
Presented to:

By:

Occasion:

Date:

The Classic Orthodox Bible Old Testament Law

Collected, compiled and edited by CJS Hayward, CJSHayward.com, with a bookshelf
at CJSHayward.com/books.

CJS Hayward Publications, Jordanville

© 2014-2025 by C.J.S. Hayward with public domain texts.

ISBN 979-8-3482-2387-8

All of the original contributions in this text are licensed CC0 (“No rights observed.”); see <https://creativecommons.org/public-domain/cc0/>.

This text is compiled and revised from Sir Lancelot Brenton’s public domain translation of the Greek Old Testament, and the public domain King James Version of the New Testament, and presented to be more accessible to the modern reader while retaining classic King James-style English.

Table of Contents

<u>Foreword</u>	<u>vi</u>
<u>The Commentary</u>	<u>xv</u>
<u>About the Compiler</u>	<u>xxiii</u>
<u>OLD TESTAMENT LAW</u>	<u>xxv</u>
<u>Genesis</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Exodus</u>	<u>35</u>
<u>Leviticus</u>	<u>64</u>
<u>Numbers</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>Deuteronomy</u>	<u>115</u>

Foreword

In a nutshell: There are many options.

As always, ask your priest or spiritual father, and consider reading the *Orthodox Study Bible* (classicorthodoxbible.com/osb) and this Bible, the *Classic Orthodox Bible*, as complementary. Below is far more detail if you want it, and detail that you might show your priest (and could be useful to your priest. If this text does not agree with what your priest says...

Please go with your priest's guidance.

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

II Timothy 3:16-17¹

The Scripture is the crowning jewel of the Church's Tradition, and Orthodox Christians would do well to study it. This would ideally mean some time each day reading the Bible, as directed by one's priest or spiritual father. How one reads the Bible may vary. The OCA website has daily readings at oca.org/readings; these readings are short, hand-picked, and excellent. Another practice is to read one chapter of the Epistles (Acts through Revelation) each day, and two chapters of the Gospel (Matthew through John). (*I should mention that chapters in the Bible are short, usually more like a single page than a chapter of a modern book as far as length goes.*) The Gospel is the crowning jewel of the Bible, and the Orthodox Church's readings focus on the New Testament with the Old Testament particularly studied in times of fasting. The Psalms are a prayer book for Orthodox Christians. Even if you can just read one verse per day, one verse is better than nothing.

I will give various critiques of the *Orthodox Study Bible*, but let me first say that it is an achievement and an indispensable resource. No other Bible that exists, and specifically not *this* Bible, comes close to replacing it. I suggest comparing translations to an extent, but **if you only read one version of the Bible, without a doubt it should be the *Orthodox Study Bible*, classicorthodoxbible.com/osb.**

In assessing this work, I might suggest that the *Orthodox Study Bible* is comparable to the *New International Version* (nicknamed the *Now Indispensable Version*), and the *Classic Orthodox Bible* is closer to an Orthodox *King James Version*. I can take credit for little of its strengths; the text is a lightly touched stitching together of a public domain Old Testament and a public domain New Testament, with a few footnotes and some modern formatting added.

¹ On Protestant terms, this verse, strictly speaking, refers to the Old Testament alone. In Orthodox Tradition, its sense expands to the fullness of Scripture, Old and New Testaments both.

But let us look at cultural context before circling back to the *Orthodox Study Bible*.

Cultural context and the Bible

Craig Keener's *The IVP Bible Background Commentary: New Testament*, on the back cover, gives three samples of illuminating cultural context, and then says:

To understand and apply the Bible well, you need two crucial sources of information. One is simply the Bible itself. The other is an understanding of the cultural background to the passage you're reading.

Only with the background can you grasp the author's original concerns and purposes. This unique commentary provides, in verse-by-verse format, the crucial cultural background you need for responsible—and richer—Bible study.

This is on the back cover because it is something that makes sense to prospective readers. Now what is on the cover of a book is something authors sometimes have little say about, but the back cover is of a piece with what the opening pages say to orient the reader. And I quote it as an example of something that makes sense to people today, no matter how unfortunate that may be. And, taken together with the commentary's introduction and orientation, it is clearly stated, not only that academic theologians should at least be aware of a passage's cultural context, but that the average Joe, the rank-and-file Christian, need to know cultural context personally to properly understand the Bible. And I would contest this. Martin Luther, rightly or wrongly, complained that people had erected a "wall of paper" of commentary by saints that got in the way of people's direct access to Scripture: what then is to say about this greater "wall of paper" that average Christians must purportedly master in order to have "responsible—and richer—Bible study"? We seem to have gone out of the frying pan, and into the fire, and it is much easier to lose one's way in cultural context than in studying how saints have read a passage.

C.S. Lewis commented in *The Abolition of Man*, "It is [the Apostle] Paul, the Pharisee, the man 'perfect as touching the Law' who learns where and how that Law was deficient." Perhaps it is also the student of the Bible and Orthodox theology who read thousands of pages on cultural context in and out of academic programs, who is sensitive to both the place and limitations of cultural context. Such a student summarized cultural context in the footnotes to the *Classic Orthodox Bible*. The basic insight is similar to a fellow parishioner who said that the more "exegesis" entered her Bible study, the more it worked out to be "*exit Jesus*."

I had earlier asked my spiritual father a question about the *Classic Orthodox Bible* in early revisions, and then said, "I have something else to ask you to bless." Because I know the Bible in relation to its cultural context but not in its spiritual and symbolic dimensions, I said, "Never mind; I call a timeout of several years to learn the Bible, as I recognize that I do not understand the Bible." I asked his blessing to read St. John Chrysostom's commentaries on John's Gospel, which are available from OrthodoxChurchFathers.com. And he, in essence, said, "I want you to write this and make it available." He didn't exactly *discourage* me from reading St. John Chrysostom's homilies, but he wanted me to write what I have now, not what I think I might be able to have in some years. Perhaps if I were humble I would have argued with him, but I can see wisdom in his reply, and not just because I have a genuine opportunity to write this now, and God only knows what I will have leisure to do, in two years, or ten. It may be that if I do not write this now, in its stunted growth that is innocent of the bread-and-butter of Saints' commentaries of Scripture, I will never be able to write it again.

In the front matter, I have included a short story, which has been called an essay, related to right reception of the Bible in relation to cultural issues. It is included at the end of the front matter, before Genesis.

Navigating the uncertain waters of all the different versions of the Bible

But let us turn to Bible versions. Today the English-speaking world has many different translations, or versions, of the Bible. It can be good to compare more than one translation, but *if you read one version of the Bible, don't read this version. If you read one version of the Bible, and you don't know that you want something else, read **The Orthodox Study Bible**, tinyurl.com/orthodox-study-bible*, which is an easy-to-understand translation and, uniquely among all other English Bibles I've heard of, has Orthodox footnotes. If you've explored *The Orthodox Study Bible* and want to dig deeper, this version, *The Classic Orthodox Bible*, might be helpful.

Which translation is best? The answer is that different translations are doing different jobs; some are strong in one area, some in another. One New Testament scholar was asked, "How much Greek do I need to understand the New Testament?" and answered, "**None**. But *it helps to compare translations.*"

As I said above, if you read *one* Bible version, it should probably be *The Orthodox Study Bible*. But here "two heads are better than one," or two translations rather. If you read two, you might use a literal translation like this, *The Classic Orthodox Bible*. A literal translation offers a close, word-for-word rendering, and Orthodox giants seem to prefer literal translations. A free or "dynamic equivalent" translation is usually easier to understand. It might make sense to read a free translation to get a basic understanding, and then a literal translation when you really want to dig in. If you own two Bible versions, and one of them is a less literal translation like *The Orthodox Study Bible*, the other should best be a literal translation like this one.

And a word about why the Orthodox Church uses the Septuagint, the Greek translation, for its Old Testament—or rather, why Protestants find it so natural to translate the Old Testament from Hebrew that it seems shocking and muddleheaded to have a translation for your official Old Testament when something more primal is available: In the West, the Renaissance made a big push, "*Ad fontes!*", "To the sources themselves!" If you want to get something right in this approach, you go as far back as you can. So when the Renaissance set the stage, the Reformers translated from the furthest back sources they could, meaning that Greek isn't original enough if you can get the Hebrew. The Orthodox Church is, in the words of one friend speaking of another topic, "temporally cosmopolitan", with prayer books that place side-by-side prayers by St. John Chrysostom (4th century), St. Simeon the New Theologian (10th-11th century), and St. Philaret of Moscow (19th century), without any sense that if you are serious you will give your first attention to the oldest sources available. This Renaissance approach has been kept alive in Protestantism, and in terms of "It was easier to get the Descendants of Israel out of Egypt than to get Egypt out of the Descendants of Israel," I have to my knowledge only seen the Renaissance "*Ad fontes!*" in Orthodoxy as retained by former Protestants. I quote from the cover of the *Orthodox Study Bible*:

ANCIENT CHRISTIANITY SPEAKS TO TODAY'S WORLD

- Become more conversant about the ancient roots of Christianity
- Expand your Bible knowledge with commentary from Christian teachers of the first millennium

Why such tunnel version for the ancient? Why not speak of the Trinity, or the essence and energies of God, or the Creed, or Liturgy and the Holy Mysteries, or icons? Why fixate on the ancient itself when the ancient's greatest treasure is free for the asking? Perhaps it has sometimes happened that editors and advertisers choose what goes on the cover, but the "Introducing the Orthodox Church" segment is cut from the same cloth: it is pungent with the scent of "*Ad fontes!*" Now regarding the Orthodox use of the Septuagint, beyond suggesting that Orthodox might

answer the question “Why is the Greek your primary reference point?” by saying, “Why is ‘*Ad fontes!*’ so much your reference point that any official text newer than Hebrew appears strange?” And indeed the Orthodox Church understands that there was grace in the translation of the Septuagint, and in the wake of Jews and Christians hating each other, the extremely dim view of Jews for the Septuagint was because that translation, pre-Christian by a couple of centuries and thus Jewish, was the Old Testament of Christians.

(Incidentally, the Hebrew Old Testament as represented by the Masoretes has had a scissors taken to it by the school of Jamnia. The Samaritan Pentateuch, which has not undergone such “cleansing,” agrees with the Septuagint over the Masoretic text in many places, thus suggesting that the New Testament may have been a more faithful preservation of a Hebrew original than the doctored Hebrew now available in the Hebrew text ordinarily used to make Christian Bible translations.)

This translation is not a new translation from scratch, but is 99% based on a combination of two old translations, the King James Version’s New Testament, and Sir Lancelot Brenton’s translation of the Orthodox Church’s Septuagint, which is the Greek version of the Old Testament used by the Church Fathers and by Our Lord himself. (The odd missing verse from the Old Testament may have been filled in from the King James Version.) For the purposes of this discussion, the combination of the King James Version’s New Testament with Sir Lancelot Brenton’s Old Testament is more or less what the King James Version would have been if its Old Testament were the Orthodox Church’s Septuagint version. Sir Lancelot Brenton lived much later, but his translation’s English, for good and for ill, is faithful to the style and quality of the King James Version with its thee’s and thou’s. The translation is retouched at a few points but the editor has been meticulously careful to work with rather than against the genius and Elizabethan grandeur of the base translation. A few censored passages have been uncensored (*rude words are generally used to translate rude words in the original Bible, a term which usually meant “slave” is not primarily rendered as the more appealing “servant,” the Song of Songs is rendered clearly, the patristic word play of “Jesus” is not killed off by using separate spellings “Joshua” and “Jesus” when the same name appears in Old Testament and New, there are no separate-looking terms “Christ” and “anointed one,” in rendering one identical term applied to the Lord and to all his disciples, and special attention has been paid to a few verses which most resist translation*). Some semblance of modern quotation marks and other formatting have been added to lower a cognitive tax, because the King James notes quotations with an initial capital letter but lacks what the modern reader will recognize as quotation marks. However, in general the Classic Orthodox Bible is intended to be an Elizabethan English Bible, cutting *with* the grain of a King James style of translation rather than against it, and again is not intended to replace the readable modern English of the *Orthodox Study Bible*.

I will say a word about several translations that I think are best, but first I would like to say a word about the King James Version. When I was at Wheaton College, I said that the King James Version was “a wonderful monument of Elizabethan English which should respectfully be permitted to rest in peace.” Now other things, including Greek classes, have given me a different way of looking at it. The English of the King James Version was archaic when the King James Version was new, and it’s not just thee’s and thou’s; the text flows unlike English today and it can be hard to understand. I remember one friend at Calvin had been assigned to write a report on Tobit and she was completely confused because she had read it in the King James Version and she didn’t understand what was going on. Then I lent her my New Jerusalem Bible, which is not so much literal as a free translation, and said I’d be back in 30 minutes to explain things. I came back in 30 minutes and found that no explanation was needed: she understood the story. That is why I have suggested that if you use one Bible version, it should be the *Orthodox Study Bible*. However, Orthodox who want to study texts in depths usually seem to prefer literal translations, and you can go farther once you understand them.

The King James Version is also different from almost any translation produced today because it was produced by devout, *well-rounded* translators, while translators today are super-specialists. Some have said, “The problem with the King James Version is the translators’ shaky grasp of Hebrew. The problem with all modern translations is the translators’ increasingly shaky grasp of English.” This might not be as true for the translators of the *Orthodox Study Bible*, but modern translations are often the work of translators who don’t really know how to write. But the King James Version was a different deal, and as far as I can tell after comparing Brenton with the Greek Old Testament, Brenton’s translation is a lot like the King James Version. Nothing that I have read so far leads me to question Brenton’s ability to write, and again his text is largely what the King James Version of the Old Testament would have been like if its translators were working from the Greek Old Testament. And the King James Version is unique in the extent to which the craft of its words is still respected today among people who care about the Bible as literature even if they don’t care for Christianity.

This translation is intended, where possible, to be faithful, not just to the King James Version, but to the tradition of Orthodox liturgical English. This means, to pick a prime example, that the capitalization in the Our Father says, “...**Thy Kingdom** come...” where the King James Version has, “...**thy kingdom** come...” Changes have often addressed the King James Version’s punctuation, rather than the wording itself, and the punctuation is intended to be modern, and on rare occasion include scare quotes.

Additionally, this translation has an experimental aspect. One question has to do with handling of coarse language, which is usually translated out where the original text says something coarse while the modern versions have the most delicate word with appropriate denotation. This translation is meant to record it, but it has asterisks for coarse words rather than convey the impression that an opposing warhost’s representatives used the most delicate words available in saying that people in a besieged Jerusalem would eat and drink their own waste—or that St. Paul used a euphemism when he told what he counted his reasons of confidence according to the flesh as being worth. However, it is recognized that it could be needlessly difficult for people reading the Bible publicly to read a swear word. Hence the attempt is made to follow a middle path and convey where coarse language is in the Biblical text. In response to criticism that the *Classic Orthodox Bible* had excellent translations but lousy formatting, I have paid extensive attention to supporting the translation with clear and good formatting which includes a readable font size for most of the Old Testament, a larger font size for most of the New Testament and Psalms, and a still larger font size for the Gospels. . In general, innovative features to the translation have been made with passages that present translation issues, with special attention to a tiny slice of the wordplay. And I would like to comment specifically on originality. A charitable visitor to my website at CJSHayward.com would probably concur with a statement that my works are interesting, edifying, and creative. However, creativity plays at best a supporting role in any Bible version worth reading. This translation does some things that I don’t remember taking from other sources. For example, the New Testament, as is common practice, italicizes the quoted text and refers the reader to the source. That is not new. What may be new, perhaps excluding cross-referenced Bible editions, is that the quotes are also italicized in the Old Testament, with a reference to the New Testament text providing its fulfillment that, on an Orthodox understanding, the original passage looked forward to. However I am not presently an academic, and the claim to originality that I make is essentially nil.

This translation follows, in part, the principle of *deference to past excellence*. The translators of the *English Standard Version* articulates a principle of usually deferring to what is found in the best existing translations, a practice to be found in the *King James Version* itself.

I would like to give a few words about different translations or versions of the Bible. There are a number out there, and I have not read the *New Living Translation*, but here are a few of the versions. I provide their initials; usually people comparing different versions would use initials,

KJV for *King James Version*, NIV for *New International Version*, etc.

Classic Orthodox Bible, or COB, classicorthodoxbible.com/cob

This is the Classic Orthodox Bible: Sir Lancelot Brenton's King-James-Version-style translation of the Orthodox Church's Greek Old Testament, combined with the King James Version New Testament. Again, it is much what the King James Version of the Bible would have been if the translators had been working from the Orthodox Church's Greek Old Testament.

I believe that it is a good literal translation, and done with archaic English, but better English than any modern translation I've read.

Contemporary Comparative Side-by-Side Bible: New International Version and New King James Version and New Living Translation and The Message: The World's Bestselling Bible Paired with Three Contemporary Versions, classicorthodoxbible.com/ccpb

This is not, strictly speaking, a Bible *version*; it is a *parallel Bible*, which offers four major Protestant translations side by side. The New King James Version uses the Greek Text of the New Testament, the same language but a slightly different text from those used by the New International Version and most other modern translations. The New King James Version is also the New Testament translation used by the Orthodox Study Bible. The translations are among those most heavily used by Evangelicals who want to understand the Bible well.

There was one leading Bible scholar who was asked, "How much Greek do I need to know to understand the New Testament?" He answered: "*None*, but it helps to compare translations." I don't know of any Orthodox parallel Bibles, but given that this is not an Orthodox canon, these are some of the major heavyweights.

Eastern / Greek Orthodox Bible or EOB, with New Testament at classicorthodoxbible.com/eob

This is a promising literal translation of the New Testament by Orthodox scholars and offering Orthodox support. It may be that when the Eastern / Greek Orthodox Bible is complete, a pairing of it and the Orthodox Study Bible may be the way to go for people who use more than one translation but don't want to be eclectics using all sorts of translations. (This author is an eclectic, but perhaps it is better to assume that most people don't need to read lots and lots of translations.) The EOB is recommended for beginning to intermediate students of New Testament Greek who want to understand translation issues that most other translations hide.

English Standard Version or ESV, classicorthodoxbible.com/esv

Many of the "other" translations of the Bible are in fact revisions, or revisions of revisions, of the King James Version. (Not all: the New International Version was basically made from scratch.) The list of versions stemming from the King James Version include the Revised Standard Version, the New American Standard Bible, the New Revised Standard Version, the New King James Version, and the English Standard Version. Of these, the English Standard Version is as good as I've read. It is written to strike a balance between current English and faithfulness to its literature legacy, and it is one of the best-respected modern translations among people who care about well-written English.

King James Version or KJV, or *Authorized Version* or AV, classicorthodoxbible.com/kjv

This is, among other things, the preferred version in the Orthodox Church for liturgical readings. It is an excellent version, and if you get one literal and one free translation, this would be an obvious choice for the literal translation. It is simply not one translation among others.

New English Translation of the Septuagint or NETS, classicorthodoxbible.com/nets

This is a translation of the Septuagint based on the *New Revised Standard Version* or NRSV, which tries to connect the Greek text with the Hebrew original, in a fashion that

intentionally departs from the Septuagint as received by the Fathers, and I list some caveats below. That stated, I am glad to use it.

New International Version or NIV, included in the complete parallel Bible at classicorthodoxbible.com/niv

The New International Version is the top selling Evangelical version of the Bible and it is excellent for accuracy and simplicity. It is probably the easiest Bible translation to understand that I have read, and it has been called the Now Indispensible Version.

New Jerusalem Bible or NJB, classicorthodoxbible.com/njb

The New Jerusalem Bible is an easier-to-understand but also more literary Roman translation, with Roman footnotes. I wouldn't purchase it instead of the Orthodox Study Bible, but it could help fill out a comparison collection, as none of the other Western translations mentioned have real footnotes.

New King James Version or NKJV, included in the complete parallel Bible at classicorthodoxbible.com/nkjv

The New King James Version is based on the same manuscripts as the King James Version, and this is a distinctive feature. All other mainstream modern translations use a different manuscript tradition from the Orthodox Church's Byzantine manuscript tradition, so that the end of the Gospel according to St. Mark, for instance, is inappropriately bracketed as dubious. It is one that you should know about.

New Living Translation or NLT, included in the complete parallel Bible at classicorthodoxbible.com/nlt

The New Living Translation is the most direct competitor to the *New International Version*, and is even more simplified. It is derived from the *Living Bible* or LB, a very loose, very understandable contemporary paraphrase of the Bible.

The Orthodox New Testament or ONT, classicorthodoxbible.com/ont

The Orthodox New Testament represents a reasonable take of what the KJV would have been if the translators were Orthodox. It is a close, literal translation, at times slavish, and one I am glad to read.

Orthodox Study Bible or OSB, classicorthodoxbible.com/osb

Again, if you get *one* Bible version, *I recommend this one*. (But I recommend getting more than one version, and that is part of why this version is offered.) There have been critiques raised of the Orthodox Study Bible, but nothing I've seen doth a better job of what is attempted in the Orthodox Study Bible. For an easy-to-understand introduction to the Bible as it has been read by the Orthodox Church, there is nothing else like it.

(The patristics notes are pastorally sensitive but somewhat simplified. If you would like a bit more depth in patristic comment on passages from Scripture, I would recommend *The Bible and the Holy Fathers for Orthodox*, classicorthodoxbible.com/bhfo, to either read through like any other book, or ask your priest to help you find the current week with a work arranged by weeks in the liturgical year.)

The Psalter According to the Seventy, classicorthodoxbible.com/pas

A good literal, Orthodox version of the Psalms as found in the Septuagint. (And my favorite standalone Psalter.)

Revised Standard Version or RSV, classicorthodoxbible.com/rsv

The Revised Standard Version is older than most other modern versions and strikes a balance between ancient and modern, and between being literal and being easy to understand. It retains much of what attracts people in the King James Version while being not nearly as difficult to grasp.

And if you want a specific recipe to follow, here is a concrete suggestion:

1. First, discuss matters with your spiritual father or priest, and request guidance (you may show him this text if you want). If my guidance is at variance with what your priest says, go with your priest if at all possible.
2. Second, buy the *Orthodox Study Bible*, classicorthodoxbible.com/osb. It has, as this Bible does not, introductions to books and more thorough coverage in its footnotes, and it is a better starting point.
3. Once you know your way around, buy a literal translation for close reading. If you prefer the old thee's and thous of Orthodox liturgy in English, and of the King James Version, read this version, the *Classic Orthodox Bible*, classicorthodoxbible.com/cob. If you prefer or don't mind more modern English, buy as much as you can of the *Eastern Orthodox Bible*. At the time of this writing the New Testament is available at classicorthodoxbible.com/eob. If the Old Testament is not available at the time you read this, you might consider the *New English Translation of the Septuagint*, available at classicorthodoxbible.com/nets, to go with it. However, I might comment that I have suggested it be called "The New *Evangelical* Translation of the Septuagint," written to translate the text as originally produced and not the text as received by the Church, and leaving some bewilderment as to why exactly the scholars thought the Septuagint was worth the bother to translate. My recommendation is to read the Eastern Orthodox Bible for the New Testament and perhaps combine it with the *New American Standard Bible*, which at times went with the Septuagint in translating the Old Testament, or go to one of the other options mentioned here for your Old Testament.
4. If you want to do more, start looking through the translations discussed above and see if anything catches your eye. If your "to do" list for Bible versions includes the *King James Version*, *New King James Version*, *New International Version*, or *New Living Translation*, you should seriously consider the *Complete Parallel Bible*, classicorthodoxbible.com/ccpb.

And I am specifically not giving this translation pride of place. It has a place, but I do not claim that it is the best version out there or the first version to read. It will see its best use given that it holds its own place, not that of the *Orthodox Study Bible* or *Eastern / Greek Orthodox Bible*.

Readers of the electronic forms of the *Classic Orthodox Bible* are advised that a way to find a passage is to search for a book name and chapter number, and adding a space at the end, such as "Judges 1 " or "Matthew 5". The book names are rendered to be consonant with familiar English naming.

One word on commentary and footnotes: in studying theology I was given a photograph of a page from a late medieval illuminated manuscript, which had the Biblical text itself at the core and then all around it patristic comments on the text, like "apples of gold in settings of silver" (Prov. 25:11). Luther attacked such as a wall of paper between the saints' words and the Biblical text (though it was nothing like the historical-critical wall of paper as the Reformation worked out). I have removed explanatory footnotes from previous versions, not because I object to it, but because a worthy endowment of footnotes well out of my depth. None the less, I would advise the reader of commentary far more worthy and far more complete than anything I could furnish myself; there are other commentaries. I would single out *The Ancient Christian Commentary on Scripture* (classicorthodoxbible.com/accs) as probably the easiest to read, but my preference is for

just reading a few of the shorter comments of Catena, available as a phone app and as a website (catenabible.com). For the New Testament only, the best commentary I am aware of integrated treatment of is Archbishop Vitaly's *Commentary on the Holy Scriptures of the New Testament* (classicorthodoxbible.com/csnt). All three of these are worth a good price, but the Catena app is free. I would recommend, in order of preference, Vl. Vitaly's commentary, the Catena app, and *The Ancient Christian Commentary on Scripture*.

I would close by one word about literal, somewhat difficult to understand versions such as this one. In *The Way of the Pilgrim*, the anonymous pilgrim meets a former drunkard whose priest gave him a copy of the [Slavonic] Gospel books, which are the King James Version of Russian Orthodoxy. The priest told him to read one Gospel a day, and said, "Do not worry if you do not understand what you are reading. *The demons will understand.*"

Have blessed and happy reading!

Br. Christos Jonathan Seth Hayward

CJSHayward.com

CJSH@CJSHayward.com

The Commentary

Memories flitted through Martin's mind as he drove: tantalizing glimpses he had seen of how people really thought in Bible times. Glimpses that made him thirsty for more. It had seemed hours since he left his house, driving out of the city, across back roads in the forest, until at last he reached the quiet town. The store had printer's blocks in the window, and as he stepped in, an old-fashioned bell rung. There were old tools on the walls, and the room was furnished in beautifully varnished wood.

An old man smiled and said, "Welcome to my bookstore. Are you—" Martin nodded. The man looked at him, turned, and disappeared through a doorway. A moment later he was holding a thick leatherbound volume, which he set on the counter. Martin looked at the binding, almost afraid to touch the heavy tome, and read the letters of gold on its cover:

**COMMENTARY
ON THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS
IN ONE VOLUME
CONTAINING A CAREFUL ANALYSIS OF ALL CULTURAL ISSUES
NEEDFUL TO UNDERSTAND THE BIBLE
AS DID ITS FIRST READERS**

"You're sure you can afford it, sir? I'd really like to let it go for a lower price, but you must understand that a book like this is costly, and I can't afford to sell it the way I do most other titles."

"Finances will be tight, but I've found knowledge to cost a lot and ignorance to cost more. I have enough money to buy it, if I make it a priority."

"Good. I hope it may profit you. But may I make one request, even if it sounds strange?"

"What is your request?"

"If, for any reason, you no longer want the commentary, or decide to get rid of it, you will let me have the first chance to buy it back."

"Sir? I don't understand. I have been searching for a book like this for years. I don't know how many miles I've driven. I will pay. You're right that this is more money than I could easily spare—and I am webmaster to a major advertising agency. I would have only done so for something I desired a great, great deal."

"Never mind that. If you decide to sell it, will you let me have the first chance?"

"Let's talk about something else. What text does it use?"

"It uses the *Revised Standard Version*. Please answer my question, sir."

"How could anyone prefer darkness to light, obscurity to illumination?"

"I don't know. Please answer my question."

"Yes, I will come to you first. Now will you sell it to me?"

The old man rung up the sale.

As Martin walked out the door, the shopkeeper muttered to himself, "Sold for the seventh

time! Why doesn't anybody want to keep it?"

Martin walked through the door of his house, almost exhausted, and yet full of bliss. He sat in his favorite overstuffed armchair, one that had been reupholstered more than once since he sat in it as a boy. He relaxed, the heavy weight of the volume pressing into his lap like a loved one, and then opened the pages. He took a breath, and began reading.

INTRODUCTION

At the present time, most people believe the question of culture in relation to the Bible is a question of understanding the ancient cultures and accounting for their influence so as to be able to better understand Scripture. That is indeed a valuable field, but its benefits may only be reaped after addressing another concern, a concern that is rarely addressed by people eager to understand Ancient Near Eastern culture.

A part of the reader's culture is the implicit belief that he is not encumbered by culture: culture is what people live under long ago and far away. This is not true. As it turns out, the present culture has at least two beliefs which deeply influence and to some extent limit its ability to connect with the Bible. There is what scholars call 'period awareness', which is not content with the realization that we all live in a historical context, but places different times and places in sealed compartments, almost to the point of forgetting that people who live in the year 432, people who live in 1327, and people who live in 1987 are all human. Its partner in crime is the doctrine of progress, which says at heart that we are better, nobler, and wiser people than those who came before us, and our ideas are better, because ideas, like machines, grow rust and need to be replaced. This giveth the reader the most extraordinary difficulties in believing that the Holy Spirit spoke through humans to address human problems in the Bible, and the answer speaks as much to us humans as it did to them. Invariably the reader believes that the Holy Spirit influenced a first century man trying to deal with first century problems, and a delicate work of extrication is needed before ancient texts can be adapted to turn-of-the-millennium concerns.

Martin shifted his position slightly, felt thirsty, almost decided to get up and get a glass of water, then decided to continue reading. He turned a few pages in order to get into the real food of the introduction, and resumed reading:

...is another example of this dark pattern.

In an abstracted sense, what occurs is as follows:

1. Scholars implicitly recognize that some passages in the Bible are less than congenial to whatever axe they're grinding.
2. They make a massive search, and subject all of the offending passages to a meticulous examination, an examination much more meticulous than orthodox scholars ever really need when they're trying to understand something.
3. In parallel, there is an exhaustive search of a passage's historical-cultural context. This search dredges up a certain kind of detail—in less flattering terms, it creates disinformation.
4. No matter what the passage says, no matter who's examining it, this story always has the same ending. It turns out that the passage in fact means something radically different from what it appears to mean, and in fact does not contradict the scholar

at all.

This dark pattern has devastating effect on people from the reader's culture. They tend to believe that culture has almost any influence it is claimed to; in that regard, they are very gullible. It is almost unheard-of for someone to say, "I'm sorry, no; cultures can make people do a lot of things, but I don't believe a culture could have *that* influence."

It also creates a dangerous belief which is never spoken in so many words: "If a passage in the Bible appears to contradict what we believe today, that is because we do not adequately understand its cultural context."

Martin coughed. He closed the commentary slowly, reverently placed it on the table, and took a walk around the block to think.

Inside him was turmoil. It was like being at an illusionist show, where impossible things happened. He recalled his freshman year of college, when his best friend Chaplain was a student from Liberia, and come winter, Chaplain was not only seared by cold, but looked betrayed as the icy ground became a traitor beneath his feet. Chaplain learned to keep his balance, but it was slow, and Martin could read the pain off Chaplain's face. How long would it take? He recalled the shopkeeper's words about returning the commentary, and banished them from his mind.

Martin stepped into his house and decided to have no more distractions. He wanted to begin reading commentary, now. He opened the book on the table and sat erect in his chair:

Genesis

1:1 In the beginning God created the Heavens and the earth.

1:2 The earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God was moving over the face of the waters.

1:3 And God said, "Let there be light"; and there was light.

The reader is now thinking about evolution. He is wondering whether Genesis 1 is right, and evolution is simply wrong, or whether evolution is right, and Genesis 1 is a myth that may be inspiring enough but does not actually tell how the world was created.

All of this is because of a culture phenomenally influenced by scientism and science. The theory of evolution is an attempt to map out, in terms appropriate to scientific dialogue, just what organisms occurred, when, and what mechanism led there to be new kinds of organisms that did not exist before. Therefore, nearly all Evangelicals assumed, Genesis 1 must be the Christian substitute for evolution. Its purpose must also be to map out what occurred when, to provide the same sort of mechanism. In short, if Genesis 1 is true, then it must be trying to answer the same question as evolution, only answering it differently.

Darwinian evolution is not a true answer to the question, "Why is there life as we know it?" Evolution is on philosophical grounds *not* a true answer to that question, because it is not an answer to that question at all. Even if it is true, evolution is only an answer to the question, "How is there life as we know it?" If someone asks, "Why is there this life that we see?" and someone answers, "Evolution," it is like someone saying, "Why is the kitchen light on?" and someone else answering, "Because the switch is in the on position, thereby closing the electrical circuit and allowing current to flow through the bulb, which grows hot and produces light."

Where the reader only sees one question, an ancient reader saw at least two other questions that are invisible to the present reader. As well as the question of "How?" that evolution addresses, there is the question of "Why?" and "What function does it serve?" These two questions are very important, and are not even considered when people are only trying to work out the antagonism between creationism and evolutionism.

Martin took a deep breath. Was the text advocating a six-day creationism? That was hard to tell. He felt uncomfortable, in a much deeper way than if Bible-thumpers were preaching to him that evolutionists would burn in Hell.

He decided to see what it would have to say about a problem passage. He flipped to Ephesians 5:

5:21 Be subject to one another out of reverence for Christ.

5:22 Wives, be subject to your husbands, as to the Lord.

5:23 For the husband is the head of the wife as Christ is the head of the Church, his body, and is himself its Savior.

5:24 As the Church is subject to Christ, so let wives also be subject in everything to their husbands.

5:25 Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the Church and gave himself up for her,

5:26 that he might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word,

5:27 that he might present the Church to himself in splendor, without spot or wrinkle or any such thing, that she might be holy and without blemish.

5:28 Even so husbands should love their wives as their own bodies. He who loveth his wife loveth himself.

5:29 For no man ever hates his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, as Christ doth the Church,

5:30 because we are members of his body.

5:31 "For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh."

5:32 This mystery is a profound one, and I am saying that it refers to Christ and the Church;

5:33 however, let each one of you love his wife as himself, and let the wife see that she respects her husband.

The reader is at this point pondering what to do with this problem passage. At the moment, he sees three major options: first, to explain it away so it doesn't actually give husbands authority; second, to chalk it up to misogynist Paul trying to rescind Jesus's progressive liberality; and third, to take this as an example of why the Bible can't really be trusted.

To explain why the reader perceives himself caught in this unfortunate choice, it is necessary to explain a powerful cultural force, one whose effect cannot be ignored: feminism. Feminism has such a powerful effect among the educated in his culture that the question one must ask of the reader is not "Is he a feminist?" but "What kind of feminist is he, and to what degree?"

Feminism flows out of a belief that it's a wonderful privilege to be a man, but it is tragic to be a woman. Like Christianity, feminism recognizes the value of lifelong penitence, even the purification that can come through guilt. It teaches men to repent in guilt of being men, and women to likewise repent of being women. The beatific vision in feminism is a condition of sexlessness, which feminists call 'androgyny'.

Martin stopped. "What kind of moron wrote this? Am I actually supposed to believe it?" Then he continued reading:

This is why feminism believes that everything which has belonged to men is a privilege

which must be shared with women, and everything that has belonged to women is a burden which men must also shoulder. And so naturally, when Paul asserts a husband's authority, the feminist sees nothing but a privilege unfairly hoarded by men.

Martin's skin began to feel clammy.

The authority asserted here is not a domineering authority that uses power to serve oneself. Nowhere in the Bible does Paul tell husbands how to dominate their wives. Instead he follows Jesus's model of authority, one in which leadership is a form of servanthood. Paul doesn't just assume this; he explicitly tells the reader, "Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the Church and gave himself up for her." The sigil of male headship and authority is not a crown of gold, but a crown of thorns.

Martin was beginning to wish that the commentary had said, "The Bible is misogynistic, and that's good!" He was beginning to feel a nagging doubt that what he called problem passages were in fact perfectly good passages that didn't look attractive if you had a problem interpretation. What was that remark in a theological debate that had gotten so much under his skin? He almost wanted not to remember it, and then—"Most of the time, when people say they simply cannot understand a particular passage of Scripture, *they understand the passage perfectly well*. What they don't understand is how to explain it away so it doesn't contradict them."

He paced back and forth, and after a time began to think, "The sword can't always cut against me, can it? I know some gay rights activists who believe that the Bible's prohibition of homosexual acts is nothing but taboo. Maybe the commentary on Romans will give me something else to answer them with." He opened the book again:

1:26 For this reason God gave them up to dishonorable passions. Their women exchanged natural relations for unnatural,
1:27 and the men likewise gave up natural relations with women and were consumed with passion for one another, men committing shameless acts with men and receiving in their own persons the due penalty for their error.

The concept of 'taboo' in the reader's culture needs some explanation. When a person says, "That's taboo," what's being said is that there is an unthinking, irrational prejudice against it: one must not go against the prejudice because then people will be upset, but in some sense to call a restriction a taboo is *de facto* to show it unreasonable.

The term comes from Polynesia and other South Pacific islands, where it is used when people recognize there is a line which it is wiser not to cross. Thomas Aquinas said, "The peasant who does not murder because the law of God is deep in his bones is greater than the theologian who can derive, 'Thou shalt not kill' from first principles."

A taboo is a restriction so deep that most people cannot offer a ready explanation. A few can; apologists and moral philosophers make a point of being able to explain the rules. For most people, though, they know what is right and what is wrong, and it is so deeply a part of them that they cannot, like an apologist, start reasoning with first principles and say an hour and a half later, "and this is why homosexual acts are wrong."

What goes with the term 'taboo' is an assumption that if you can't articulate your reasons on the drop of a hat, that must mean that you don't have any good reasons, and are acting only from benighted prejudice. Paradoxically, the term 'taboo' is itself a taboo: there is a taboo against holding other taboos, and this one is less praiseworthy than other taboos...

Martin walked away and sat in another chair, a high wooden stool. What was it that he had

been thinking about before going to buy the commentary? A usability study had been done on his website, and he needed to think about the results. Designing advertising material was different from other areas of the web; the focus was not just on a smooth user experience but also something that would grab attention, even from a hostile audience. Those two goals were inherently contradictory, like mixing oil and water. His mind began to wander; he thought about the drive to buy the commentary, and began to daydream about a beautiful woman clad only in—

What did the commentary have to say about lust? Jesus said it was equivalent to adultery; the commentary probably went further and made it unforgiveable. He tried to think about work, but an almost morbid curiosity filled him. Finally, he looked up the Sermon on the Mount, and opened to Matthew:

5:27 “You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’

5:28 But I say to you that everyone who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

There is a principle here that was once assumed and now requires some explanation. Jesus condemned lust because it was doing in the heart what was sinful to do in the hands. There is a principle that is forgotten in centuries of people saying, “I can do whatever I want as long as it doesn’t harm you,” or to speak more precisely, “I can do whatever I want as long as I don’t see how it harms you.” Suddenly purity was no longer a matter of the heart and hands, but a matter of the hands alone. Where captains in a fleet of ships once tried both to avoid collisions and to keep shipshape inside, now captains believe that it’s OK to ignore mechanical problems inside as long as you try not to hit other ships—and if you steer the wheel as hard as you can and your ship still collides with another, you’re not to blame. Heinrich Heine wrote:

Should ever that taming talisman break—the Cross—then will come roaring back the wild madness of the ancient warriors, with all their insane, Berserker rage, of whom our Nordic poets speak and sing. That talisman is now already crumbling, and the day is not far off when it shall break apart entirely. On that day, the old stone gods will rise from their long forgotten wreckage and rub from their eyes the dust of a thousand years’ sleep. At long last leaping to life, Thor with his giant hammer will crush the gothic cathedrals. And laugh not at my forebodings, the advice of a dreamer who warns you away from the . . . *Naturphilosophen*. No, laugh not at the visionary who knows that in the realm of phenomena cometh soon the revolution that has already taken place in the realm of spirit. For thought goes before deed as lightning before thunder. There will be played in Germany a play compared to which the French Revolution was but an innocent idyll.

Heinrich Heine was a German Jewish poet who lived a century before Thor’s hammer would crush six million of his kinsmen.

The ancient world knew that thought goes before deed as lightning before thunder. They knew that purity is an affair of the heart as well as the hands. Now there is grudging acknowledgment that lust is wrong, a crumbling acceptance that has little place in the culture’s impoverished view, but this acknowledgment is like a tree whose soil is taken away. For one example of what goes with that tree, I would like to look at advertising.

Porn uses enticing pictures of women to arouse sexual lust, and can set a chain of events in motion that leads to rape. Advertising uses enticing pictures of chattels to arouse covetous lust, and exists for the sole reason of setting a chain of events in motion that lead people to waste resources by buying things they don’t need. The fruit is less bitter, but the vine is the same. Both operate by arousing impure desires that do not lead to a righteous fulfillment. Both porn and advertising are powerfully unreal, and bite those that embrace them. A man

that uses porn will have a warped view of women and be slowly separated from healthy relations. Advertising manipulates people to seek a fulfillment in things that things can never provide: buying one more product can never satisfy that deep craving, any more than looking at one more picture can. Bruce Marshall said, "...the young man who rings at the door of a brothel is unconsciously looking for God." Advertisers know that none of their products give a profound good, nothing like what people search for deep down inside, and so they falsely present products as things that are transcendent, and bring family togetherness or racial harmony.

It has been asked, "Was the Sabbath made for man, or was man made for the Sabbath?" Now the question should be asked, "Was economic wealth made for man, or was man made for economic wealth?" The resounding answer of advertising is, "Man was made for economic wealth." Every ad that is sent out bears the unspoken message, "You, the customer, exist for me, the corporation."

Martin sat in his chair, completely stunned.

After a long time, he padded off to bed, slept fitfully, and was interrupted by nightmares.

The scenic view only made the drive bleaker. Martin stole guiltily into the shop, and laid the book on the counter. The shopkeeper looked at him, and he at the shopkeeper.

"Didn't you ask who could prefer darkness to light, obscurity to illumination?"

Martin's face was filled with anguish. "How can I live without my darkness?"

About the Compiler

Who is, the Slave of God,² the novice Br. Christos Jonathan Seth Hayward (really, thou / thee / thy / thine)? A man, made in the image of God and summoned to ascend to the heights of the likeness of God. A great sinner, and in fact, the chief of sinners. One who is, moment by moment, in each ascetical decision choosing to become one notch more a creature of Heaven, or one notch more a creature of Hell, until his life is spent and his eternal choice between Heaven and Hell is eternally sealed.

Man, mediator, midpoint, microcosm, measure: as man he is the recapitulation of the entire spiritual and visible creation, having physical life in common with plants and animals, and noetic life in common with rank upon rank of angel host, and forever in the shadow of that moment when Heaven kissed earth and God and the Son of God became Man and the Son of Man that men and the sons of men might become gods and the sons of God.

He's also a writer with a few hobbies, but really, there are more important things in life.

(You are welcome, though, to visit his website at cjshayward.com and his bookshelf at cjshayward.com/books.)

² In all the Classic Orthodox Bible, “slave” may be read as “slave,” “servant,” or “handmaid” as appropriate and may be copied as “slave,” “servant,” or “handmaid” as appropriate.

OLD TESTAMENT LAW

Genesis

The Creation

Genesis 1 In the beginning God made the Heaven and the earth. ² But the earth was unsightly and unfurnished, and darkness was over the deep, and the Spirit of God moved over the water. ³ And God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. ⁴ And God saw the light that it was good, and God divided between the light and the darkness. ⁵ And God called the light "Day," and the darkness he called "Night," and there was evening and there was morning, the first day.

⁶ And God said, "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the water, and let it be a division between water and water," and it was so. ⁷ And God made the firmament, and God divided between the water which was under the firmament and the water which was above the firmament. ⁸ And God called the firmament Heaven, and God saw that it was good, and there was evening and there was morning, the second day.

⁹ And God said, "Let the water which is under the Heaven be collected into one place, and let the dry land appear," and it was so. And the water which was under the Heaven was collected into its places, and the dry land appeared. ¹⁰ And God called the dry land Earth, and the gatherings of the waters he called Seas, and God saw that it was good. ¹¹ And God said, "Let the earth bring forth the herb of grass bearing seed according to its kind and according to its likeness, and the fruit-tree bearing fruit whose seed is in it, according to its kind on the earth," and it was so. ¹² And the earth brought forth the herb of grass bearing seed according to its kind and according to its likeness, and the fruit tree bearing fruit whose seed is in it, according to its kind on the earth, and God saw that it was good. ¹³ And there was evening and there was morning, the third day.

¹⁴ And God said, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the Heaven to give light upon the earth, to divide between day and night, and let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and for years. ¹⁵ And let them be for light in the firmament of the Heaven, so as to shine upon the earth," and it was so. ¹⁶ And God made the two great lights,

the greater light for regulating the day and the lesser light for regulating the night, the stars also. ¹⁷ And God placed them in the firmament of the Heaven, so as to shine upon the earth, ¹⁸ and to regulate day and night, and to divide between the light and the darkness. And God saw that it was good. ¹⁹ And there was evening and there was morning, the fourth day.

²⁰ And God said, "Let the waters bring forth reptiles having life, and winged creatures flying above the earth in the firmament of Heaven," and it was so. ²¹ And God made great whales, and every living reptile, which the waters brought forth according to their kinds, and every creature that flies with wings according to its kind, and God saw that they were good. ²² And God blessed them saying, "Increase and multiply and fill the waters in the seas, and let the creatures that fly be multiplied on the earth." ²³ And there was evening and there was morning, the fifth day.

²⁴ And God said, "Let the earth bring forth the living creature according to its kind, quadrupeds and reptiles and wild beasts of the earth according to their kind," and it was so. ²⁵ And God made the wild beasts of the earth according to their kind, and cattle according to their kind, and all the reptiles of the earth according to their kind, and God saw that they were good. ²⁶ And God said, "Let Us make man according to Our Image and likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the flying creatures of Heaven, and over the cattle and all the earth, and over all the reptiles that creep on the earth." ²⁷ And God made man, according to the image of God He made him, *male and female He made them.*³ ²⁸ And God blessed them, saying, "Increase and multiply, and fill the earth and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the seas and flying creatures of the sky, and all the cattle and all the earth, and all the reptiles that creep on the earth."

²⁹ And God said, "Behold I have given to you every seed-bearing herb sowing seed which is upon all the earth, and every tree which hath in itself the fruit of seed that is sown, to you it shall be for food. ³⁰ And to all the wild beasts of the earth, and to all the flying creatures of

³ Matthew 19:4, Mark 10:6.

Heaven, and to every reptile creeping on the earth, which hath in itself the breath of life, even every green plant for food;” and it was so. ³¹ And God saw all the things that He had made, and, behold, they were very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

Genesis 2 And the Heavens and the earth were finished, and the whole world of them. ² And God finished on the sixth day His works which He made, and He *ceased on the seventh day from all His works*⁴ which He made. ³ And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He ceased from all His works which God began to make.

⁴ This is the book of the generation of Heaven and earth, when they were made, in the day in which the Lord God made the Heaven and the earth, ⁵ and every herb of the field before it was on the earth, and all the grass of the field before it sprang up, for God had not rained on the earth, and there was not a man to cultivate it. ⁶ But there rose a fountain out of the earth, and watered the whole face of the earth. ⁷ And God formed the man of dust of the earth—and breathed into his face, into his person—with the breath of life, and *the man became a living soul*.⁵

⁸ And God planted a garden eastward in Eden, and placed there the man whom He had formed. ⁹ And God made to spring up also out of the earth every tree beautiful to the eye and good for food, and the Tree of Life in the midst of the garden, and the Tree of Learning the Knowledge of Good and Evil. ¹⁰ And a river proceedeth out of Eden to water the garden, thence it divides itself into four heads. ¹¹ The name of the one, Pison, this it is which encircles the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. ¹² And the gold of that land is good, there also is carbuncle and emerald. ¹³ And the name of the second river is Gihon, this it is which encircles the whole land of Ethiopia. ¹⁴ And the third river is Tigris, this is that which flows forth over against the Assyrians. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

¹⁵ And the Lord God took the man whom He had formed, and placed him in the Garden of Delight, to cultivate and keep it. ¹⁶ And the Lord God gave a charge to Adam, saying, “Of every tree which is in the garden thou mayest freely eat, ¹⁷ but of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil— of it ye shall not eat, but in whatsoever day ye eat of it, ye shall die by death.”

¹⁸ And the Lord God said, “It is not good that the man should be alone; let Us make for him a help suitable to him.” ¹⁹ And God formed yet further out of the earth all the wild beasts of the field, and all the birds of the sky, and He brought them to Adam, to see what he would call them, and whatever Adam called any living creature, that was its name. ²⁰ And Adam gave names to all the cattle and to all the birds of the sky, and to all the wild beasts of the field, but for Adam there was not found a help like to himself. ²¹ And God brought a trance upon Adam, and he slept, and He took one of his ribs, and filled up the flesh instead thereof. ²² And God formed the rib which he took from Adam into a woman, and brought her to Adam. ²³ And Adam said, “This now is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of her husband.” ²⁴ *Therefore shall a man leave*

*his father and his mother and shall cleave to his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.*⁶ ²⁵ And the two were naked, both Adam and his wife, and were not ashamed.

The Fall of mankind

Genesis 3 Now the serpent was the most crafty of all the brutes on the earth, which the Lord God made, and the serpent said to the woman, “Wherefore hath God said, ‘Eat not of every tree of the garden?’” ² And the woman said to the serpent, “We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden, ³ but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God said, ‘Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.’” ⁴ And the serpent said to the woman, “Ye shall not die by death. ⁵ For God knew that in whatever day ye should eat of it your eyes would be opened, and ye would be as gods, knowing good and evil.” ⁶ And the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes to look upon and beautiful to contemplate, and having taken of its fruit she ate, and she gave to her husband also with her, and they ate. ⁷ And the eyes of both were opened, and they perceived that they were naked, and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons to go round them.

⁸ And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the afternoon; and both Adam and his wife hid themselves from the face of the Lord God in the midst of the trees of the garden. ⁹ And the Lord God called Adam and said to him, “Adam, where art thou?” ¹⁰ And he said to Him, “I heard Thy voice as Thou walkedst in the garden, and I feared because I was naked and I hid myself.” ¹¹ And God said to him, “Who told thee that thou wast naked, unless thou hast eaten of the tree concerning which I charged thee of it alone not to eat?” ¹² And Adam said, “The woman whom thou gavest to be with me— she gave me of the tree and I ate.” ¹³ And the Lord God said to the woman, “Why hast thou done this?” And the woman said, “The serpent deceived me and I ate.” ¹⁴ And the Lord God said to the serpent, “Because thou hast done this thou art cursed above all cattle and all the brutes of the earth, on thy breast and belly thou shalt go, and thou shalt eat earth all the days of thy life. ¹⁵ And I will put enmity between thee and the woman and between thy seed and her Seed, He shall watch against thy head, and thou shalt watch against His heel.”

¹⁶ And to the woman He said, “I will greatly multiply thy pains and thy groanings; in pain thou shalt bring forth children, and thy submission shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.” ¹⁷ And to Adam he said, “Because thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and eaten of the tree concerning which I charged thee of it only not to eat— of that thou hast eaten, cursed is the ground in thy labours, in pain shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life. ¹⁸ Thorns and thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herb of the field. ¹⁹ In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat thy bread until thou return to the earth out of which thou wast taken, for earth thou art and to earth thou shalt return.” ²⁰ And Adam called the name of his wife “Life,” because she was the mother of all living.

⁴ Hebrews 4:4.

⁵ I Corinthians 15:45.

⁶ Matthew 19:5, Mark 10:8, 1 Corinthians 6:16, Galatians 5:31.

²¹ And the Lord God made for Adam and his wife garments of skin, and clothed them. ²² And God said, "Behold, Adam is become as one of Us, to know good and evil, and now lest at any time he stretch forth his hand, and take of the tree of life and eat, and so he shall live forever—" ²³ So the Lord God sent him forth out of the Garden of Delight to cultivate the ground out of which he was taken. ²⁴ And He cast out Adam and caused him to dwell over against the Garden of Delight, and stationed the cherubs and the fiery sword that turns about to keep the way of the tree of life.

Genesis 4 And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and brought forth Cain and said, "I have gained a man through God." ² And she again bore his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. ³ And it was so after some time that Cain brought of the fruits of the earth a sacrifice to the Lord. ⁴ And Abel also brought of the first born of his sheep and of his fatlings, and God looked upon Abel and his gifts, ⁵ but Cain and his sacrifices He regarded not, and Cain was exceedingly sorrowful and his face fell. ⁶ And the Lord God said to Cain, "Why art thou become very sorrowful and why is thy face fallen? ⁷ Hast thou not sinned if thou hast brought it rightly, but not rightly divided it? Be still, to thee shall be his submission, and thou shalt rule over him."

⁸ And Cain said to Abel his brother, "Let us go out into the plain;" and it came to pass that when they were in the plain Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. ⁹ And the Lord God said to Cain, "Where is Abel thy brother?" and he said, "I know not, am I my brother's keeper?" ¹⁰ And the Lord said, "What hast thou done? The voice of thy brother's blood cries to Me out of the ground. ¹¹ And now thou art cursed from the earth which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. ¹² When thou tillest the earth, then it shall not continue to give its strength to thee: thou shalt be groaning and trembling on the earth." ¹³ And Cain said to the Lord God, "My crime is too great for me to be forgiven. ¹⁴ If Thou castest me out this day from the face of the earth, and I shall be hidden from Thy presence, and I shall be groaning and trembling upon the earth, then it will be that any one that finds me shall slay me." ¹⁵ And the Lord God said to him, "Not so, any one that slays Cain shall suffer seven-fold vengeance;" and the Lord God set a mark upon Cain that no one that found him might slay him. ¹⁶ So Cain went forth from the presence of God and dwelt in the land of Nod over against Eden.

Cain's family

¹⁷ And Cain knew his wife, and having conceived she bore Enoch; and he built a city; and he named the city after the name of his son, Enoch. ¹⁸ And to Enoch was born Gaidad; and Gaidad begot Mahalaleel; and Mahalaleel begot Methuselah; and Methuselah begot Lamech. ¹⁹ And Lamech took to himself two wives; the name of the one was Ada, and the name of the second Sella. ²⁰ And Ada bore Jobel; he was the father of those that dwell in tents,

feeding cattle. ²¹ And the name of his brother was Jubal; he it was who invented the psaltery and harp. And Sella also bore Thobel; he was a smith, a manufacturer both of brass and iron; and the sister of Thobel was Noema. ²³ And Lamech said to his wives, Ada and Sella,

"Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech,
Consider my words,
Because I have slain a man for my wound
And a youth for my grief.
²⁴ Because vengeance hath been exacted seven times
on Cain's behalf,
On Lamech's it shall be seventy times seven."

²⁵ And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore a son, and called his name "Seth," saying, "For God hath raised up to me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew." ²⁶ And Seth had a son, and he called his name "Enos;" he hoped to call on the Name of the Lord God.

The descendants of Adam

Genesis 5 This is the genealogy of men in the day in which God made Adam; in the image of God He made him: ² *male and female He made them,*⁷ and blessed them; and He called his name "Adam," in the day in which He made them. ³ And Adam lived two hundred and thirty years, and begot a son after his own form, and after his own image, and he called his name "Seth." ⁴ And the days of Adam, which he lived after his begetting Seth, were seven hundred years; and he begot sons and daughters. ⁵ And all the days of Adam which he lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

⁶ Now Seth lived two hundred and five years, and begot Enos. ⁷ And Seth lived after his begetting Enos, seven hundred and seven years, and he begot sons and daughters. ⁸ And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

⁹ And Enos lived an hundred and ninety years, and begot Salah. ¹⁰ And Enos lived after his begetting Salah, seven hundred and fifteen years, and he begot sons and daughters. ¹¹ And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

¹² And Salah lived an hundred and seventy years, and he begot Mahalaleel. ¹³ And Salah lived after his begetting Mahalaleel, seven hundred and forty years, and he begot sons and daughters. ¹⁴ And all the days of Salah were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

¹⁵ And Mahalaleel lived an hundred and sixty and five years, and he begot Jared. ¹⁶ And Mahalaleel lived after his begetting Jared, seven hundred and thirty years, and he begot sons and daughters. ¹⁷ And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred and ninety and five years, and he died.

¹⁸ And Jared lived an hundred and sixty and two years, and begot Enoch: ¹⁹ and Jared lived after his begetting Enoch, eight hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters. ²⁰ And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty and two years, and he died.

⁷ Matthew 19:4.

²¹ And Enoch lived an hundred and sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah. ²² And Enoch was well-pleasing to God after his begetting Methuselah, two hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters. ²³ And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty and five years. ²⁴ And Enoch was well-pleasing to God, *and was not found, because God translated him.*⁸

²⁵ And Methuselah lived an hundred and sixty and seven years, and begot Lamech. ²⁶ And Methuselah lived after his begetting Lamech eight hundred and two years, and begot sons and daughters. ²⁷ And all the days of Methuselah which he lived, were nine hundred and sixty and nine years, and he died.

²⁸ And Lamech lived an hundred and eighty and eight years, and begot a son. ²⁹ And he called his name "Noah," saying, "This one will cause us to cease from our works, and from the toils of our hands, and from the earth, which the Lord God hath cursed." ³⁰ And Lamech lived after his begetting Noah, five hundred and sixty and five years, and begot sons and daughters. ³¹ And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and fifty-three years, and he died.

³² And Noah was five hundred years old, and he begot three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Man's wickedness

Genesis 6 And it came to pass when men began to be numerous upon the earth, and daughters were born to them, ² that the Sons of God having seen the daughters of men that they were beautiful, took to themselves wives of all whom they chose. ³ And the Lord God said, "My Spirit shall certainly not remain among these men for ever, because they are flesh, but their days shall be an hundred and twenty years." ⁴ Now the giants were upon the earth in those days; and after that when the Sons of God were wont to go in to the daughters of men, they bore children to them, those were the giants of old, the men of renown. ⁵ And the Lord God, having seen that the wicked actions of men were multiplied upon the earth, and that every one in his heart was intently brooding over evil continually, ⁶ then God laid it to heart that He had made man upon the earth, and he pondered it deeply. ⁷ And God said, "I will blot out man whom I have made from the face of the earth, even man with cattle, and reptiles with flying creatures of the sky, for I am grieved that I have made them." ⁸ But Noah found Grace before the Lord God.

⁹ And these are the generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man; being perfect in his generation, Noah was well-pleasing to God. ¹⁰ And Noah begot three sons, Shem, Ham, Japheth.

¹¹ But the earth was corrupted before God, and the earth was filled with iniquity. ¹² And the Lord God saw the earth, and it was corrupted; because all flesh had corrupted its way upon the earth. ¹³ And the Lord God said to Noah, "A period of all men is come before Me; because the earth hath been filled with iniquity by them, and, behold, I destroy them and the earth. ¹⁴ Make therefore for thyself an ark of square timber; thou shalt make the ark in compartments, and thou shalt pitch it within and without

with pitch. ¹⁵ And thus shalt thou make the ark; three hundred cubits the length of the ark, and fifty cubits the breadth, and thirty cubits the height of it. ¹⁶ Thou shalt narrow the ark in making it, and in a cubit above thou shalt finish it, and the door of the ark thou shalt make on the side; with lower, second, and third stories thou shalt make it. ¹⁷ And behold I bring a flood of water upon the earth, to destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life under Heaven, and whatsoever things are upon the earth shall die. ¹⁸ And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt enter into the ark, and thy sons and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁹ And of all cattle and of all reptiles and of all wild beasts, even of all flesh, thou shalt bring by pairs of all, into the ark, that thou mayest feed them with thyself: male and female they shall be. ²⁰ Of all winged birds after their kind, and of all cattle after their kind, and of all reptiles creeping upon the earth after their kind, pairs of all shall come in to thee, male and female to be fed with thee. ²¹ And thou shalt take to thyself of all kinds of food which ye eat, and thou shalt gather them to thyself, and it shall be for thee and them to eat." ²² And Noah did all things whatever the Lord God commanded him, so did he.

The Flood

Genesis 7 And the Lord God said to Noah, "Enter thou and all thy family into the ark, for thee have I seen righteous before Me in this generation. ² And of the clean cattle take in to thee sevens, male and female, and of the unclean cattle pairs male and female. ³ And of clean flying creatures of the sky sevens, male and female, and of all unclean flying creatures pairs, male and female, to maintain seed on all the earth. ⁴ For yet seven days having passed I bring rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will blot out every offspring which I have made from the face of all the earth." ⁵ And Noah did all things whatever the Lord God commanded him.

⁶ And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of water was upon the earth. ⁷ And then went in Noah and his sons and his wife, and his sons' wives with him into the ark, because of the water of the flood. ⁸ And of clean flying creatures and of unclean flying creatures, and of clean cattle and of unclean cattle, and of all things that creep upon the earth, ⁹ pairs went in to Noah into the ark, male and female, as God commanded Noah. ¹⁰ And it came to pass after the seven days that the water of the flood came upon the earth. ¹¹ In the six hundredth year of the life of Noah, in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, on this day all the fountains of the abyss were broken up, and the flood-gates of Heaven were opened. ¹² And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. ¹³ On that very day entered Noah, Shem, Ham, Japheth, the sons of Noah, and the wife of Noah, and the three wives of his sons with him into the ark. ¹⁴ And all the wild beasts after their kind, and all cattle after their kind, and every reptile moving itself on the earth after its kind, and every flying bird after its kind, ¹⁵ went in to Noah into the ark, pairs, male and female of all flesh in which is the

⁸ Hebrews 11:5.

breath of life. ¹⁶ And they that entered went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded Noah, and the Lord God shut the ark outside of him.

¹⁷ And the flood was upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and the water abounded greatly and bore up the ark, and it was lifted on high from off the earth. ¹⁸ And the water prevailed and abounded exceedingly upon the earth, and the ark was borne upon the water. ¹⁹ And the water prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and covered all the high mountains which were under Heaven. ²⁰ Fifteen cubits upwards was the water raised, and it covered all the high mountains. ²¹ And there died all flesh that moved upon the earth, of flying creatures and cattle, and of wild beasts, and every reptile moving upon the earth, and every man. ²² And all things which have the breath of life, and whatever was on the dry land, died. ²³ And God blotted out every offspring which was upon the face of the earth, both man and beast, and reptiles, and birds of the sky, and they were blotted out from the earth, and Noah was left alone, and those with him in the ark. ²⁴ And the water was raised over the earth an hundred and fifty days.

The Flood ceases

Genesis 8 And God remembered Noah, and all the wild beasts, and all the cattle, and all the birds, and all the reptiles that creep, as many as were with him in the ark, and God brought a wind upon the earth, and the water stayed. ² And the fountains of the deep were closed up, and the flood-gates of Heaven, and the rain from Heaven was withheld. ³ And the water subsided, and went off the earth, and after an hundred and fifty days the water was diminished, and the ark rested in the seventh month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. ⁴ And the water continued to decrease until the tenth month. ⁵ And in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the heads of the mountains were seen. ⁶ And it came to pass after forty days Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made. ⁷ And he sent forth a raven; and it went forth and returned not until the water was dried from off the earth. ⁸ And he sent a dove after it to see if the water had ceased from off the earth. ⁹ And the dove not having found rest for her feet, returned to him into the ark, because the water was on all the face of the earth, and he stretched out his hand and took her, and brought her to himself into the ark. ¹⁰ And having waited yet seven other days, he again sent forth the dove from the ark. ¹¹ And the dove returned to him in the evening, and had a leaf of olive, a sprig in her mouth; and Noah knew that the water had ceased from off the earth. ¹² And having waited yet seven other days, he again sent forth the dove, and she did not return to him again any more. ¹³ And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year of the life of Noah, in the first month, on the first day of the month, the water subsided from off the earth, and Noah opened the covering of the ark which he had made, and he saw that the water had subsided from the face of the earth. ¹⁴ And in the second month the earth was dried, on the twenty-seventh day of the month.

¹⁵ And the Lord God spoke to Noah, saying, ¹⁶ "Come out

from the ark, thou and thy wife and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁷ And all the wild beasts as many as are with thee, and all flesh both of birds and beasts, and every reptile moving upon the earth, bring forth with thee: and increase ye and multiply upon the earth." ¹⁸ And Noah came forth, and his wife and his sons, and his sons' wives with him. ¹⁹ And all the wild beasts and all the cattle and every bird, and every reptile creeping upon the earth after their kind, came forth out of the ark. ²⁰ And Noah built an altar to the Lord, and took of all clean beasts, and of all clean birds, and offered a whole burnt-offering upon the altar. ²¹ And the Lord God smelled a smell of sweetness, and the Lord God having considered, said, "I will not any more curse the earth, because of the works of men, because the mind of man is intently bent upon evil things from his youth, I will not therefore any more smite all living flesh as I have done. ²² All the days of the earth, seed and harvest, cold and heat, summer and spring, shall not cease by day or night."

Genesis 9 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, "Increase and multiply, and fill the earth and have dominion over it. ² And the dread and the fear of you shall be upon all the wild beasts of the earth, on all the birds of the sky, and on all things moving upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea, I have placed them under your power. ³ And every reptile which is living shall be to you for food, I have given all things to you as the green herbs. ⁴ But flesh with blood of life ye shall not eat. ⁵ For your blood of your lives will I require at the hand of all wild beasts, and I will require the life of man at the hand of his brother man. ⁶ He that sheds man's blood, instead of that blood shall his own be shed, for in the image of God I made man. ⁷ But do ye increase and multiply, and fill the earth, and have dominion over it."

God's Covenant with Noah

⁸ And God spoke to Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, ⁹ "And behold I establish My Covenant with you, and with your seed after you, ¹⁰ and with every living creature with you, of birds and of beasts, and with all the wild beasts of the earth, as many as are with you, of all that come out of the ark. ¹¹ And I will establish My Covenant with you and all flesh shall not any more die by the water of the flood, and there shall no more be a flood of water to destroy all the earth." ¹² And the Lord God said to Noah, "This is the sign of the covenant which I set between Me and you, and between every living creature which is with you for perpetual generations. ¹³ I set My bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of covenant between me and the earth. ¹⁴ And it shall be when I gather clouds upon the earth, that My bow shall be seen in the cloud. ¹⁵ And I will remember My covenant, which is between Me and you, and between every living soul in all flesh, and there shall no longer be water for a deluge, so as to blot out all flesh. ¹⁶ And my bow shall be in the cloud, and I will look to remember the everlasting covenant between Me and the earth, and between every living soul in all flesh, which is upon the earth." ¹⁷ And God said to Noah, "This is the sign of the Covenant, which I have made between me and all flesh, which is upon the earth."

¹⁸ Now the sons of Noah which came out of the ark, were Shem, Ham, Japheth. And Ham was father of Canaan. ¹⁹ These three are the sons of Noah, of these were men scattered over all the earth.

²⁰ And Noah began to be a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard. ²¹ And he drank of the wine, and was drunk, and was naked in his house. ²² And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and he went out and told his two brothers without. ²³ And Shem and Japheth having taken a garment, put it on both their backs and went backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their face was backward, and they saw not the nakedness of their father. ²⁴ And Noah recovered from the wine, and knew all that his younger son had done to him. ²⁵ And he said,

“Cursed be the slave Canaan,
A slave shall he be to his brethren.”

²⁶ And he said,

“Blessed be the Lord God of Shem,
And Canaan shall be his slave.
²⁷ May God make room for Japheth,
And let him dwell in the habitations of Shem,
And let Canaan be his slave.”

²⁸ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. ²⁹ And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

The genealogy of Noah

Genesis 10 Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, Japheth; and sons were born to them after the flood.

² The sons of Japheth, Gamer, and Magog, and Madoi, and Jovan, and Elisa, and Thobel, and Mosoch, and Thiras. ³ And the sons of Gamer, Aschanaz, and Riphath, and Thorgama. ⁴ And the sons of Jovan, Elisa, and Tharseis, Cetians, Rhodians. ⁵ From these were the islands of the Gentiles divided in their land, each according to his tongue, in their tribes and in their nations.

⁶ And the sons of Ham, Chus, and Mesrain, Phud, and Canaan. ⁷ And the sons of Chus, Saba, and Evila, and Sabatha, and Rhegma, and Sabathaca. And the sons of Rhegma, Saba, and Dadan. ⁸ And Chus begot Nimrod: he began to be a giant upon the earth. ⁹ He was a giant hunter before the Lord God; therefore they say, “As Nimrod the giant hunter before the Lord.” ¹⁰ And the beginning of his kingdom was Babylon, and Orech, and Archad, and Chalanne, in the land of Senaar. ¹¹ Out of that land came Assur, and built Ninevi, and the city Rhooboth, and Chalach, ¹² and Dase between Ninevi and Chalach: this is the great city. ¹³ And Mesrain begot the Ludiim, and the Nephtholim, and the Enemetiim, and the Labiim, ¹⁴ and the Patrosniim, and the Chasmoniim (whence came forth foreigners) and the Gaphthoriim. ¹⁵ And Canaan begot Sidon his fist-born, and the Hittite, ¹⁶ and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, ¹⁷ and the Evite, and the Arukite, and the Asennite, ¹⁸ and the Aradian, and the

Samarean, and the Amathite; and after this the tribes of the Canaanites were dispersed. ¹⁹ And the boundaries of the Canaanites were from Sidon till one cometh to Gerar and Gaza, till one cometh to Sodom and Gomorrhah, Adama and Seboim, as far as Dasa. ²⁰ There were the sons of Ham in their tribes according to their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

²¹ And to Shem himself also were children born, the father of all the sons of Heber, the brother of Japheth the elder. ²² Sons of Shem, Elm, and Assur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Salah. ²³ And sons of Aram, Uz, and Ul, and Gater, and Mosoch. ²⁴ And Arphaxad begot Salah, and Salah begot Sala. And Sala begot Heber. ²⁵ And to Heber were born two sons, the name of the one, Peleg, because in his days the earth was divided, and the name of his brother Jektan. ²⁶ And Jektan begot Elmodad, and Saleth, and Sarmoth, and Jarach, ²⁷ and Odorrhah, and Aibel, and Decla, ²⁸ Eval, and Abimael, and Saba, ²⁹ and Uphir, and Evila, and Jobab, all these were the sons of Jektan. ³⁰ And their dwelling was from Masse, till one cometh to Saphera, a mountain of the east.

³¹ These were the sons of Shem in their tribes, according to their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations. ³² These are the tribes of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, according to their nations: of them were the islands of the Gentiles scattered over the earth after the flood.

The Tower of Babel

Genesis 11 And all the earth was one lip, and there was one language to all. ² And it came to pass as they moved from the east, they found a plain in the land of Senaar, and they dwelt there. ³ And a man said to his neighbour, “Come, let us make bricks and bake them with fire.” And the brick was to them for stone, and their mortar was bitumen. ⁴ And they said, “Come, let us build to ourselves a city and tower, whose top shall be to Heaven, and let us make to ourselves a name, before we are scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth.” ⁵ And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the sons of men built. ⁶ And the Lord said, “Behold, there is one race, and one lip of all, and they have begun to do this, and now nothing shall fail from them of all that they may have undertaken to do. ⁷ Come, and having gone down let Us there confound their tongue, that they may not understand each the voice of his neighbour.” ⁸ And the Lord scattered them thence over the face of all the earth, and they left off building the city and the tower. ⁹ On this account its name was called “Confusion,” because there the Lord confounded the languages of all the earth, and thence the Lord scattered them upon the face of all the earth.

The genealogy of Shem

¹⁰ And these are the generations of Shem: and Shem was a hundred years old when he begot Arphaxad, the second year after the flood. ¹¹ And Shem lived, after he had begotten Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

¹² And Arphaxad lived a hundred and thirty-five years, and begot Salah. ¹³ And Arphaxad lived after he had begotten Salah, four hundred years, and begot sons and

daughters, and died. And Salah lived a hundred and thirty years and begot Sala; and Canaan lived after he had begotten Sala, three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

¹⁴ And Sala lived an hundred and thirty years, and begot Heber. ¹⁵ And Sala lived after he had begotten Heber, three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

¹⁶ And Heber lived an hundred and thirty-four years, and begot Peleg. ¹⁷ And Heber lived after he had begotten Peleg two hundred and seventy years, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

¹⁸ And Peleg lived an hundred and thirty years, and begot Ragau. ¹⁹ And Peleg lived after he had begotten Ragau, two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

²⁰ And Ragau lived an hundred thirty and two years, and begot Seruch. ²¹ And Raau lived after he had begotten Seruch, two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

²² And Seruch lived an hundred and thirty years, and begot Nachor. ²³ And Seruch lived after he had begotten Nachor, two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

²⁴ And Nachor lived an hundred and seventy-nine years, and begot Tharrha. ²⁵ And Nachor lived after he had begotten Tharrha, an hundred and twenty-five years, and begot sons and daughters, and he died. ²⁶ And Tharrha lived seventy years, and begot Abram, and Nachor, and Arrhan.

The genealogy of Terah

²⁷ And these are the generations of Tharrha. Tharrha begot Abram and Nachor, and Arrhan; and Arrhan begot Lot. ²⁸ And Arrhan died in the presence of Tharrha his father, in the land in which he was born, in the country of the Chaldees. ²⁹ And Abram and Nachor took to themselves wives, the name of the wife of Abram was Sara, and the name of the wife of Nachor, Malcha, daughter of Arrhan, and he was the father of Malcha, the father of Jescha. ³⁰ And Sara was barren, and did not bear children. ³¹ And Tharrha took Abram his son, and Lot the son Arrhan, the son of his son, and Sara his daughter-in-law, the wife of Abram his son, and led them forth out of the land of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan, and they came as far as Haran, and he dwelt there. ³² And all the days of Tharrha in the land of Haran were two hundred and five years, and Tharrha died in Haran.

God's promise to Abram

Genesis 12 And the Lord said to Abram, "*Go forth out of thy land and out of thy kindred, and out of the house of thy father, and come into the land which I will shew thee.*"⁹ ² And I will make thee a great nation, and I will bless thee and magnify thy name, and thou shalt be blessed. ³ And I will bless those that bless thee, and curse those that curse thee, and *in thee shall all the tribes of the earth be blessed.*"¹⁰ ⁴ And Abram went as the Lord spoke to him,

and Lot departed with him, and Abram was seventy-five years old, when he went out of Haran. ⁵ And Abram took Sara his wife, and Lot the son of his brother, and all their possessions, as many as they had got, and every soul which they had got in Haran, and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan. ⁶ And Abram traversed the land lengthwise as far as the place Sychem, to the high oak, and the Canaanites then inhabited the land. ⁷ And the Lord appeared to Abram, and said to him, "I will give this land *to thy Seed.*"¹¹ And Abram built an altar there to the Lord who appeared to him. ⁸ And he departed thence to the mountain eastward of Bethel, and there he pitched his tent in Bethel near the sea, and Hai toward the east, and there he built an altar to the Lord, and called on the name of the Lord. ⁹ And Abram departed and went and encamped in the wilderness

Abram in Egypt

¹⁰ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there, because the famine prevailed in the land. ¹¹ And it came to pass when Abram drew nigh to enter into Egypt, Abram said to Sara his wife, "I know that thou art a fair woman. ¹² It shall come to pass then that when the Egyptians shall see thee, they shall say, 'This is his wife,' and they shall slay me, but they shall save thee alive. ¹³ Say, therefore, 'I am his sister,' that it may be well with me on account of thee, and my soul shall live because of thee." ¹⁴ And it came to pass when Abram entered into Egypt— the Egyptians having seen his wife that she was very beautiful— ¹⁵ that the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh and brought her into the house of Pharaoh. ¹⁶ And they treated Abram well on her account, and he had sheep, and calves, and asses, and men-slaves, and women-slaves, and mules, and camels. ¹⁷ And God afflicted Pharaoh with great and severe afflictions, and his house, because of Sara, Abram's wife. ¹⁸ And Pharaoh having called Abram, said, "What is this thou hast done to me, that thou didst not tell me that she was thy wife? ¹⁹ Wherefore didst thou say, 'She is my sister?' and I took her for a wife to myself; and now, behold, thy wife is before thee, take her and go quickly away." ²⁰ And Pharaoh gave charge to men concerning Abram, to join in sending him forward, and his wife, and all that he had.

Abram and Lot part ways

Genesis 13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the wilderness. ² And Abram was very rich in cattle, and silver, and gold. ³ And he went to the place whence he came, into the wilderness as far as Bethel, as far as the place where his tent was before, between Bethel and Hai, ⁴ to the place of the altar, which he built there at first, and Abram there called on the name of the Lord. ⁵ And Lot who went out with Abram had sheep, and oxen, and tents. ⁶ And the land was not large enough for them to live together, because their possessions were great; and the land was not large enough for them to live together. ⁷ And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle,

⁹ Acts 7:3.

¹⁰ Galatians 3:8.

¹¹ Galatians 3:16.

and the herdmen of Lot's cattle, and the Canaanites and the Pherezites then inhabited the land. ⁸ And Abram said to Lot, "Let there not be a strife between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen, for we are brethren. ⁹ Lo! is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself from me; if thou goest to the left, I will go to the right, and if thou goest to the right, I will go to the left."

¹⁰ And Lot having lifted up his eyes, observed all the country round about Jordan, that it was all watered, before God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrha, as the garden of the Lord, and as the land of Egypt, until thou come to Zogora. ¹¹ And Lot chose for himself all the country round Jordan, and Lot went from the east, and they were separated each from his brother. And Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan. ¹² And Lot dwelt in a city of the neighbouring people, and pitched his tent in Sodom. ¹³ But the men of Sodom were evil, and exceedingly sinful before God.

¹⁴ And God said to Abram after Lot was separated from him, "Look up with thine eyes, and behold from the place where thou now art northward and southward, and eastward and seaward; ¹⁵ for all the land which thou seest, I will give it to thee and *to thy seed*¹² for ever. ¹⁶ And I will make thy seed like the dust of the earth; if any one is able to number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed be numbered. ¹⁷ Arise and traverse the land, both in the length of it and in the breadth; for to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever." ¹⁸ And Abram having removed his tent, came and dwelt by the oak of Mambre, which was in Chebrom, and he there built an altar to the Lord.

Lot's capture and rescue

Genesis 14 And it came to pass in the reign of Amarphal King of Sennaar, and Arioch King of Ellasar, that Chodollogomor King of Elam, and Thargal King of nations, ² made war with Balla King of Sodom, and with Barsa King of Gomorrha, and with Sennaar, King of Adama, and with Symobor King of Seboim and the King of Balaak, this is Zoar. ³ All these met with one consent at the salt valley; this is now the sea of salt. ⁴ Twelve years they served Chodollogomor, and the thirteenth year they revolted. ⁵ And in the fourteenth year came Chodollogomor, and the kings with him, and cut to pieces the giants in Astaroth, and Carnain, and strong nations with them, and the Ommaeans in the city Save. ⁶ And the Chorrhaeans in the mountains of Seir, to the turpentine tree of Pharan, which is in the desert. ⁷ And having turned back they came to the well of judgment; this is Cades, and they cut in pieces all the princes of Amalek, and the Amorites dwelling in Asasonthamar.

⁸ And the King of Sodom went out, and the King of Gomorrha, and King of Adama, and King of Seboim, and King of Balaak, this is Zoar, and they set themselves in array against them for war in the salt valley, ⁹ against Chodollogomor King of Elam, and Thargal King of nations, and Amarphal King of Sennaar, and Arioch King of Ellasar, the four kings against the five. ¹⁰ Now the salt valley consists of slime-pits. And the King of Sodom fled and the

King of Gomorrha, and they fell in there: and they that were left fled to the mountain country. ¹¹ And they took all the cavalry of Sodom and Gomorrha, and all their provisions, and departed. ¹² And they took also Lot the son of Abram's brother, and his baggage, and departed, for he dwelt in Sodom.

¹³ And one of them that had been rescued came and told Abram the Hebrew; and he dwelt by the oak of Mamre the Amorite the brother of Eschol, and the brother of Onan, who were confederates with Abram. ¹⁴ And Abram having heard that Lot his nephew had been taken captive, numbered his own home-born slaves tree hundred and eighteen, and pursued after them to Dan. ¹⁵ And he came upon them by night, he and his slaves, and he smote them and pursued them as far as Choba, which is on the left of Damascus. ¹⁶ And he recovered all the cavalry of Sodom, and he recovered Lot his nephew, and all his possessions, and the women and the people.

The blessing of Melchizedek

¹⁷ And the King of Sodom went out to meet him, after he returned from the slaughter of Chodollogomor, and the kings with him, to the valley of Saby; this was the plain of the kings. ¹⁸ And Melchisedec King of Salem brought forth loaves and wine, and he was the priest of the Most High God. ¹⁹ And he blessed Abram, and said, "Blessed be Abram of the Most High God, who made Heaven and earth, ²⁰ and blessed be the Most High God who delivered thine enemies into thy power." And Abram gave him the tithe of all. ²¹ And the King of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the men, and take the horses to thyself." ²² And Abram said to the King of Sodom, "I will stretch out my hand to the Lord the Most High God, who made the Heaven and the earth, ²³ that I will not take from all thy goods from a string to a shoe-latchet, lest thou shouldest say, 'I have made Abram rich.' ²⁴ Except what things the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men that went with me, Eschol, Onan, Mambre, these shall take a portion."

God's covenant with Abram

Genesis 15 And after these things the word of the Lord came to Abram in a vision, saying, "Fear not, Abram, I shield thee, thy reward shall be very great." ² And Abram said, "Master and Lord, what wilt Thou give me? Whereas I am departing without a child, but the son of Masek my home-born woman-slave, this Eliezer of Damascus is mine heir." ³ And Abram said, "I am grieved since Thou hast given me no seed, but my home-born slave shall succeed me."

⁴ And immediately there was a voice of the Lord to him, saying, "This shall not be thine heir; but He that shall come out of thee shall be thine heir." ⁵ And He brought him out and said to him, "Look up now to Heaven, and count the stars, if thou shalt be able to number them fully," and He said, "*Thus shall thy seed be.*"¹³ ⁶ And Abram believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness.¹⁴ ⁷ And He said to him, "I am God that brought thee out of the land of the Chaldeans, so as to give thee this land to

¹² Galatians 3:16.

¹³ Romans 4:18.

¹⁴ Romans 4:3, Romans 15:6, Galatians 3:6, James 2:23.

inherit.”⁸ And he said, “Master and Lord, how shall I know that I shall inherit it?”⁹ And He said to him, “Take for Me an heifer in her third year, and a she-goat in her third year, and a ram in his third year, and a dove and a pigeon.”¹⁰ So he took to Him all these, and divided them in the midst, and set them opposite to each other, but the birds he did not divide.¹¹ And birds came down upon the bodies, even upon the divided parts of them, and Abram sat down by them.

¹² And about sunset a trance fell upon Abram, and lo! a great gloomy terror falls upon him.¹³ And it was said to Abram, “Thou shalt surely know that thy seed shall be a sojourner in a land not their own, and they shall enslave them, and afflict them, and humble them four hundred years.¹⁴ *And the nation whomsoever they shall serve I will judge;*¹⁵ and after this, they shall come forth hither with much property.¹⁵ But thou shalt depart to thy fathers in peace, nourished in a good old age.¹⁶ And in the fourth generation they shall return hither, for the sins of the Amorites are not yet filled up, even until now.”

¹⁷ And when the sun was about to set, there was a flame, and behold a smoking furnace and lamps of fire, which passed between these divided pieces.¹⁸ In that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, “To thy seed I will give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river Euphrates.¹⁹ The Kenites, and the Kenezites, and the Kedmonians,²⁰ and the Hittites, and the Pherezites, and the Raphaim,²¹ and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Evites, and the Gergesites, and the Jebusites.”

Hagar and Ishmael

Genesis 16 And Sara the wife of Abram bore him no children; and she had an Egyptian maid, whose name was Hagar.² And Sara said to Abram, “Behold, the Lord hath restrained me from bearing, go therefore in to my maid, that I may get children for myself through her.” And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sara.³ So Sara the wife of Abram having taken Hagar the Egyptian her slave, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, gave her to Abram her husband as a wife to him.⁴ And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived, and saw that she was with child, and her mistress was dishonoured before her.⁵ And Sara said to Abram, “I am injured by thee; I gave my slave into thy bosom, and when I saw that she was with child, I was dishonoured before her. The Lord judge between me and thee.”⁶ And Abram said to Sara, “Behold thy slave is in thy hands, use her as it may seem good to thee.” And Sara afflicted her, and she fled from her face.

⁷ And an Angel of the Lord found her by the fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Sur.⁸ And the Angel of the Lord said to her, “Hagar, Sara’s maid, whence comest thou, and wither goest thou?” and she said, “I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sara.”⁹ And the Angel of the Lord said to her, “Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.”¹⁰ And the Angel of the Lord said to her, “I will surely multiply thy seed, and it shall not be numbered for multitude.”¹¹ And the Angel of the Lord said to her,

“Behold thou art with child,
And shalt bear a son,
And shalt call his name Ishmael,
For the Lord hath hearkened to thy humiliation.
¹² He shall be a wild man,
His hands against all,
And the hands of all against him,
And he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.”

¹³ And she called the Name of the Lord God who spoke to her, “Thou Art God Who Seest Me;” for she said, “For I have openly seen Him that appeared to me.”¹⁴ Therefore she called the well, “The Well of Him Whom I Have Openly Seen;” behold it is between Cades and Barad.

¹⁵ And Hagar bore a son to Abram; and Abram called the name of his son which Hagar bore to him, Ishmael.¹⁶ And Abram was eighty-six years old, when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

Circumcision: Sign of the Covenant

Genesis 17 And Abram was ninety-nine years old, and the Lord appeared to Abram and said to him, “I am thy God, be well-pleasing before me, and be blameless.² And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee, and I will multiply thee exceedingly.”³ And Abram fell upon his face, and God spoke to him, saying,⁴ “And I, behold! My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of a multitude of nations.⁵ And thy name shall no more be called ‘Abram,’ but thy name shall be ‘Abraham,’ for I have made thee a father of many nations.¹⁶ ⁶ And I will increase thee very exceedingly, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.⁷ And I will establish My Covenant between thee and thy seed after thee, to their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be thy God, and the God of thy seed after thee.⁸ And I will give to thee and to thy seed after thee the land wherein thou sojournest, even all the land of Canaan for an everlasting possession, and I will be to them a God.”

⁹ And God said to Abraham, “Thou also shalt fully keep My Covenant, thou and thy seed after thee for their generations.¹⁰ And this is the covenant which thou shalt fully keep between Me and you, and between thy seed after thee for their generations; every male of you shall be circumcised.¹¹ And ye shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between Me and you.¹² And the child of eight days old shall be circumcised by you, every male throughout your generations, and the slave born in the house and he that is bought with money, of every son of a stranger, who is not of thy seed.¹³ He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with money shall be surely circumcised, and My Covenant shall be on your flesh for an everlasting Covenant.¹⁴ And the uncircumcised male, who shall not be circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin on the eighth day, that soul shall be utterly destroyed from its family, for he hath broken My Covenant.”

¹⁵ And God said to Abraham, “Sara thy wife— her name

¹⁵ Acts 7:7.

¹⁶ Romans 4:17.

shall not be called 'Sara;' 'Sarah' shall be her name. ¹⁶ And I will bless her, and give thee a son of her, and I will bless him, and he shall become nations, and kings of nations shall be of him." ¹⁷ And Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed; and spoke in his heart, saying, "Shall there be a child to one who is a hundred years old, and shall Sarah who is ninety years old, bear?" ¹⁸ And Abraham said to God, "Let this Ishmael live before Thee." ¹⁹ And God said to Abraham, "Yea, behold, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name Isaac; and I will establish My Covenant with him, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God to him and to his seed after him. ²⁰ And concerning Ishmael, behold, I have heard thee, and, behold, I have blessed him, and will increase him and multiply him exceedingly; twelve nations shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. ²¹ But I will establish My Covenant with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to thee at this time, in the next year." ²² And He left off speaking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

²³ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all his home-born slaves, and all those bought with money, and every male of the men in the house of Abraham, and he circumcised their foreskins in the time of that day, according as God spoke to him. ²⁴ And Abraham was ninety-nine years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁵ And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁶ And at the period of that day, Abraham was circumcised, and Ishmael his son, ²⁷ and all the men of his house, both those born in the house, and those bought with money of foreign nations.

The hospitality of Abraham

Genesis 18 And God appeared to him by the oak of Mambre, as he sat by the door of his tent at noon. ² And he lifted up his eyes and beheld, and lo! Three Men stood before him; and having seen Them he ran to meet them from the door of his tent, and did obeisance to the ground. ³ And he said, "Lord, if indeed I have found grace in Thy sight, pass not by Thy slave. ⁴ Let water now be brought, and let them wash Your feet, and do Ye refresh Yourselves under the tree. ⁵ And I will bring bread, and Ye shall eat, and after this Ye shall depart on Your journey, on account of which refreshment Ye have turned aside to Your slave." And He said, "So do, as thou hast said." ⁶ And Abraham hastened to the tent to Sarah, and said to her, "Hasten, and knead three measures of fine flour, and make cakes." ⁷ And Abraham ran to the kine, and took a young calf, tender and good, and gave it to his slave, and he hastened to dress it. ⁸ And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed; and he set them before them, and they did eat, and he stood by them under the tree.

Promise of a son

⁹ And He said to him, "Where is Sarah thy wife?" And he answered and said, "Behold! In the tent." ¹⁰ And He said, "I will return and come to thee according to this period seasonably, and Sarah thy wife shall have a son;" ¹⁷ and

Sarah heard at the door of the tent, being behind him. ¹¹ And Abraham and Sarah were old, advanced in days, and the custom of women ceased with Sarah. ¹² And Sarah laughed in herself, saying, "Is my sire still able to sire my desire?" ¹⁸ ¹³ And the Lord said to Abraham, "Why is it that Sarah hath laughed in herself, saying, 'Shall I then indeed bear? But I am grown old.' ¹⁴ Shall anything be impossible with the Lord? *At this time I will return to thee seasonably, and Sarah shall have a son.*" ¹⁹ ¹⁵ But Sarah denied, saying, "I did not laugh," for she was afraid. And he said to her, "Nay, but thou didst laugh."

Abraham intercedes for Sodom

¹⁶ And the men having risen up from thence looked towards Sodom and Gomorrhah. And Abraham went with them, attending them on their journey. ¹⁷ And the Lord said, "Shall I hide from Abraham my slave what things I intend to do? ¹⁸ But Abraham shall become a great and populous nation, and *in him shall all the nations of the earth be blest.*" ²⁰ ¹⁹ For I know that he will order his sons, and his house after him, and they will keep the ways of the Lord, to do justice and judgment, that the Lord may bring upon Abraham all things whatsoever He hath spoken to him." ²⁰ And the Lord said, "The cry of Sodom and Gomorrhah hath been increased towards Me, and their sins are very great. ²¹ I will therefore go down and see, if they completely correspond with the cry which cometh to Me, and if not, that I may know."

²² And the men having departed thence, came to Sodom; and Abraham was still standing before the Lord. ²³ And Abraham drew nigh and said, "Wouldst Thou destroy the righteous with the wicked, and shall the righteous be as the wicked? ²⁴ Should there be fifty righteous in the city, wilt Thou destroy them? Wilt Thou not spare the whole place for the sake of the fifty righteous, if they be in it? ²⁵ By no means shalt Thou do as this thing is so as to destroy the righteous with the wicked, so the righteous shall be as the wicked: by no means. Thou that judgest the whole earth, shalt Thou not do right?" ²⁶ And the Lord said, "If there should be in Sodom fifty righteous in the city, I will spare the whole city, and the whole place for their sakes." ²⁷ And Abraham answered and said, "Now I have begun to speak to my Lord, and I am earth and ashes. ²⁸ But if the fifty righteous should be diminished to forty-five, wilt Thou destroy the whole city because of the five wanting?" And He said, "I will not destroy it, if I should find there forty-five." ²⁹ And he continued to speak to Him still, and said, "But if there should be found there forty?" And He said, "I will not destroy it for the forty's sake." ³⁰ And he said, "Will there be anything against me, Lord, if I shall speak? But if there be found there thirty?" And He said, "I will not destroy it for the thirty's sake." ³¹ And he said, "Since I am able to speak to the Lord, what if there should be found there twenty?" And He said, "I will not destroy it, if I should find there twenty." ³² And he said, "Will there be anything against me, Lord, if I speak yet once? But if there should be found there ten?" And He said, "I will not destroy it for the ten's sake."

¹⁷ Romans 9:9.

¹⁸ (Dirty) joke as translated by David Instone-Brewer.

¹⁹ Romans 9:9.

²⁰ Galatians 3:8.

³³ And the Lord departed, when He left off speaking to Abraham, and Abraham returned to his place.

The wickedness of Sodom

Genesis 19 And the two Angels came to Sodom at evening. And Lot sat by the gate of Sodom, and Lot having seen Them, rose up to meet Them, and he venerated Them with his face to the ground, and said, ² “Lo! My Lords, turn aside to the house of your slave, and rest from your journey, and wash your feet, and having risen early in the morning ye shall depart on your journey.” And they said, “Nay, but We will lodge in the street.” ³ And he constrained them, and they turned aside to him, and they entered into his house, and he made a feast for them, and baked unleavened cakes for them, and they did eat.

⁴ But before they went to sleep, the men of the city, the Sodomites, compassed the house, both young and old, all the people together. ⁵ And they called out Lot, and said to him, “Where are the men that went in to thee this night? Bring them out to us that we may know them.” ⁶ And Lot went out to them to the porch, and he shut the door after him, ⁷ and said to them, “By no means, brethren, do not act villainously. ⁸ But I have two daughters, who have not known a man. I will bring them out to you, and do ye use them as it may please you, only do not injury to these men, to avoid which they came under the shelter of my roof.”

⁹ And they said to him, “Stand back there, thou camest in to sojourn, was it also to judge? Now then we would harm thee more than them.” And they pressed hard on the man, even Lot, and they drew nigh to break the door. ¹⁰ And the Men stretched forth Their hands and drew Lot in to them into the house, and shut the door of the house. ¹¹ And They smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, and they were wearied with seeking the door.

¹² And the Men said to Lot, “Hast thou here sons-in-law, or sons or daughters, or if thou hast any other friend in the city, bring them out of this place. ¹³ For We are going to destroy this place; for their cry hath been raised up before the Lord, and the Lord hath sent us to destroy it.” ¹⁴ And Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law who had married his daughters, and said, “Rise up, and depart out of this place, for the Lord is about to destroy the city;” but he seemed to be speaking absurdly before his sons-in-law.

¹⁵ But when it was morning, the Angels hastened Lot, saying, “Arise and take thy wife, and thy two daughters whom thou hast, and go forth; lest thou also be destroyed with the iniquities of the city.” ¹⁶ And they were troubled, and the Angels laid hold on his hand, and the hand of his wife, and the hands of his two daughters, in that the Lord spared him.

¹⁷ And it came to pass when They brought them out, that They said, “Save thine own life by all means; look not round to that which is behind, nor stay in all the country round about, escape to the mountain, lest perhaps thou be overtaken together with them.”

¹⁸ And Lot said to them, “I pray, Lord, ¹⁹ since Thy slave hath found mercy before Thee, and Thou hast magnified Thy righteousness, in what Thou doest towards me that

my soul may live,— but I shall not be able to escape to the mountain, lest perhaps the calamity overtake me and I die. ²⁰ Behold this city is near for me to escape thither, which is a small one, and there shall I be preserved, is it not little? And my soul shall live because of Thee.” ²¹ And He said to him, “Behold, I have had respect to thee also about this thing, that I should not overthrow the city about which thou hast spoken. ²² Hasten therefore to escape thither, for I shall not be able to do anything until thou art come thither;” therefore he called the name of that city, “Zoar.”

²³ The sun was risen upon the earth, when Lot entered into Zoar. ²⁴ And the Lord rained on Sodom and Gomorrha brimstone and fire from the Lord out of Heaven. ²⁵ And He overthrew these cities, and all the country round about, and all that dwelt in the cities, and the plants springing out of the ground. ²⁶ And his wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.

²⁷ And Abraham rose up early to go to the place, where he had stood before the Lord. ²⁸ And he looked towards Sodom and Gomorrha, and towards the surrounding country, and saw, and behold a flame went up from the earth, as the smoke of a furnace. ²⁹ And it came to pass that when God destroyed all the cities of the region round about, God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when the Lord overthrew those cities in which Lot dwelt.

The sons of Lot

³⁰ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, he and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell in Zoar; and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters with him. ³¹ And the elder said to the younger, “Our father is old, and there is no one on the earth who shall come in to us, as it is fit in all the earth. ³² Come and let us make our father drink wine, and let us sleep with him, and let us raise up seed from our father.” ³³ So they made their father drink wine in that night, and the elder went in and lay with her father that night, and he knew not when he slept and when he rose up. ³⁴ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the elder said to the younger, “Behold, I slept yesternight with our father, let us make him drink wine in this night also, and do thou go in and sleep with him, and let us raise up seed of our father.” ³⁵ So they made their father drink wine in that night also, and the younger went in and slept with her father, and he knew not when he slept, nor when he arose. ³⁶ And the two daughters of Lot conceived by their father. ³⁷ And the elder bore a son and called his name “Moab,” saying, “He is of my father.” This is the father of the Moabites to this present day. ³⁸ And the younger also bore a son, and called his name “Ammon,” saying, “The son of my family.” This is the father of the Ammonites to this present day.

Abraham and Abimelech

Genesis 20 And Abraham removed thence to the southern country, and dwelt between Cades and Sur, and sojourned in Gerar. ² And Abraham said concerning Sarah his wife, “She is my sister,” for he feared to say, “She is my wife,”

lest at any time the men of the city should kill him for her sake. So Abimelech King of Gerar sent and took Sarah.
³ And God came to Abimelech by night in sleep, and said, "Behold, thou diest for the woman, whom thou hast taken, whereas she hath lived with a husband."

⁴ But Abimelech had not touched her, and he said, "Lord, wilt Thou destroy an ignorantly sinning and just nation?"
⁵ Said he not to me, 'She is my sister,' and said she not to me, 'He is my brother?' with a pure heart and in the righteousness of my hands have I done this."
⁶ And God said to him in sleep, "Yea, I knew that thou didst this with a pure heart, and I spared thee, so that thou shouldst not sin against me, therefore I suffered thee not to touch her."
⁷ But now return the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live; but if thou restore her not, know that thou shalt die and all thine."

⁸ And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his slaves, and he spoke all these words in their ears, and all the men feared exceedingly.
⁹ And Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, "What is this that thou hast done to us? Have we sinned against thee, that thou hast brought upon me and upon my kingdom a great sin? Thou hast done to me a deed, which no one ought to do."
¹⁰ And Abimelech said to Abraham, "What hast thou seen in me that thou hast done this?"
¹¹ And Abraham said, "Why I said, 'Surely there is not the devout service of God in this place, and they will slay me because of my wife.'
¹² For truly she is my sister by my father, but not by my mother, and she became my wife."
¹³ And it came to pass when God brought me forth out of the house of my father, that I said to her, "This righteousness thou shalt perform to me, in every place into which we may enter, say of me, 'He is my brother.'"

¹⁴ And Abimelech took a thousand pieces of silver, and sheep, and calves, and slaves, and women-slaves, and gave them to Abraham, and he returned him Sarah his wife.
¹⁵ And Abimelech said to Abraham, "Behold, my land is before thee, dwell wheresoever it may please thee."
¹⁶ And to Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver, those shall be to thee for the price of thy face, and to all the women with thee, and speak the truth in all things."
¹⁷ And Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his women slaves, and they bore children.
¹⁸ Because the Lord had fast closed from without every womb in the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

The birth of Isaac

Genesis 21 And the Lord visited Sarah, as He said, and the Lord did to Sarah, as He spoke.
² And she conceived and bore to Abraham a son in old age, at the set time according as the Lord spoke to him.
³ And Abraham called the name of his son that was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, "Isaac."
⁴ And Abraham circumcised Isaac on the eighth day, as God commanded him.
⁵ And Abraham was a hundred years old when Isaac his son was born to him.
⁶ And Sarah said, "The Lord hath made laughter for me, for whoever shall hear shall rejoice with me."
⁷ And

she said, "Who shall say to Abraham that Sarah suckles a child? For I have born a child in mine old age."

⁸ And the child grew and was weaned, and Abraham made a great feast the day that his son Isaac was weaned.
⁹ And Sarah having seen the son of Hagar the Egyptian who was born to Abraham, sporting with Isaac her son,
¹⁰ then she said to Abraham, "*Cast out this slave and her son, for the son of this slave shall not inherit with my son Isaac.*"
¹¹ But the word appeared very hard before Abraham concerning his son.
¹² But God said to Abraham, "Let it not be hard before thee concerning the child, and concerning the slave; in all things whatsoever Sarah shall say to thee, hear her voice, *for in Isaac shall thy Seed be called.*"
¹³ And moreover I will make the son of this slave a great nation, because he is thy seed."

¹⁴ And Abraham rose up in the morning and took loaves and a skin of water, and gave them to Hagar, and he put the child on her shoulder, and sent her away, and she having departed wandered in the wilderness near the well of the oath.
¹⁵ And the water failed out of the skin, and she cast the child under a fir tree.
¹⁶ And she departed and sat down opposite him at a distance, as it were a bow-shot, for she said, "Surely I cannot see the death of my child:" and she sat opposite him, and the child cried aloud and wept.

¹⁷ And God heard the voice of the child from the place where he was, and an Angel of God called Hagar out of Heaven, and said to her, "What is it, Hagar? Fear not, for God hath heard the voice of the child from the place where he is.
¹⁸ Rise up, and take the child, and hold him in thine hand, for I will make him a great nation."
¹⁹ And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of springing water; and she went and filled the skin with water, and gave the child drink.
²⁰ And God was with the child, and he grew and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.
²¹ And he dwelt in the wilderness, and his mother took him a wife out of Pharan of Egypt.

Abraham's agreement with Abimelech

²² And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech spoke, and Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, to Abraham, saying, "God is with thee in all things, whatsoever thou mayest do."
²³ Now therefore swear to me by God that thou wilt not injure me, nor my seed, nor my name, but according to the righteousness which I have performed with thee thou shalt deal with me, and with the land in which thou hast sojourned."
²⁴ And Abraham said, "I will swear."
²⁵ And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of the wells of water, which the slaves of Abimelech took away.
²⁶ And Abimelech said to him, "I know not who hath done this thing to thee, neither dist thou tell it me, neither heard I it but only to-day."

²⁷ And Abraham took sheep and calves, and gave them to Abimelech, and both made a covenant.
²⁸ And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs by themselves.
²⁹ And Abimelech said to Abraham, "What are these seven ewe-lambs which thou hast set alone?"
³⁰ And Abraham said, "Thou shalt receive

²¹ Galatians 4:30.

²² Romans 9:7, Hebrews 11:18.

the seven ewe-lambs of me, that they may be for me as a witness, that I dug this well.”³¹ Therefore he named the name of that place, “The Well of the Oath,” for there they both swore.³² And they made a covenant at the Well of the Oath. And there rose up Abimelech, Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the commander-in-chief of his army, and they returned to the land of the foreigners.

³³ And Abraham planted a field at the Well of the Oath, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God.³⁴ And Abraham sojourned in the land of the foreigners many days.

Abraham offers Isaac

Genesis 22 And it came to pass after these things that God tempted Abraham, and said to him, “Abraham, Abraham;” and he said, “Lo! I am here.”² And He said, “Take thy son, the beloved one, whom thou hast loved— Isaac, and go into the high land, and offer him there for a whole-burnt-offering on one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.”

³ And Abraham rose up in the morning and saddled his ass, and he took with him two slaves, and Isaac his son, and having split wood for a whole-burnt-offering, he arose and departed, and came to the place of which God spoke to him,⁴ on the third day; and Abraham having lifted up his eyes, saw the place afar off.⁵ And Abraham said to his slaves, “Sit ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will proceed thus far, and having worshipped we will return to you.”

⁶ And Abraham took the wood of the whole-burnt-offering, and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took into his hands both the fire and the knife, and the two went together.⁷ And Isaac said to Abraham his father, “Father.” And he said, “What is it, son?” And he said, “Behold the fire and the wood, where is the sheep for a whole-burnt-offering?”⁸ And Abraham said, “God will provide Himself a sheep for a whole-burnt-offering, my son.” And both having gone together,⁹ came to the place which God spoke of to him; and there Abraham built the altar, and laid the wood on it, and having bound the feet of Isaac his son together, he laid him on the altar upon the wood.

¹⁰ And Abraham stretched forth his hand to take the knife to slay his son.¹¹ And an Angel of the Lord called him out of Heaven, and said, “Abraham, Abraham.” And he said, “Behold, I am here.”¹² And He said, “Lay not thine hand upon the child, neither do anything to him, for now I know that thou fearest God, and for My sake thou hast not spared thy beloved son.”¹³ And Abraham lifted up his eyes and beheld, and lo! A ram caught by his horns in a plant of Sabec; and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a whole-burnt-offering in the place of Isaac his son.¹⁴ And Abraham called the name of that place, “The Lord Hath Seen;” that they might say to-day, “In the mount the Lord was seen.”

¹⁵ And an angel of the Lord called Abraham the second time out of Heaven, saying,¹⁶ “I have sworn by Myself, says the Lord, because thou hast done this thing, and on Mine account hast not spared thy beloved son,¹⁷ *surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply*²³

thy seed as the stars of Heaven, and as the sand which is by the shore of the sea, and thy seed shall inherit the cities of their enemies.¹⁸ And in thy seed *shall all the nations of the earth be blessed*,²⁴ because thou hast hearkened to My voice.”¹⁹ And Abraham returned to his slaves, and they arose and went together to the Well of the Oath; and Abraham dwelt at the Well of the Oath.

The children of Nahor

²⁰ And it came to pass after these things, that it was reported to Abraham, saying, “Behold, Melcha herself too hath born sons to Nachor thy brother,²¹ Uz the first-born, and Baux his brother, and Camuel the father of the Syrians, and Chazad, and²² Azav and Phaldes, and Jeldaph, and Bathuel,” and Bathuel begot Rebecca;²³ these are eight sons, which Melcha bore to Nachor the brother of Abraham.²⁴ And his concubine whose name was Rheuma, she also bore Tabec, and Taam, and Tochos, and Mocha.

The death and burial of Sarah

Genesis 23 And the life of Sarah was an hundred and twenty-seven years.² And Sarah died in the city of Arboc, which is in the valley, this is Hebron in the land of Canaan; and Abraham came to lament for Sarah and to mourn.³ And Abraham stood up from before his dead; and Abraham spoke to the sons of Heth, saying,⁴ “I am a sojourner and a stranger among you, give me therefore possession of a burying-place among you, and I will bury my dead away from me.”⁵ And the sons of Heth answered to Abraham, saying, “Not so, Sir,⁶ but hear us; thou art in the midst of us a King from God; bury thy dead in our choice sepulchres, for not one of us will by any means withhold his sepulchre from thee, so that thou shouldest not bury thy dead there.”⁷ And Abraham rose up and did obeisance to the people of the land, to the sons of Heth.⁸ And Abraham spoke to them, saying, “If ye have it in your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hearken to me, and speak for me to Ephron the son Saar.⁹ And let him give me the double cave which he has, which is in a part of his field, let him give it me for the money it is worth for possession of a burying-place among you.”

¹⁰ Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth, and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham and spoke in the hearing of the sons of Heth, and of all who entered the city, saying,¹¹ “Attend to me, my lord, and hear me, I give to thee the field and the cave which is in it; I have given it thee before all my country men; bury thy dead.”¹² And Abraham did obeisance before the people of the land.¹³ And he said in the ears of Ephron before the people of the land, “Since thou art on my side, hear me; take the price of the field from me, and I will bury my dead there.”¹⁴ But Ephron answered Abraham, saying,¹⁵ “Nay, my lord, I have heard indeed, the land is worth four hundred silver didrachmas, but what can this be between me and thee? Nay, do thou bury thy dead.”¹⁶ And Abraham hearkened to Ephron, and Abraham rendered to Ephron the money, which he mentioned in the ears of the sons of Heth, four hundred didrachmas of silver approved

²³ Hebrews 6:14.

²⁴ Galatians 3:8.

with merchants.

¹⁷ And the field of Ephron, which was in Double Cave, which is opposite Mambre, the field and the cave, which was in it, and every tree which was in the field, and whatever is in its borders round about, were made sure in its borders round about, were made sure ¹⁸ to Abraham for a possession, before the sons of Heth, and all that entered into the city. ¹⁹ After this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the Double Cave of the field, which is opposite Mambre, this is Hebron in the land of Canaan. ²⁰ So the field and the cave which was in it were made sure to Abraham for possession of a burying place, by the sons of Heth.

Isaac and Rebecca

Genesis 24 And Abraham was old, advanced in days, and the Lord blessed Abraham in all things. ² And Abraham said to his slave the elder of his house, who had rule over all his possessions, "Put thy hand under my thigh, ³ and I will adjure thee by the Lord the God of Heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou take not a wife for my son Isaac from the daughters of the Canaanites, with whom I dwell, in the midst of them. ⁴ But thou shalt go instead to my country, where I was born, and to my tribe, and thou shalt take from thence a wife for my son Isaac."

⁵ And the slave said to him, "Shall I carry back thy son to the land whence thou camest forth, if haply the woman should not be willing to return with me to this land?" ⁶ And Abraham said to him, "Take heed to thyself that thou carry not my son back thither. ⁷ The Lord the God of Heaven, and the God of the earth, Who took me out of my father's house, and out of the land whence I sprang, Who spoke to me, and Who swore to me, saying, 'I will give this land to thee *and to thy Seed*,'²⁵ He shall send His Angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife to my son from thence. ⁸ And if the woman should not be willing to come with thee into this land, thou shalt be clear from mine oath, only carry not my son thither again." ⁹ And the slave put his hand under the thigh of his master Abraham, and swore to him concerning this matter.

¹⁰ And the slave took ten camels of his master's camels, and he took of all the goods of his master with him, and he arose and went into Mesopotamia to the city of Nachor. ¹¹ And he rested his camels without the city by the well of water towards evening, when damsels go forth to draw water. ¹² And he said, "O Lord God of my master Abraham, prosper my way before me to day, and deal mercifully with my master Abraham. ¹³ Lo! I stand by the well of water, and the daughters of them that inhabit the city come forth to draw water. ¹⁴ And it shall be, the virgin to whomsoever I shall say, 'Incline thy water-pot, that I may drink,' and she shall say, 'Drink thou, and I will give thy camels drink,' until they shall have done drinking— even this one Thou hast prepared for Thy slave Isaac, and hereby shall I know that Thou hast dealt mercifully with my master Abraham."

¹⁵ And it came to pass before he had done speaking in his mind, that behold, Rebecca the daughter of Bathuel,

the son of Melcha, the wife of Nachor, and the same the brother of Abraham, came forth, having a water-pot on her shoulders. ¹⁶ And the virgin was very beautiful in appearance, she was a virgin, a man had not known her; and she went down to the well, and filled her water-pot, and came up. ¹⁷ And the slave ran up to meet her, and said, "Give me a little water to drink out of thy pitcher;" ¹⁸ and she said, "Drink, Sir;" and she hastened, and let down the pitcher upon her arm, and gave him to drink, till he ceased drinking. ¹⁹ And she said, "I will also draw water for thy camels, till they shall all have drunk." ²⁰ And she hastened, and emptied the water-pot into the trough, and ran to the well to draw again, and drew water for all the camels.

²¹ And the man took great notice of her, and remained silent to know whether the Lord had made his way prosperous or not. ²² And it came to pass when all the camels ceased drinking, that the man took golden ear-rings, each of a drachm weight, and he put two bracelets on her hands, their weight was ten pieces of gold. ²³ And he asked her, and said, "Whose daughter art thou? Tell me if there is room for us to lodge with thy father." ²⁴ And she said to him, "I am the daughter of Bathuel the son of Melcha, whom she bore to Nachor." ²⁵ And she said to him, "We have both straw and much provender, and a place for resting." ²⁶ And the man being well pleased, venerated the Lord, ²⁷ and said, "Blessed be the Lord the God of my master Abraham, Who hath not suffered His righteousness to fail, nor His truth from my master, and the Lord hath brought me prosperously to the house of the brother of my lord." ²⁸ And the damsel ran and reported to the house of her mother according to these words.

²⁹ And Rebecca had a brother whose name was Laban; and Laban ran out to meet the man, to the well. ³⁰ And it came to pass when he saw the ear-rings and the bracelets on the hands of his sister, and when he heard the words of Rebecca his sister, saying, "Thus the man spoke to me," that he went to the man, as he stood by the camels at the well. ³¹ And he said to him, "Come in hither, thou blessed of the Lord, why standest thou without, whereas I have prepared the house and a place for the camels?" ³² And the man entered into the house, and unloaded the camels, and gave the camels straw and provender, and water to wash his feet, and the feet of the men that were with him. ³³ And he set before them loaves to eat; but he said, "I will not eat, until I have told mine errand." And he said, "Speak on."

³⁴ And he said, "I am a slave of Abraham; ³⁵ and the Lord hath blessed my master greatly, and he is exalted, and He hath given him sheep, and calves, and silver, and gold, slaves and slave-maids, camels, and asses. ³⁶ And Sarah my master's wife bore one son to my master after he had grown old; and he gave him whatever he had. ³⁷ And my master caused me to swear, saying, 'Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I sojourn in their land. ³⁸ But thou shalt go to the house of my father, and to my tribe, and thou shalt take thence a wife for my son.' ³⁹ And I said to my master,

²⁵ Galatians 3:16.

'Haply the woman will not go with me.' ⁴⁰ And he said to me, "The Lord God to Whom I have been acceptable in His presence, Himself shall send out His Angel with thee, and shall prosper thy journey, and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my tribe, and of the house of my father. ⁴¹ Then shalt thou be clear from my curse, for whensoever thou shalt have come to my tribe, and they shall not give her to thee, then shalt thou be clear from mine oath.'

⁴² "And having come this day to the well, I said, 'Lord God of my master Abraham, if thou prosperest my journey on which I am now going, ⁴³ behold, I stand by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come forth to draw water, and it shall be that the damsel to whom I shall say, "Give me a little water to drink out of thy pitcher," ⁴⁴ and she shall say to me, "Both drink thou, and I will draw water for thy camels," this shall be the wife whom the Lord hath prepared for his own slave Isaac; and hereby shall I know that thou hast wrought mercy with my master Abraham.' ⁴⁵ And it came to pass before I had done speaking in my mind, straightway Rebecca came forth, having her pitcher on her shoulders; and she went down to the well, and drew water; and I said to her, 'Give me to drink.' ⁴⁶ And she hastened and let down her pitcher on her arm from her head, and said, 'Drink thou, and I will give thy camels drink; and I drank, and she gave the camels drink.' ⁴⁷ And I asked her, and said, 'Whose daughter art thou? Tell me;' and she said, 'I am daughter of Bathuel the son of Nachor, whom Melcha bore to him;' and I put on her the earrings, and the bracelets on her hands.

⁴⁸ "And being well-pleased I venerated the Lord, and I blessed the Lord the God of my master Abraham, Who hath prospered me in a true way, so that I should take the daughter of my master's brother for his son. ⁴⁹ If then ye will deal mercifully and justly with my lord, tell me, and if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand or to the left."

⁵⁰ And Laban and Bathuel answered and said, "This matter hath come forth from the Lord, we shall not be able to answer thee bad or good. ⁵¹ Behold, Rebecca is before thee, take her and go away, and let her be wife to the son of thy master, as the Lord hath said." ⁵² And it came to pass when the slave of Abraham heard these words, he bowed himself to the Lord down to the earth. ⁵³ And the slave having brought forth jewels of silver and gold and garments, gave them to Rebecca, and gave gifts to her brother, and to her mother. ⁵⁴ And both he and the men with him ate and drank and went to sleep. And he arose in the morning and said, "Send me away, that I may go to my master."

⁵⁵ And her brethren and her mother said, "Let the virgin remain with us about ten days, and after that she shall depart." ⁵⁶ But he said to them, "Hinder me not, for the Lord hath prospered my journey for me; send me away, that I may depart to my master." ⁵⁷ And they said, "Let us call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth." ⁵⁸ And they called Rebecca, and said to her, "Wilt thou go with this man?" and she said, "I will go." ⁵⁹ So they sent forth Rebecca their sister, and her goods, and the slave of Abraham, and his attendants. ⁶⁰ And they blessed Rebecca,

and said to her, "Thou art our sister; become thou thousands of myriads, and let thy seed possess the cities of their enemies." ⁶¹ And Rebecca rose up and her maidens, and they mounted the camels and went with the man; and the slave having taken up Rebecca, departed.

⁶² And Isaac went through the wilderness to the Well of the Vision, and he dwelt in the land toward the south. ⁶³ And Isaac went forth into the plain toward evening to meditate; and having lifted up his eyes, he saw camels coming. ⁶⁴ And Rebecca lifted up her eyes, and saw Isaac; and she alighted briskly from the camel, ⁶⁵ and said to the slave, "Who is that man that walketh in the plain to meet us?" And the slave said, "This is my master;" and she took her veil and covered herself. ⁶⁶ And the slave told Isaac all that he had done. ⁶⁷ And Isaac went into the house of his mother, and took Rebecca, and she became his wife, and he loved her; and Isaac was comforted for Sarah his mother.

Abraham and Hettura

Genesis 25 And Abraham again took a wife, whose name was Hettura. ² And she bore to him Zombran, and Jezan, and Madal, and Midian, and Jesboc, and Soie. ³ And Jezan begot Saba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were the Assurians and the Latusians, and Laomim. ⁴ And the sons of Midian were Gephah and Apher, and Enoch, and Abeida, and Eldaga; all these were sons of Hettura.

⁵ But Abraham gave all his possessions to Isaac his son. ⁶ But to the sons of his concubines Abraham gave gifts, and he sent them away from his son Isaac, while he was yet living, to the east into the country of the east.

The death and burial of Abraham

⁷ And these were the years of the days of the life of Abraham as many as he lived, a hundred and seventy-five years. ⁸ And Abraham failing died in a good old age, an old man and full of days, and was added to his people. ⁹ And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the double cave, in the field of Ephron the son of Saar the Hittite, which is over against Mambre: ¹⁰ even the field and the cave which Abraham bought of the sons of Heth; there they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife.

¹¹ And it came to pass after Abraham was dead, that God blessed Isaac his son, and Isaac dwelt by the Well of the Vision.

The genealogy of Ishmael and Isaac

¹² And these are the generations of Ishmael the son of Abraham, whom Hagar the Egyptian the slave of Sarah bore to Abraham. ¹³ And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, according to the names of their generations. The firstborn of Ishmael, Nabaioth, and Kedar, and Nabdeel, and Massam, ¹⁴ and Masma, and Duma, and Masse, ¹⁵ and Choddan, and Thaeman, and Jetur, and Naphes, and Kedma. ¹⁶ These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names in their tents and in their dwellings, twelve princes according to their nations. ¹⁷ And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, a hundred and thirty-seven years; and he failed and died, and was added to his fathers. ¹⁸ And he dwelt from Havilah to Sur, which is

opposite Egypt, until one cometh to the Assyrians; he dwelt in the presence of all his brethren.

¹⁹ And these are the generations of Isaac the son of Abraham. ²⁰ Abraham begot Isaac. And Isaac was forty years old when he took to wife Rebecca, daughter of Bathuel the Syrian, out of Syrian Mesopotamia, sister of Laban the Syrian. ²¹ And Isaac prayed the Lord concerning Rebecca his wife, because she was barren; and the Lord heard him, and his wife Rebecca conceived in her womb. ²² And the babes leaped within her; and she said, "If it will be so with me, why is this to me?" And she went to enquire of the Lord. ²³ And the Lord said to her,

"There are two nations in thy womb,
And two peoples shall be separated from thy belly,
And one people shall excel the other,
And *the elder shall serve the younger.*"²⁶

²⁴ And the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered, and she had twins in her womb. ²⁵ And the first came out red, hairy all over like a skin; and she called his name "Esau." ²⁶ And after this came forth his brother, and his hand took hold of the heel of Esau; and she called his name "Jacob." And Isaac was sixty years old when Rebecca bore them.

Esau sells his birthright

²⁷ And the lads grew, and Esau was a man skilled in hunting, dwelling in the country, and Jacob a simple man, dwelling in a house. ²⁸ And Isaac loved Esau, because his venison was his food, but Rebecca loved Jacob. ²⁹ And Jacob cooked pottage, and Esau came from the plain, fainting. ³⁰ And Esau said to Jacob, "Let me taste of that red pottage, because I am fainting;" therefore his name was called "Edom." ³¹ And Jacob said to Esau, "Sell me this day thy birthright." ³² And Esau said, "Behold, I am going to die, and for what good doth this birthright belong to me?" ³³ And Jacob said to him, "Swear to me this day;" and he swore to him; and Esau sold his birthright to Jacob. ³⁴ And Jacob gave bread to Esau, and pottage of lentils; and he ate and drank, and he arose and departed; so Esau slighted his birthright.

Isaac and Abimelech

Genesis 26 And there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine, which was in the time of Abraham; and Isaac went to Abimelech the King of the Philistines to Gerar. ² And the Lord appeared to him and said, "Go not down to Egypt, but dwell in the land, which I shall tell thee of. ³ And sojourn in this land; and I will be with thee, and bless thee, for I will give to thee and to thy seed all this land; and I will establish mine oath which I swore to thy father Abraham. ⁴ And I will multiply thy seed as the stars of Heaven; and I will give to thy seed all this land, *and all the nations of the earth shall be blest in thy seed.*"²⁷ ⁵ Because Abraham thy father hearkened to My voice, and kept Mine injunctions, and My commandments, and Mine ordinances, and My statutes." ⁶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

⁷ And the men of the place questioned him concerning Rebecca his wife, and he said, "She is my sister," for he feared to say, "She is my wife," lest at any time the men of the place should slay him because of Rebecca, because she was fair. ⁸ And he remained there a long time, and Abimelech the King of Gerar leaned to look through the window, and saw Isaac sporting with Rebecca his wife. ⁹ And Abimelech called Isaac, and said to him, "Is she then thy wife? Why hast thou said, 'She is my sister?'" And Isaac said to him, "I did so, for I said, 'Lest at any time I die on her account.'" ¹⁰ And Abimelech said to him, "Why hast thou done this to us? One of my kindred within a little had lain with thy wife, and thou wouldest have brought a sin of ignorance upon us." ¹¹ And Abimelech charged all his people, saying "Every man that touches this man and his wife shall be liable to death."

¹² And Isaac sowed in that land, and he found in that year barley an hundred-fold, and the Lord blessed him. ¹³ And the man was exalted, and advancing he increased, till he became very great. ¹⁴ And he had cattle of sheep, and cattle of oxen, and many tilled lands, and the foreigners envied him. ¹⁵ And all the wells which the slaves of his father had dug in the time of his father, the Philistines stopped them, and filled them with earth. ¹⁶ And Abimelech said to Isaac, "Depart from us, for thou art become much mightier than we." ¹⁷ And Isaac departed thence, and rested in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

¹⁸ And Isaac dug again the wells of water, which the slaves of his father Abraham had dug, and the foreigners had stopped them, after the death of his father Abraham; and he gave them names, according to the names by which his father named them. ¹⁹ And the slaves of Isaac dug in the valley of Gerar, and they found there a well of living water. ²⁰ And the shepherds of Gerar strove with the shepherds of Isaac, saying that the water was theirs; and they called the name of the well, "Injury," for they injured him. ²¹ And having departed thence he dug another well, and they strove also for that; and he named the name of it, "Enmity." ²² And he departed thence and dug another well; and they did not strive about that; and he named the name of it, "Room," saying, "Because now the Lord hath made room for us, and hath increased us upon the earth."

²³ And he went up thence to the Well of the Oath. ²⁴ And the Lord appeared to him in that night, and said, "I am the God of Abraham thy father; fear not, for I am with thee, and I will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for the sake of Abraham thy father." ²⁵ And he built there an altar, and called on the Name of the Lord, and there he pitched his tent, and there the slaves of Isaac dug a well in the valley of Gerar. ²⁶ And Abimelech came to him from Gerar, and so did Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the commander-in-chief of his army. ²⁷ And Isaac said to them, "Wherefore have ye come to me? Whereas ye hated me, and sent me away from you." ²⁸ And they said, "We have surely seen that the Lord was with thee, and we said, 'Let there be an oath between us and thee, and we will make a covenant with thee, ²⁹ that thou shalt do no wrong by us, as we have not abhorred thee, and according as we have treated thee

²⁶ Romans 9:12.

²⁷ Acts 3:25, Galatians 3:8.

well, and have sent thee forth peaceably; and now thou art blessed of the Lord.' " 30 And he made a feast for them, and they ate and drank.

31 And they arose in the morning, and swore each to his neighbour; and Isaac sent them forth, and they departed from him in safety. 32 And it came to pass in that day, that the slaves of Isaac came and told him of the well which they had dug; and they said, "We have not found water." 33 And he called it, "Oath:" therefore he called the name of that city, "The Well of Oath," until this day.

34 And Esau was forty years old; and he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beoch the Hittite, and Basemath, daughter of Helon the Hittite. 35 And they were provoking to Isaac and Rebecca.

Isaac blesses Jacob

Genesis 27 And it came to pass after Isaac was old, that his eyes were dimmed so that he could not see; and he called Esau, his elder son, and said to him, "My son;" and he said, "Behold, I am here." 2 And he said, "Behold, I am grown old, and know not the day of my death. 3 Now then take the weapons, both thy quiver and thy bow, and go into the plain, and get me venison, 4 and make me foods, as I like them, and bring them to me that I may eat, that my soul may bless thee, before I die."

5 And Rebecca heard Isaac speaking to Esau his son; and Esau went to the plain to procure venison for his father. 6 And Rebecca said to Jacob her younger son, "Behold, I heard thy father speaking to Esau thy brother, 1 saying, 7 'Bring me venison, and prepare me foods, that I may eat and bless thee before the Lord before I die.' 8 Now then, my son, hearken to me, as I command thee. 9 And go to the cattle and take for me thence two kids, tender and good, and I will make them foods for thy father, as he likes. 10 And thou shalt bring them in to thy father, and he shall eat, that thy father may bless thee before he dies."

11 And Jacob said to his mother Rebecca, "Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I a smooth man. 12 Peradventure my father may feel me, and I shall be before him as one ill-intentioned, and I shall bring upon me a curse, and not a blessing." 13 And his mother said to him, "On me be thy curse, son; only hearken to my voice, and go and bring them me." 14 So he went and took and brought them to his mother; and his mother made foods, as his father liked them. 15 And Rebecca having taken the fine garments of her elder son Esau which was with her in the house, put it on Jacob her younger son. 16 And she put on his arms the skins of the kids, and on the bare parts of his neck. 17 And she gave the foods, and the loaves which she had prepared, into the hands of Jacob her son.

18 And he brought them to his father, and said, "Father;" and he said, "Behold I am here; who art thou, son?" 19 And Jacob said to his father, "I, Esau thy first-born, have done as thou toldest me; rise, sit, and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me." 20 And Isaac said to his son, "What is this which thou hast quickly found?" And he said, "Which the Lord thy God presented before me." 21 And Isaac said to Jacob, "Draw nigh to me, and I will feel thee, son, if thou art my son Esau or not." 22 And Jacob drew nigh to his father Isaac, and he felt him, and said, "The

voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau." 23 And he knew him not, for his hands were as the hands of his brother Esau, hairy; and he blessed him, 24 and he said, "Art thou my son Esau?" and he said, "I am."

25 And he said, "Bring hither, and I will eat of thy venison, son, that my soul may bless thee;" and he brought it near to him, and he ate, and he brought him wine, and he drank. 26 And Isaac his father said to him, "Draw nigh to me, and kiss me, son." 27 And he drew nigh and kissed him, and smelled the smell of his garments, and blessed him, and said,

"Behold, the smell of my son
Is as the smell of an abundant field, which the Lord
hath blessed.

28 And may God give thee of the dew of Heaven,
And of the fatness of the earth,
And abundance of grain and wine.

29 And let nations serve thee,
And princes bow down to thee,
And be thou lord of thy brother,
And the sons of thy father shall do thee reverence;
Accursed is he that curses thee,
And blessed is he that blesses thee."

Esau's lost blessing

30 And it came to pass after Isaac had ceased blessing his son Jacob, it even came to pass, just when Jacob had gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 31 And he also had made foods and brought them to his father; and he said to his father, "Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me." 32 And Isaac his father said to him, "Who art thou?" And he said, "I am thy first-born son Esau."

37 And Isaac answered and said to Esau, "If I have made him thy lord, and have made all his brethren his slaves, and have strengthened him with grain and wine, what then shall I do for thee, son?" 38 And Esau said to his father, "Hast thou only one blessing, father? Bless, I pray thee, me also, father." And Isaac being troubled, Esau cried aloud and wept. 39 And Isaac his father answered and said to him,

"Behold, thy dwelling shall be of the fatness of the
earth,

And of the dew of Heaven from above.

40 And thou shalt live by thy sword,

And shalt serve thy brother;

And there shall be a time

When thou shalt break and loosen his yoke from off
thy neck."

Jacob sent to Laban

41 And Esau was angry with Jacob because of the blessing, with which his father blessed him; and Esau said in his mind, "Let the days of my father's mourning draw nigh, that I may slay my brother Jacob." 42 And the words of Esau her elder son were reported to Rebecca, and she

sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, "Behold, Esau thy brother threatens thee to kill thee. ⁴³ Now then, my son, hear my voice, and rise and depart quickly into Mesopotamia to Laban my brother into Charran. ⁴⁴ And dwell with him certain days, until thy brother's anger ⁴⁵ and rage depart from thee, and he forget what thou hast done to him; and I will send and fetch thee thence, lest at any time I should be bereaved of you both in one day."

⁴⁶ And Rebecca said to Isaac, "I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of the sons of Heth; if Jacob shall take a wife of the daughters of this land, wherefore should I live?"

Isaac sends Jacob to Mesopotamia

Genesis 28 And Isaac having called for Jacob, blessed him, and charged him, saying, "Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of the Canaanites. ² Rise and depart quickly into Mesopotamia, to the house of Bathuel the father of thy mother, and take to thyself thence a wife of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. ³ And may my God bless thee, and increase thee, and multiply thee, and thou shalt become gatherings of nations. ⁴ And may he give thee the blessing of my father Abraham, even to thee and to thy seed after thee, to inherit the land of thy sojourning, which God gave to Abraham." ⁵ So Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went into Mesopotamia to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca the mother of Jacob and Esau.

⁶ And Esau saw that Isaac blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Mesopotamia of Syria as he blessed him, to take to himself a wife thence, and that he charged him, saying, "Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of the Canaanites;" ⁷ and that Jacob hearkened to his father and his mother, and went to Mesopotamia of Syria. ⁸ And Esau also having seen that the daughters of Canaan were evil before his father Isaac, ⁹ Esau went to Ishmael, and took Maeleth the daughter of Ishmael, the son of Abraham, the sister of Nabeoth, a wife in addition to his other wives.

Jacob's Ladder

¹⁰ And Jacob went forth from the Well of the Oath, and departed into Haran. ¹¹ And came to a certain place and slept there, for the sun had gone down; and he took one of the stones of the place, and put it at his head, and lay down to sleep in that place, ¹² and dreamed, and behold a ladder fixed on the earth, whose top reached to Heaven, and the angels of God ascended and descended on it. ¹³ And the Lord stood upon it, and said, "I am the God of thy father Abraham, and the God of Isaac; fear not, the land on which thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. ¹⁴ And thy seed shall be as the sand of the earth; and it shall spread abroad to the sea, and the south, and the north, and to the east; and in thee *and in thy seed shall all the tribes of the earth be blessed.*" ²⁸ ¹⁵ And behold I am with thee to preserve thee continually in all the way wherein thou shalt go; and I will bring thee back to this land; for I will not desert thee, until I have done all that I have said

to thee."

¹⁶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and said, "The Lord is in this place, and I knew it not." ¹⁷ And he was afraid, and said, "How fearful is this place! This is none other than the House of God, and this is the gate of Heaven." ¹⁸ And Jacob rose up in the morning, and took the stone he had laid there by his head, and he set it up as a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it. ¹⁹ And he called the name of that place, "The House of God;" and the name of the city before was Ulam-luz.

²⁰ And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, "If the Lord God will be with me, and guard me throughout on this journey, on which I am going, and give me bread to eat, and garments to put on, ²¹ and bring me back in safety to the house of my father, then shall the Lord be for a God to me. ²² And this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be to me a House of God; and of all whatsoever thou shalt give me, I will tithe a tenth for thee."

Jacob and Rachel

Genesis 29 And Jacob started and went to the land of the east to Laban, the son of Bathuel the Syrian, and the brother of Rebecca, mother of Jacob and Esau. ² And he looks, and behold! a well in the plain; and there were there three flocks of sheep resting at it, for out of that well they watered the flocks, but there was a great stone at the mouth of the well. ³ And there were all the flocks gathered, and they used to roll away the stone from the mouth of the well, and water the flocks, and set the stone again in its place on the mouth of the well.

⁴ And Jacob said to them, "Brethren, whence are ye?" and they said, "We are of Haran." ⁵ And he said to them, "Know ye Laban, the son of Nachor?" and they said, "We do know him." ⁶ And he said to them, "Is he well?" And they said, "He is well." And behold Rachel his daughter came with the sheep. ⁷ And Jacob said, "It is yet high day, it is not yet time that the flocks be gathered together; water ye the flocks, and depart and feed them." ⁸ And they said, "We shall not be able, until all the shepherds be gathered together, and they shall roll away the stone from the mouth of the well, then we will water the flocks."

⁹ While he was yet speaking to them, behold, Rachel the daughter of Laban came with her father's sheep, for she fed the sheep of her father. ¹⁰ And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother, that Jacob came and rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother. ¹¹ And Jacob kissed Rachel, and cried with a loud voice and wept. ¹² And he told Rachel that he was the near relative of her father, and the son of Rebecca; and she ran and reported to her father according to these words. ¹³ And it came to pass when Laban heard the name of Jacob, his sister's son, he ran to meet him, and embraced and kissed him, and brought him into his house; and he told Laban all these sayings. ¹⁴ And Laban said to him, "Thou art of my bones and of my flesh;" and he was with him a full month.

¹⁵ And Laban said to Jacob, "Surely thou shalt not serve me for nothing, because thou art my brother; tell me what thy reward is to be." ¹⁶ Now Laban had two daughters, the name of the elder was "Leah," and the name of the younger, "Rachel." ¹⁷ And the eyes of Leah were weak. But Rachel was beautiful in appearance, and exceedingly fair in face. ¹⁸ And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, "I will serve thee seven years for thy younger daughter Rachel." ¹⁹ And Laban said to him, "It is better that I should give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man; dwell with me." ²⁰ And Jacob served for Rachel seven years, and they were before him as a few days, by reason of his loving her. ²¹ And Jacob said to Laban, "Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her."

²² And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a marriage-feast. ²³ And it was even, and he took his daughter Leah, and brought her in to Jacob, and Jacob went in to her. ²⁴ And Laban gave to his daughter Leah, Zelpha his slave, as a slave for her. ²⁵ And it was morning, and behold it was Leah; and Jacob said to Laban, "What is this that thou hast done to me? Did I not serve thee for Rachel? And wherefore hast thou deceived me?" ²⁶ And Laban answered, "It is not done thus in our country, to give the younger before the elder. ²⁷ Fulfil then her sevens, and I will give to thee her also in return for thy labour, which thou labourest with me, yet seven other years."

²⁸ And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her sevens; and Laban gave him his daughter Rachel to wife. ²⁹ And Laban gave to his daughter his slave Balla, for a slave to her. ³⁰ And he went in to Rachel; and he loved Rachel more than Leah; and he served him seven other years.

Jacob's children

³¹ And when the Lord God saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. ³² And Leah conceived and bore a son to Jacob; and she called his name, "Reuben;" saying, "Because the Lord hath looked on my humiliation, and hath given me a son, now then my husband will love me." ³³ And she conceived again, and bore a second son to Jacob; and she said, "Because the Lord hath heard that I am hated, he hath given to me this one also;" and she called his name, "Simeon." ³⁴ And she conceived yet again, and bore a son, and said, "In the present time my husband will be with me, for I have born him three sons;" therefore she called his name, "Levi." ³⁵ And having conceived yet again, she bore a son, and said, "Now yet again this time will I give thanks to the Lord;" therefore she called his name, "Judah;" and ceased bearing.

Genesis 30 And Rachel having perceived that she bore Jacob no children, was jealous of her sister; and said to Jacob, "Give me children; and if not, I shall die." ² And Jacob was angry with Rachel, and said to her, "Am I in the place of God, who hath deprived thee of the fruit of the womb?" ³ And Rachel said to Jacob, "Behold my slave Balla, go in to her, and she shall bear upon my knees, and I also shall have children by her." ⁴ And she gave him Balla her maid, for a wife to him; and Jacob went in to her. ⁵ And Balla, Rachel's maid, conceived, and bore Jacob a son. ⁶ And Rachel said, "God hath given judgment for me, and

hearkened to my voice, and hath given me a son;" therefore she called his name, "Dan." ⁷ And Balla, Rachel's maid, conceived yet again, and bore a second son to Jacob. ⁸ And Rachel said, "God hath helped me, and I contended with my sister and prevailed;" and she called his name, "Nephtalim."

⁹ And Leah saw that she ceased from bearing, and she took Zelpha her maid, and gave her to Jacob for a wife; and he went in to her. ¹⁰ And Zelpha the maid of Leah conceived, and bore Jacob a son. ¹¹ And Leah said, "It is happily;" and she called his name, "Gad." ¹² And Zelpha the maid of Leah conceived yet again, and bore Jacob a second son. ¹³ And Leah said, "I am blessed, for the women will pronounce me blessed;" and she called his name, "Asher."

¹⁴ And Reuben went in the day of barley-harvest, and found apples of mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother Leah; and Rachel said to Leah her sister, "Give me of thy son's mandrakes." ¹⁵ And Leah said, "Is it not enough for thee that thou hast taken my husband, wilt thou also take my son's mandrakes?" And Rachel said, "Not so: let him lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes." ¹⁶ And Jacob came in out of the field at even; and Leah went forth to meet him, and said, "Thou shalt come in to me this day, for I have hired thee for my son's mandrakes;" and he lay with her that night. ¹⁷ And God hearkened to Leah, and she conceived, and bore Jacob a fifth son. ¹⁸ And Leah said, "God hath given me my reward, because I gave my maid to my husband;" and she called his name "Issachar," which is, "Reward." ¹⁹ And Leah conceived again, and bore Jacob a sixth son. ²⁰ And Leah said, "God hath given me a good gift in this time; my husband will choose me, for I have born him six sons:" and she called his name, "Zebulun." ²¹ And after this she bore a daughter; and she called her name, "Dina."

The agreement between Jacob and Laban

²² And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and He opened her womb. ²³ And she conceived, and bore Jacob a son; and Rachel said, "God hath taken away my reproach." ²⁴ And she called his name "Joseph," saying, "Let God add to me another son."

²⁵ And it came to pass when Rachel had born Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, "Send me away, that I may go to my place and to my land. ²⁶ Restore my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, that I may depart, for thou knowest the service wherewith I have served thee." ²⁷ And Laban said to him, "If I have found grace in thy sight, I would augur well, for the Lord hath blessed me at thy coming in. ²⁸ Appoint me thy wages, and I will give them." ²⁹ And Jacob said, "Thou knowest in what things I have served thee, and how many cattle of thine are with me. ³⁰ For it was little thou hadst before my time, and it is increased to a multitude, and the Lord God hath blessed thee since my coming; now then, when shall I set up also mine own house?" ³¹ And Laban said to him, "What shall I give thee?" and Jacob said to him, "Thou shalt not give me anything; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again tend thy flocks and keep them. ³² Let all thy sheep pass by to-day, and separate thence every grey sheep among the rams, and every one that is speckled and spotted among

the goats— this shall be my reward. ³³ And my righteousness shall answer for me on the morrow, for it is my reward before thee: whatever shall not be spotted and speckled among the goats, and grey among the rams, shall be stolen with me.” ³⁴ And Laban said to him, “Let it be according to thy word.” ³⁵ And he separated in that day the spotted and speckled he-goats, and all the spotted and speckled she-goats, and all that was grey among the rams, and every one that was white among them, and he gave them into the hand of his sons. ³⁶ And he set a distance of a three days’ journey between them and Jacob. And Jacob tended the cattle of Laban that were left behind.

³⁷ And Jacob took to himself green rods of storax tree and walnut and plane-tree; and Jacob peeled in them white stripes; and as he drew off the green, the white stripe which he had made appeared alternate on the rods. ³⁸ And he laid the rods which he had peeled, in the hollows of the watering-troughs, that whensoever the cattle should come to drink, as they should have come to drink before the rods, the cattle might conceive at the rods. ³⁹ So the cattle conceived at the rods, and the cattle brought forth young speckled, and streaked and spotted with ash-coloured spots. ⁴⁰ And Jacob separated the lambs, and set before the sheep a speckled ram, and every variegated one among the lambs, and he separated flocks for himself alone, and did not mingle them with the sheep of Laban.

⁴¹ And it came to pass in the time wherein the cattle became pregnant, conceiving in the belly, Jacob put the rods before the cattle in the troughs, that they might conceive by the rods. ⁴² But he did not put them in indiscriminately whenever the cattle happened to bring forth, but the unmarked ones were Laban’s, and the marked ones were Jacob’s. ⁴³ And the man became very rich, and he had many cattle, and oxen, and slaves, and women-slaves, and camels, and asses.

Jacob flees from Laban

Genesis 31 And Jacob heard the words of the sons of Laban, saying, “Jacob hath taken all that was our father’s, and of our father’s property hath he gotten all this glory.” ² And Jacob saw the face of Laban, and behold it was not toward him as before. ³ And the Lord said to Jacob, “Return to the land of thy father, and to thy family, and I will be with thee.”

⁴ And Jacob sent and called Leah and Rachel to the plain where the flocks were. ⁵ And he said to them, “I see the face of your father, that it is not toward me as before, but the God of my father was with me. ⁶ And ye too know that with all my might I have served your father. ⁷ But your father deceived me, and changed my wages for the ten lambs, yet God gave him not power to hurt me. ⁸ If he should say thus, ‘The speckled shall be thy reward,’ then all the cattle would bear speckled; and if he should say, ‘The white shall be thy reward,’ then would all the cattle bear white. ⁹ So God hath taken away all the cattle of your father, and given them to me. ¹⁰ And it came to pass when the cattle conceived and were with young, that I beheld with mine eyes in sleep, and behold the he-goats and the rams leaping on the sheep and the she-goats, speckled and variegated and spotted with ash-coloured spots. ¹¹

And the Angel of God said to me in a dream, ‘Jacob;’ and I said, ‘What is it?’ ¹² And He said, ‘Look up with thine eyes, and behold the he-goats and the rams leaping on the sheep and the she-goats, speckled and variegated and spotted with ash-coloured spots; for I have seen all things that Laban doth to thee. ¹³ I am God That appeared to thee in the place of God where thou anointedst a pillar to Me, and vowedst to Me there a vow; now then arise and depart out of this land, depart into the land of thy nativity, and I will be with thee.”

¹⁴ And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, “Have we yet a part or inheritance in the house of our father? ¹⁵ Are we not considered strangers by him? For he hath sold us, and quite devoured our money. ¹⁶ All the wealth and the glory which God hath taken from our father, it shall be our’s and our children’s; now then do whatsoever God hath said to thee.”

¹⁷ And Jacob arose and took his wives and his children up on the camels; ¹⁸ and he took away all his possessions and all his store, which he had gotten in Mesopotamia, and all that belonged to him, to depart to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan. ¹⁹ And Laban went to shear his sheep; and Rachel stole her father’s idols. ²⁰ And Jacob hid the matter from Laban the Syrian, so as not to tell him that he ran away. ²¹ And he departed himself and all that belonged to him, and passed over the river, and went into the mountain Gilead.

Laban pursues Jacob

²² But it was told Laban the Syrian on the third day, that Jacob was fled. ²³ And having taken his brethren with him, he pursued after him seven days’ journey, and overtook him on Mount Gilead. ²⁴ And God came to Laban the Syrian in sleep by night, and said to him, “Take heed to thyself that thou speak not at any time to Jacob evil things.” ²⁵ And Laban overtook Jacob; and Jacob pitched his tent in the mountain; and Laban stationed his brothers in the mount Gilead. ²⁶ And Laban said to Jacob, “What hast thou done? Wherefore didst thou run away secretly, and pillage me, and lead away my daughters as captives taken with the sword? ²⁷ Whereas if thou hadst told me, I would have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, and timbrels, and harp. ²⁸ And I was not counted worthy to embrace my children and my daughters; now then thou hast wrought foolishly. ²⁹ And now my hand hath power to hurt thee; but the God of thy father spoke to me yesterday, saying, ‘Take heed to thyself that thou speak not evil words to Jacob.’ ³⁰ Now then go on thy way, for thou hast earnestly desired to depart to the house of thy father; wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?”

³¹ And Jacob answered and said to Laban, “Because I was afraid; for I said, ‘Lest at any time thou shouldst take away thy daughters from me, and all my possessions.’” ³² And Jacob said, “With whomsoever thou shalt find thy gods, he shall not live in the presence of our brethren; take notice of what I have of thy property, and take it;” and he observed nothing with him, but Jacob knew not that his wife Rachel had stolen them. ³³ And Laban went in and searched in the house of Leah, and found them not; and he went out of the house of Leah, and searched in the

house of Jacob, and in the house of the two women-slaves, and found them not; and he went also into the house of Rachel. ³⁴ And Rachel took the idols, and cast them among the camel's packs, and sat upon them. ³⁵ And she said to her father, "Be not indignant, Sir; I cannot rise up before thee, for it is with me according to the manner of women." Laban searched in all the house, and found not the idols.

³⁶ And Jacob was angry, and strove with Laban; and Jacob answered and said to Laban, "What is mine injustice, and what my sin, that thou hast pursued after me, ³⁷ and that thou hast searched all the furniture of my house? What hast thou found of all the furniture of thine house? Set it here between thy relations and my relations, and let them decide between us two. ³⁸ These twenty years have I been with thee; thy sheep, and thy she-goats have not failed in bearing; I devoured not the rams of thy cattle. ³⁹ Which was taken of beasts I brought not to thee; I made good of myself the thefts of the day, and the thefts of the night. ⁴⁰ I was parched with heat by day, and chilled with frost by night, and my sleep departed from mine eyes. ⁴¹ These twenty years have I been in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years among thy sheep, and thou didst falsely rate my wages for ten lambs. ⁴² Unless I had the God of my father Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, now thou wouldst have sent me away empty; God saw my humiliation, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesterday."

⁴³ And Laban answered and said to Jacob, "The daughters are my daughters, and the sons my sons, and the cattle are my cattle, and all things which thou seest are mine, and the property of my daughters; what shall I do to them to-day, or their children which they bore? ⁴⁴ Now then come, let me make a covenant, both I and thou, and it shall be for a witness between me and thee;" and he said to him, "Behold, there is no one with us; behold, God is Witness between me and thee."

Jacob's pact with Laban

⁴⁵ And Jacob having taken a stone, set it up for a pillar. ⁴⁶ And Jacob said to his brethren, "Gather stones;" and they gathered stones and made a heap, and ate there upon the heap; and Laban said to him, "This heap witnesses between me and thee to-day." ⁴⁷ And Laban called it, "The Heap of Testimony;" and Jacob called it, "The Witness Heap."

⁴⁸ And Laban said to Jacob, "Behold this heap, and the pillar, which I have set between me and thee; this heap witnesses, and this pillar witnesses; therefore its name was called, 'The Heap of Witnesses.'" ⁴⁹ And the vision of which he said, "Let God look to it between me and thee, because we are about to depart from each other, ⁵⁰ if thou shalt humble my daughters, if thou shouldst take wives in addition to my daughters, see, there is no one with us looking on. God is Witness between me and thee." ⁵¹ And Laban said to Jacob, "Behold, this heap, and this pillar are a witness. ⁵² For if I should not cross over unto thee, neither shouldst thou cross over to me, for mischief beyond this heap and this pillar. ⁵³ The God of Abraham and the God of Nachor judge between us;" and Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac. ⁵⁴ And he offered a

sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brethren, and they ate and drank, and slept in the mountain. ⁵⁵ And Laban rose up in the morning, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them; and Laban having turned back, departed to his place.

Jacob prepares to meet Esau

Genesis 32 And Jacob departed for his journey; and having looked up, he saw the host of God encamped; and the angels of God met him. ² And Jacob said, when he saw them, "This is the Camp of God;" and he called the name of that place, "Encampments." ³ And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother to the land of Seir, to the country of Edom.

⁴ And he charged them, saying, "Thus shall ye say to my lord Esau: 'Thus saith thy slave Jacob; I have sojourned with Laban and tarried until now. ⁵ And there were born to me oxen, and asses, and sheep, and men-slaves and women-slaves; and I sent to tell my lord Esau, that thy slave might find grace in thy sight.'" ⁶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, "We came to thy brother Esau, and lo! He cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him." ⁷ And Jacob was greatly terrified, and was perplexed; and he divided the people that was with him, and the cows, and the camels, and the sheep, into two camps. ⁸ And Jacob said, "If Esau should come to one camp, and smite it, the other camp shall be in safety."

⁹ And Jacob said, "God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, O Lord, Thou art He that said to me, 'Depart quickly to the land of thy birth, and I will do thee good.' ¹⁰ Let there be to me a sufficiency of all the justice and all the truth which thou hast wrought with thy slave; for with this my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two camps. ¹¹ Deliver me from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau, for I am afraid of him, lest haply he should come and smite me, and the mother upon the children. ¹² But Thou saidst, 'I will do thee good, and will make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which shall not be numbered for multitude.'" ¹³ And he slept there that night, and took of the gifts which he carried with him, and sent out to Esau his brother, ¹⁴ two hundred she-goats, twenty he-goats, two hundred sheep, twenty rams, ¹⁵ milch camels, and their foals, thirty, forty kine, ten bulls, twenty asses, and ten colts. ¹⁶ And he gave them to his slaves each drove apart; and he said to his slaves, "Go on before me," and put a space between drove and drove. ¹⁷ And he charged the first, saying, "If Esau my brother meet thee, and he ask thee, saying, 'Whose art thou? And whither wouldest thou go, and whose are these possessions advancing before thee?' ¹⁸ Thou shalt say, 'Thy slave Jacob's; he hath sent gifts to my lord Esau, and lo! He is behind us.'" ¹⁹ And he charged the first and the second and the third, and all that went before him after these flocks, saying, "Thus shall ye speak to Esau when ye find him; ²⁰ and ye shall say, 'Behold thy slave Jacob cometh after us.' For he said, 'I will propitiate his face with the gifts going before his presence, and afterwards I will behold his face, for peradventure he will accept me.'" ²¹ So the presents went on before him, but he himself lodged that night in the

camp.

²² And he rose up in that night, and took his two wives and his two slave-maids, and his eleven children, and crossed over the ford of Jaboch. ²³ And he took them, and passed over the torrent, and brought over all his possessions. ²⁴ And Jacob was left alone; and a Man wrestled with him till the morning. ²⁵ And He saw that He prevailed not against him; and He touched the broad part of his thigh, and the broad part of Jacob's thigh was benumbed in his wrestling with Him. ²⁶ And He said to him, "Let me go, for the day hath dawned;" but he said, "I will not let Thee go, except Thou bless me." ²⁷ And He said to him, "What is thy name?" and he answered, "Jacob." ²⁸ And He said to him, "Thy name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name; for thou hast prevailed with God, and shalt be mighty with men."

²⁹ And Jacob asked and said, "Tell me Thy Name;" and He said, "Wherefore dost thou ask after My Name?" and He blessed him there. ³⁰ And Jacob called the name of that place, "The Face of God;" for, said he, "I have seen God face to face, and my life was preserved." ³¹ And the sun rose upon him, when he passed the Face of God; and he halted upon his thigh. ³² Therefore the descendants of Israel will by no means eat of the sinew which was benumbed, which is on the broad part of the thigh, until this day, because the Angel touched the broad part of the thigh of Jacob— even the sinew which was benumbed.

Jacob and Esau meet

Genesis 33 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and beheld, and lo! Esau his brother coming, and four hundred men with him; and Jacob divided the children to Leah and to Rachel, and the two slaves. ² And he put the two slaves and their children with the first, and Leah and her children behind, and Rachel and Joseph last. ³ But he advanced himself before them, and did reverence to the ground seven times, until he drew near to his brother. ⁴ And Esau ran on to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they both wept. ⁵ And Esau looked up and saw the women and the children, and said, "What are these to thee?" And he said, "The children with which God hath mercifully blessed thy slave." ⁶ And the women-slaves and their children drew near and did reverence. ⁷ And Leah and her children drew near and did reverence; and after this drew near Rachel and Joseph, and did reverence.

⁸ And he said, "What are these things to thee, all these companies that I have met?" And he said, "That thy slave might find grace in thy sight, my lord." ⁹ And Esau said, "I have much, my brother; keep thine own." ¹⁰ And Jacob said, "If I have found Grace in thy sight, receive the gifts through my hands; therefore have I seen thy face, as if any one should see the face of God, and thou shalt be well-pleased with me. ¹¹ Receive my blessings, which I have brought thee, because God hath had mercy on me, and I have all things;" and he constrained him, and he took them.

¹² And he said, "Let us depart," and proceed right onward. ¹³ And he said to him, "My lord knoweth, that the children are very tender, and the flocks and the herds

with me are with young; if then I shall drive them hard one day, all the cattle will die. ¹⁴ Let my lord go on before his slave, and I shall have strength on the road according to the ease of the journey before me, and according to the strength of the children, until I come to my lord to Seir." ¹⁵ And Esau said, "I will leave with thee some of the people who are with me." And he said, "Why so? It is enough that I have found favour before thee, my lord." ¹⁶ And Esau returned on that day on his journey to Seir.

¹⁷ And Jacob departeth to his tents; and he made for himself there habitations, and for his cattle he made booths; therefore he called the name of that place, "Booths." ¹⁸ And Jacob came to Salem, a city of Secima, which is in the land of Canaan, when he departed out of Mesopotamia of Syria, and took up a position in front of the city. ¹⁹ And he bought the portion of the field, where he pitched his tent, of Emmor the father of Sychem, for a hundred lambs. ²⁰ And he set up there an alter, and called on the God of Israel.

The rape of Dinah

Genesis 34 And Dina, the daughter of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob, went forth to observe the daughters of the inhabitants. ² And Sychem the son of Emmor the Evite, the ruler of the land, saw her, and took her and raped her, and humbled her. ³ And he was attached to the soul of Dina the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and he spoke kindly to the damsel. ⁴ Sychem spoke to Emmor his father, saying, "Take for me this damsel to wife."

⁵ And Jacob heard that the son of Emmor had defiled Dina his daughter (now his sons were with his cattle in the plain). And Jacob was silent until they came. ⁶ And Emmor the father of Sychem went forth to Jacob, to speak to him. ⁷ And the sons of Jacob came from the plain; and when they heard, the men were deeply pained, and it was very grievous to them, because the man wrought folly in Israel, having lain with the daughter of Jacob, and so it must not be. ⁸ And Emmor spoke to them, saying, "Sychem my son hath chosen in his heart your daughter; give her therefore to him for a wife, ⁹ and intermarry with us. Give us your daughters, and take our daughters for your sons. ¹⁰ And dwell in the midst of us; and, behold, the land is spacious before you, dwell in it, and trade, and get possessions in it."

¹¹ And Sychem said to her father and to her brothers, "I would find grace before you, and we will give whatever ye shall name. ¹² Multiply your demand of dowry very much, and I will give accordingly as ye shall say to me, only ye shall give me this damsel for a wife." ¹³ And the sons of Jacob answered to Sychem and Emmor his father craftily, and spoke to them, because they had defiled Dina their sister. ¹⁴ And Symeon and Levi, the brothers of Dina, said to them, "We shall not be able to do this thing, to give our sister to a man who is uncircumcised, for it is a reproach to us. ¹⁵ Only on these terms will we conform to you, and dwell among you, if ye also will be as we are, in that every male of you be circumcised. ¹⁶ And we will give our daughters to you, and we will take of your daughters for wives to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will be as one race. ¹⁷ But if ye will not hearken to us to be

circumcised, we will take our daughter and depart.”

¹⁸ And the words pleased Emmor, and Sychem the son of Emmor. ¹⁹ And the young man delayed not to do this thing, for he was much attached to Jacob's daughter, and he was the most honourable of all in his father's house. ²⁰ And Emmor and Sychem his son came to the gate of their city, and spoke to the men of their city, saying, ²¹ “These men are peaceable, let them dwell with us upon the land, and let them trade in it, and behold the land is extensive before them; we will take their daughters to us for wives, and we will give them our daughters. ²² Only on these terms will the men conform to us to dwell with us so as to be one people, if every male of us be circumcised, as they also are circumcised. ²³ And shall not their cattle and their herds, and their possessions, be ours? Only in this let us conform to them, and they will dwell with us.” ²⁴ And all that went in at the gate of their city hearkened to Emmor and Sychem his son, and they were circumcised in the flesh of their foreskin every male.

²⁵ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were in pain, the two sons of Jacob, Symeon and Levi, Dina's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city securely, and slew every male. ²⁶ And they slew Emmor and Sychem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dina out of the house of Sychem, and went forth. ²⁷ But the sons of Jacob came upon the wounded, and ravaged the city wherein they had defiled Dina their sister. ²⁸ And their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses they took, and all things whatsoever were in the city, and whatsoever were in the plain. ²⁹ And they took captive all the persons of them, and all their store, and their wives, and plundered both whatever things there were in the city, and whatever things there were in the houses.

³⁰ And Jacob said to Symeon and Levi, “Ye have made me hateful so that I should be evil to all the inhabitants of the land, both among the Canaanites and the Pherezites, and I am few in number; they will gather themselves against me and cut m in pieces, and I shall be utterly destroyed, and my house.” ³¹ And they said, “Nay, but shall they treat our sister as an harlot?”

Jacob at Bethel

Genesis 35 And God said to Jacob, “Arise, go up to the place, Bethel, and dwell there; and make there an altar to the God that appeared to thee, when thou fledest from the face of Esau thy brother.” ² And Jacob said to his house, and to all that were with him, “Remove the strange gods that are with you from the midst of you, and purify yourselves, and change your clothes. ³ And let us rise and go up to Bethel, and let us there make an altar to God Who hearkened to me in the day of calamity, Who was with me, and preserved me throughout in the journey, by which I went.” ⁴ And they gave to Jacob the strange gods, which were in their hands, and the ear-rings which were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the turpentine tree which is in Secima, and destroyed them to this day.

⁵ So Israel departed from Secima, and the fear of God was upon the cities round about them, and they did not pursue after the descendants of Israel. ⁶ And Jacob came to Luza, which is in the land of Canaan, which is Bethel, he and all

the people that were with him. ⁷ And he built there an altar, and called the name of the place “Bethel;” for there God appeared to him, when he fled from the face of his brother Esau. ⁸ And Deborah, Rebecca's nurse, died, and was buried below Bethel under the oak; and Jacob called its name, “The Oak of Mourning.”

⁹ And God appeared to Jacob once more in Luza, when he came out of Mesopotamia of Syria, and God blessed him. ¹⁰ And God said to him, “Thy name shall not be called ‘Jacob,’ but ‘Israel’ shall be thy name;” and he called his name ‘Israel.’ ¹¹ And God said to him, “I am thy God; increase and multiply; for nations and gatherings of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins. ¹² And the land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I have given it to thee; and it shall come to pass that I will give this land also to thy seed after thee.” ¹³ And God went up from him from the place where He spoke with him. ¹⁴ And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where God spoke with him, even a pillar of stone; and offered a libation upon it, and poured oil upon it. ¹⁵ And Jacob called the name of the place in which God spoke with him, “Bethel.”

The death of Rachel

¹⁶ And Jacob moved again from Bethel, and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Gader, and it came to pass when he drew nigh to Chabratha, to enter into Ephratha, Rachel travailed; and in her travail she was in hard labour. ¹⁷ And it came to pass in her hard labour, that the midwife said to her, “Be of good courage, for thou shalt also have this son.” ¹⁸ And it came to pass in her giving up the ghost (for she was dying), that she called his name, “The son of my pain;” but his father called his name “Benjamin.” ¹⁹ So Rachel died, and was buried in the way of the course of Ephratha, this is Bethlehem. ²⁰ And Jacob set up a pillar on her tomb; this is the pillar on the tomb of Rachel, until this day.

²¹ And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Balla, the concubine of his father Jacob; and Israel heard, and the thing appeared grievous before him. ²² And the sons of Jacob were twelve.

The twelve sons of Jacob

²³ The sons of Leah, the first-born of Jacob; Reuben, Symeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun. ²⁴ And the sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁵ And the sons of Balla, the slave of Rachel; Dan and Nephthalim. ²⁶ And the sons of Zelpha, the slave of Leah; Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Mesopotamia of Syria.

The death of Isaac

²⁷ And Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mambre, to a city of the plain; this is Hebron in the land of Canaan, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. ²⁸ And the days of Isaac which he lived were an hundred and eighty years. ²⁹ And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and was laid to his family, old and full of days; and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

The genealogy of Esau

Genesis 36 And these are the generations of Esau; this is Edom. ² And Esau took to himself wives of the daughters of the Canaanites; Ada, the daughter of Aelom the Hittite; and Olibema, daughter of Ana the son of Sebegon, the Evite; ³ and Basemath, daughter of Ishmael, sister of Nabaioth. ⁴ And Ada bore to him Eliphaz; and Basemath bore Raguel. ⁵ And Olibema bore Jeus, and Jeglom, and Korah; these are the sons of Esau, which were born to him in the land of Canaan. ⁶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and all his possessions, and all his cattle, and all that he had got, and all things whatsoever he had acquired in the land of Canaan; and Esau went forth from the land of Canaan, from the face of his brother Jacob. ⁷ For their substance was too great for them to dwell together; and the land of their sojourning could not bear them, because of the abundance of their possessions. ⁸ And Esau dwelt in mount Seir; Esau, he is Edom.

⁹ And these are the generations of Esau, the father of Edom in the mount Seir. ¹⁰ And these are the names of the sons of Esau. Eliphaz, the son of Ada, the wife of Esau; and Raguel, the son of Basemath, wife of Esau. ¹¹ And the sons of Eliphaz were Thaeman, Omar, Sophar, Gothom, and Kenez. ¹² And Thamna was a concubine of Eliphaz, the son of Esau; and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These are the sons of Ada, the wife of Esau. ¹³ And these are the sons of Raguel; Nachoth, Zare, Some, and Moze. These were the sons of Basemath, wife of Esau. ¹⁴ And these are the sons of Olibema, the daughter of Ana, the son of Sebegon, the wife of Esau; and she bore to Esau, Jeus, and Jeglom, and Korah.

¹⁵ These are the chiefs of the son of Esau, even the sons of Eliphaz, the first-born of Esau; chief Thaeman, chief Omar, chief Sophar, chief Kenez, ¹⁶ chief Korah, chief Gothom, chief Amalek. These are the chiefs of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Ada. ¹⁷ And these are the sons of Raguel, the son of Esau; chief Nachoth, chief Zare, chief Some, chief Moe. These are the chiefs of Raguel, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath, wife of Esau. ¹⁸ And these are the sons of Olibema, wife of Esau; chief Jeus, chief Jeglom, chief Korah. These are the chiefs of Olibema, daughter of Ana, wife of Esau. ¹⁹ These are the sons of Esau, and these are the chiefs; these are the sons of Edom.

²⁰ And these are the sons of Seir, the Chorrhite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, Sobal, Sebegon, Ana, ²¹ and Deson, and Asar, and Rison. These are the chiefs of the Chorrhite, the son of Seir, in the land of Edom. ²² And the sons of Lotan were Chorrhi and Haeman; and the sister of Lotan, Thamna. ²³ And these are the sons of Sobal; Golam, and Manachath, and Gaebel, and Sophar, and Omar. ²⁴ And these are the sons of Sebegon; Aie, and Ana; this is the Ana who found Jamin in the wilderness, when he tended the beasts of his father Sebegon. ²⁵ And these are the sons of Ana; Deson— and Olibema was daughter of Ana. ²⁶ And these are the sons of Deson; Amada, and Asban, and Ithran, and Haran. ²⁷ And these are the sons of Asar; Balaam, and Zucam, and Jucam. ²⁸ And these are the sons of Rison; Hos, and Aran. ²⁹ And these are the chiefs of Chorri; chief Lotan, chief Sobal, chief Sebegon, chief Ana, ³⁰

chief Deson, chief Asar, chief Rison. These are the chiefs of Chorri, in their principalities in the land of Edom.

³¹ These are the kings which reigned in Edom, before a King reigned in Israel. ³² And Balaak, son of Beor, reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dennaba. ³³ And Balaak died; and Jobab, son of Zara, from Bosorrha reigned in his stead. ³⁴ And Jobab died; and Asom, from the land of the Thaemanites, reigned in his stead. ³⁵ And Asom died; and Adad son of Barad, who cut off Midian in the plain of Moab, ruled in his stead; and the name of his city was Getthaim. ³⁶ And Adad died; and Samada of Massecca reigned in his stead. ³⁷ Samada died; and Saul of Rhooboth by the river reigned in his stead. ³⁸ And Saul died; and Ballenon the son of Achobor reigned in his stead. ³⁹ And Ballenon the son of Achobor died; and Arad the son of Barad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Phogor; and the name of his wife was Metebeel, daughter of Matraith, son of Maizoob.

⁴⁰ These are the names of the chiefs of Esau, in their tribes, according to their place, in their countries, and in their nations; chief Thamna, chief Gola, chief Jether, ⁴¹ chief Olibema, chief Helas, chief Phinon, ⁴² chief Kenez, chief Thaeman, chief Mazar, ⁴³ chief Magediel, chief Zaphoin. These are the chiefs of Edom in their dwelling-places in the land of their possession; this is Esau, the father of Edom.

Joseph's dream

Genesis 37 And Jacob dwelt in the land where his father sojourned, in the land of Canaan. ² And these are the generations of Jacob. And Joseph was seventeen years old, feeding the sheep of his father with his brethren, being young; with the sons of Balla, and with the sons of Zelpha, the wives of his father; and Joseph brought to Israel their father their evil reproach. ³ And Jacob loved Joseph more than all his sons, because he was to him the son of old age; and he made for him a coat of many colours. ⁴ And his brethren having seen that his father loved him more than all his sons, hated him, and could not speak anything peaceable to him.

⁵ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and reported it to his brethren. ⁶ And he said to them, "Hear this dream which I have dreamed. ⁷ I thought ye were binding sheaves in the middle of the field, and my sheaf stood up and was erected, and your sheaves turned round, and did obeisance to my sheaf." ⁸ And his brethren said to him, "Shalt thou indeed reign over us, or shalt thou indeed be lord over us?" And they hated him still more for his dreams and for his words.

⁹ And he dreamed another dream, and related it to his father, and to his brethren, and said, "Behold, I have dreamed another dream: as it were the sun, and the moon, and the eleven stars did me reverence." ¹⁰ And his father rebuked him, and said to him, "What is this dream which thou hast dreamed? Shall indeed both I and thy mother and thy brethren come and bow before thee to the earth?" ¹¹ And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

Joseph is sold into Egypt

¹² And his brethren went to feed the sheep of their father to Sychem. ¹³ And Israel said to Joseph, "Do not thy brethren feed their flock in Sychem? Come, I will send thee to them;" and he said to him, "Behold, I am here." ¹⁴ And Israel said to him, "Go and see if thy brethren and the sheep are well, and bring me word;" and he sent him out of the valley of Hebron, and he came to Sychem.

¹⁵ And a man found him wandering in the field; and the man asked him, saying, "What seekest thou?" ¹⁶ And he said, "I am seeking my brethren; tell me where they feed their flocks." ¹⁷ And the man said to him, "They have departed hence, for I heard them saying, 'Let us go to Dothaim;'" and Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothaim. ¹⁸ And they spied him from a distance before he drew nigh to them, and they wickedly took counsel to slay him. ¹⁹ And each said to his brother, "Behold, that dreamer cometh. ²⁰ Now then come, let us kill him, and cast him into one of the pits; and we will say, 'An evil wild beast hath devoured him;' and we shall see what his dreams will be."

²¹ And Reuben having heard it, rescued him out of their hands, and said, "Let us not kill him." ²² And Reuben said to them, "Shed not blood; cast him into one of these pits in the wilderness, but do not lay your hands upon him;" that he might rescue him out of their hands, and restore him to his father. ²³ And it came to pass, when Joseph came to his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of his many-coloured coat that was upon him. ²⁴ And they took him and cast him into the pit; and the pit was empty, it had not water.

²⁵ And they sat down to eat bread; and having lifted up their eyes they beheld, and lo, Ishmaelitish travellers came from Gilead, and their camels were heavily loaded with aromatics, and resin, and myrrh; and they went to bring them to Egypt. ²⁶ And Judah said to his brethren, "What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood? ²⁷ Come, let us sell him to these Ishmaelites, but let not our hands be upon him, because he is our brother and our flesh;" and his brethren hearkened. ²⁸ And the men, the merchants of Midian, went by, and they drew and lifted Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of gold; and they brought Joseph down into Egypt. ²⁹ And Reuben returned to the pit, and seeth not Joseph in the pit; and he rent his garments. ³⁰ And he returned to his brethren and said, "The boy is not; and I, whither am I yet to go?"

³¹ And having taken the coat of Joseph, they slew a kid of the goats, and stained the coat with the blood. ³² And they sent the coat of many colours; and they brought it to their father, and said, "This have we found; know if it be thy son's coat or no." ³³ And he recognised it, and said, "It is my son's coat, an evil wild beast hath devoured him; a wild beast hath carried off Joseph." ³⁴ And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son many days. ³⁵ And all his sons and his daughters gathered themselves together, and came to comfort him; but he would not be comforted, saying, "I will go down to my son mourning to Hades;" and his father wept for him. ³⁶ And the Midianites sold Joseph into Egypt; to Potiphar, the eunuch of Pharaoh, captain of the guard.

Judas and Tamar

Genesis 38 And it came to pass at that time that Judah went down from his brethren, and came as far as to a certain man of Odollam, whose name was "Iras." ² And Judah saw there the daughter of a Canaanitish man, whose name was Sava; and he took her, and went in to her. ³ And she conceived and bore a son, and called his name, "Er." ⁴ And she conceived and bore a son again; and called his name, "Onan." ⁵ And she again bore a son; and called his name, "Selom:" and she was in Chasbi when she bore them.

⁶ And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name was Tamar. ⁷ And Er, the first-born of Judah, was wicked before the Lord; and God killed him. ⁸ And Judah said to Onan, "Go in to thy brother's wife, and marry her as her brother-in-law, and raise up seed to thy brother." ⁹ And Onan, knowing that the seed should not be his— it came to pass when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled it upon the ground, so that he should not give seed to his brother's wife.

¹⁰ And his doing this appeared evil before God; and he slew him also. ¹¹ And Judah said to Tamar, his daughter-in-law, "Sit thou a widow in the house of thy father-in-law, until Selom my son be grown;" for he said, "Lest he also die as his brethren;" and Tamar departed, and sat in the house of her father.

¹² And the days were fulfilled, and Sava the wife of Judah died; and Judah, being comforted, went to them that sheared his sheep, himself and Iras his Shepherd the Odollamite, to Thamna. ¹³ And it was told Tamar his daughter-in-law, saying, "Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up to Thamna, to shear his sheep." ¹⁴ And having taken off the garments of her widowhood from her, she put on a veil, and ornamented her face, and sat by the gates of Aenan, which is in the way to Thamna, for she saw that Selom was grown; but he gave her not to him for a wife. ¹⁵ And when Judah saw her, he thought her to be a harlot; for she covered her face, and he knew her not. ¹⁶ And he went out of his way to her, and said to her, "Let me come in to thee;" for he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law; and she said, "What wilt thou give me if thou shouldest come in to me?" ¹⁷ And he said, "I will send thee a kid of the goats from my flock;" and she said, "Well, if thou wilt give me an earnest, until thou send it." ¹⁸ And he said, "What is the earnest that I shall give thee?" and she said, "Thy ring, and thy bracelet, and the staff in thy hand;" and he gave them to her, and went in to her, and she conceived by him. ¹⁹ And she arose and departed, and took her veil from off her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

²⁰ And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his shepherd the Odollamite, to receive the pledge from the woman; and he found her not. ²¹ And he asked the men of the place, "Where is the harlot who was in Aenan by the way-side?" and they said, "There was no harlot here." ²² And he returned to Judah, and said, "I have not found her;" and the men of the place say, "There is no harlot here." ²³ And Judah said, "Let her have them, but let us not be ridiculed; I sent this kid, but thou hast not found her."

²⁴ And it came to pass after three months, that it was

told Judah, saying, "Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath grievously played the harlot, and behold she is with child by whoredom;" and Judah said, "Bring her out, and let her be burnt."

²⁵ And as they were bringing her, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "I am with child by the man whose these things are;" and she said, "See whose is this ring and bracelet and staff." ²⁶ And Judah knew them, and said, "Tamar is cleared rather than I, forasmuch as I gave her not to Selom my son:" and he knew her not again.

²⁷ And it came to pass when she was in labour, that she also had twins in her womb. ²⁸ And it came to pass as she was bringing forth, one thrust forth his hand, and the midwife having taken hold of it, bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, "This one shall come out first." ²⁹ And when he drew back his hand, then immediately came forth his brother; and she said, "Why hath the barrier been cut through because of thee?" and she called his name, "Phares." ³⁰ And after this came forth his brother, on whose hand was the scarlet thread; and she called his name, "Zara."

Joseph imprisoned in Egypt

Genesis 39 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar the eunuch of Pharaoh, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmaelites, who brought him down thither. ² And the Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house with his lord the Egyptian. ³ And his master knew that the Lord was with him, and the Lord prospereth in his hands whatsoever he happens to do. ⁴ And Joseph found grace in the presence of his lord, and was well-pleasing to him; and he set him over his house, and all that he had he gave into the hand of Joseph. ⁵ And it came to pass after that he was set over his house, and over all that he had, that the Lord blessed the house of the Egyptian for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord was on all his possessions in the house, and in his field. ⁶ And he committed all that he had into the hands of Joseph; and he knew not of anything that belonged to him, save the bread which he himself ate. And Joseph was handsome in form, and exceedingly beautiful in face.

⁷ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and said, "Lie with me." ⁸ But he would not; but said to his master's wife, "If because of me my master knoweth nothing in his house, and hath given into my hands all things that belong to him: ⁹ and in this house there is nothing above me, nor hath anything been kept back from me, but thou, because thou art his wife— how then shall I do this wicked thing, and sin against God?" ¹⁰ And when she talked with Joseph day by day, and he hearkened not to her to sleep with her, so as to be with her, ¹¹ it came to pass on a certain day, that Joseph went into the house to do his business, and there was no one of the household within. ¹² And she caught hold of him by his clothes, and said, "Lie with me;" and having left his clothes in her hands, he fled, and went forth.

¹³ And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his clothes in her hands, and fled, and gone forth, ¹⁴ that she

called those that were in the house, and spoke to them, saying, "See, he hath brought in to us a Hebrew slave to mock us— he came in to me, saying, 'Lie with me,' and I cried with a loud voice. ¹⁵ And when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, having left his clothes with me, he fled, and went forth out." ¹⁶ So she leaves the clothes by her, until the master came to his house. ¹⁷ And she spoke to him according to these words, saying, "The Hebrew slave, whom thou broughtest in to us, came in to me to mock me, and said to me, 'I will lie with thee.' ¹⁸ And when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, having left his clothes with me, he fled and departed forth." ¹⁹ And it came to pass, when his master heard all the words of his wife, that she spoke to him, saying, "Thus did thy slave to me," that he was very angry. ²⁰ And his master took Joseph, and cast him into the prison, into the place where the King's prisoners are kept, there in the prison.

²¹ And the Lord was with Joseph, and poured down mercy upon him; and He gave him favour in the sight of the chief keeper of the prison. ²² And the chief keeper of the prison gave the prison into the hand of Joseph, and all the prisoners as many as were in the prison; and all things whatsoever they do there, he did them. ²³ Because of him the chief keeper of the prison knew nothing, for all things were in the hand of Joseph, because the Lord was with him; and whatever things he did, the Lord made them to prosper in his hands.

Joseph interprets the prisoners' dreams

Genesis 40 And it came to pass after these things, that the chief cupbearer of the King of Egypt and the chief baker trespassed against their lord the King of Egypt. ² And Pharaoh was wroth with his two eunuchs, with his chief cupbearer, and with his chief baker. ³ And he put them in ward, into the prison, into the place whereinto Joseph had been led. ⁴ And the chief keeper of the prison committed them to Joseph, and he stood by them; and they were some days in the prison.

⁵ And they both had a dream in one night; and the vision of the dream of the chief cupbearer and chief baker, who belonged to the King of Egypt, who were in the prison, was this. ⁶ Joseph went in to them in the morning, and saw them, and they had been troubled. ⁷ And he asked the eunuchs of Pharaoh who were with him in the prison with his master, saying, "Why is it that your faces are sad today?" ⁸ And they said to him, "We have seen a dream, and there is no interpreter of it." And Joseph said to them, "Is not the interpretation of them through God? Tell them then to me." ⁹ And the chief cupbearer related his dream to Joseph, and said, "In my dream a vine was before me. ¹⁰ And in the vine were three stems; and it budding shot forth blossoms; the clusters of grapes were ripe. ¹¹ And the cup of Pharaoh was in my hand; and I took the bunch of grapes, and squeezed it into the cup, and gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand."

¹² And Joseph said to him, "This is the interpretation of it. The three stems are three days. ¹³ Yet three days and Pharaoh shall remember thy office, and he shall restore thee to thy place of chief cupbearer, and thou shalt give the cup of Pharaoh into his hand, according to thy former

high place, as thou wast wont to be cupbearer. ¹⁴ But remember me of thyself, when it shall be well with thee, and thou shalt deal mercifully with me, and thou shalt make mention of me to Pharaoh, and thou shalt bring me forth out of this dungeon. ¹⁵ For surely I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews, and here I have done nothing, but they have cast me into this pit.”

¹⁶ And the chief baker saw that he interpreted aright; and he said to Joseph, “I also saw a dream, and methought I took up on my head three baskets of mealy food. ¹⁷ And in the upper basket there was the work of the baker of every kind which Pharaoh eats; and the fowls of the air ate them out of the basket that was on my head.” ¹⁸ And Joseph answered and said to him, “This is the interpretation of it; The three baskets are three days. ¹⁹ Yet three days, and Pharaoh shall take away thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds of the sky shall eat thy flesh from off thee.”

²⁰ And it came to pass on the third day that it was Pharaoh’s birth-day, and he made a banquet for all his slaves, and he remembered the office of the cupbearer and the office of the baker in the midst of his slaves. ²¹ And he restored the chief cupbearer to his office, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh’s hand. ²² And he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph interpreted to them. ²³ Yet did not the chief cupbearer remember Joseph, but forgot him.

Joseph interprets Pharaoh’s dreams

Genesis 41 And it came to pass after two full years that Pharaoh had a dream. He thought he stood upon the bank of the river. ² And lo, there came up as it were out of the river seven cows, fair in appearance, and choice of flesh, and they fed on the sedge. ³ And other seven cows came up after these out of the river, ill-favoured and lean-fleshed, and fed by the other cows on the bank of the river. ⁴ And the seven ill-favoured and lean cows devoured the seven well-favoured and choice-fleshed cows; and Pharaoh awoke. ⁵ And he dreamed again. And, behold, seven ears came up on one stalk, choice and good. ⁶ And, behold, seven ears thin and blasted with the wind, grew up after them. ⁷ And the seven thin ears and blasted with the wind devoured the seven choice and full ears; and Pharaoh awoke, and it was a dream.

⁸ And it was morning, and his soul was troubled; and he sent and called all the interpreters of Egypt, and all her wise men; and Pharaoh related to them his dream, and there was no one to interpret it to Pharaoh. ⁹ And the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying, “I this day remember my fault: ¹⁰ Pharaoh was angry with his slaves, and put us in prison in the house of the captain of the guard, both me and the chief baker. ¹¹ And we had a dream both in one night, I and he; we saw, each according to his dream. ¹² And there was there with us a young man, a Hebrew slave of the captain of the guard; and we related to him our dreams, and he interpreted them to us. ¹³ And it came to pass, as he interpreted them to us, so also it happened, both that I was restored to mine office, and that he was hanged.”

¹⁴ And Pharaoh having sent, called Joseph; and they brought him out from the prison, and shaved him, and

changed his dress, and he came to Pharaoh. ¹⁵ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I have seen a vision, and there is no one to interpret it; but I have heard say concerning thee that thou didst hear dreams and interpret them.” ¹⁶ And Joseph answered Pharaoh and said, “Without God an answer of safety shall not be given to Pharaoh.”

¹⁷ And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, “In my dream methought I stood by the bank of the river; ¹⁸ and there came up as it were out of the river, seven cows well-favoured and choice-fleshed, and they fed on the sedge. ¹⁹ And behold seven other cows came up after them out of the river, evil and ill-favoured and lean-fleshed, such that I never saw worse in all the land of Egypt. ²⁰ And the seven ill-favoured and thin cows ate up the seven first good and choice cows. ²¹ And they went into their bellies; and it was not perceptible that they had gone into their bellies, and their appearance was ill-favoured, as also at the beginning; and after I awoke I slept, ²² and saw again in my sleep, and as it were seven ears came up on one stem, full and good. ²³ And other seven ears, thin and blasted with the wind, sprang up close to them. ²⁴ And the seven thin and blasted ears devoured the seven fine and full ears: so I spoke to the interpreters, and there was no one to explain it to me.”

²⁵ And Joseph said to Pharaoh, “The dream of Pharaoh is one; whatever God doth, He hath shewn to Pharaoh. ²⁶ The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years; the dream of Pharaoh is one. ²⁷ And the seven thin kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven thin and blasted ears are seven years; there shall be seven years of famine. ²⁸ And as for the word which I have told Pharaoh, whatsoever God intends to do, He hath shewn to Pharaoh: ²⁹ behold, for seven years there is coming great plenty in all the land of Egypt. ³⁰ But there shall come seven years of famine after these, and they shall forget the plenty that shall be in all Egypt, and the famine shall consume the land. ³¹ And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of the famine that shall be after this, for it shall be very grievous. ³² And concerning the repetition of the dream to Pharaoh twice, it is because the saying which is from God shall be true, and God will hasten to accomplish it. ³³ Now then, look out a wise and prudent man, and set him over the land of Egypt. ³⁴ And let Pharaoh make and appoint local governors over the land; and let them take up a fifth part of all the produce of the land of Egypt for the seven years of the plenty. ³⁵ And let them gather all the food of these seven good years that are coming, and let the grain be gathered under the hand of Pharaoh; let food be kept in the cities. ³⁶ And the stored food shall be for the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; and the land shall not be utterly destroyed by the famine.”

³⁷ And the word was pleasing in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of all his slaves. ³⁸ And Pharaoh said to all his slaves, “Shall we find such a man as this, who hath the Spirit of God in him?” ³⁹ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Since God hath shewed thee all these things, there is not a wiser or more prudent man than thou. ⁴⁰ Thou shalt be over my house, and all my people shall be obedient to thy word;

only in the throne will I excel thee.”⁴¹ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Behold, I set thee this day over all the land of Egypt.”

⁴² And Pharaoh took his ring off his hand, and put it on the hand of Joseph, and put on him a robe of fine linen, and put a necklace of gold about his neck. ⁴³ And he mounted him on the second of his chariots, and a herald made proclamation before him; and he set him over all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁴ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I am Pharaoh; without thee no one shall lift up his hand on all the land of Egypt.” ⁴⁵ And Pharaoh called the name of Joseph, “Psonthomphanech;” and he gave him Asenath, the daughter of Potiphra, priest of Heliopolis, to wife.

⁴⁶ And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh, King of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went through all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁷ And the land produced, in the seven years of plenty, whole handfuls of grain. ⁴⁸ And he gathered all the food of the seven years, in which was the plenty in the land of Egypt; and he laid up the food in the cities; the food of the fields of a city round about it he laid up in it. ⁴⁹ And Joseph gathered very much grain as the sand of the sea, until it could not be numbered, for there was no number of it.

⁵⁰ And to Joseph were born two sons, before the seven years of famine came, which Asenath, the daughter of Potiphar, priest of Heliopolis, bore to him. ⁵¹ And Joseph called the name of the first-born, “Manasseh;” for “God,” said he, “has made me forget all my toils,” and all my father’s house. ⁵² And he called the name of the second, “Ephraim;” for “God,” said he, “has increased me in the land of my humiliation.” ⁵³ And the seven years of plenty passed away, which were in the land of Egypt. ⁵⁴ And the seven years of famine began to come, as Joseph said; and there was a famine in all the land; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. ⁵⁵ And all the land of Egypt was hungry; and the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, “Go to Joseph, and do whatsoever he shall tell you.” ⁵⁶ And the famine was on the face of all the earth; and Joseph opened all the granaries, and sold to all the Egyptians. ⁵⁷ And all countries came to Egypt to buy of Joseph, for the famine prevailed in all the earth.

Joseph’s brothers come to Egypt

Genesis 42 And Jacob having seen that there was a sale of grain in Egypt, said to his sons, “Why are ye indolent?² Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt; go down thither, and buy for us a little food, that we may live, and not die.”³ And the ten brethren of Joseph went down to buy grain out of Egypt. ⁴ But Jacob sent not Benjamin, the brother of Joseph, with his brethren; for he said, “Lest, haply, misfortune befall him.”

⁵ And the descendants of Israel came to buy with those that came, for the famine was in the land of Canaan. ⁶ And Joseph was ruler of the land; he sold to all the people of the land. And the brethren of Joseph, having come, did reverence to him, bowing with the face to the ground. ⁷ And when Joseph saw his brethren, he knew them, and estranged himself from them, and spoke hard words to

them; and said to them, “Whence are ye come?” And they said, “Out of the land of Canaan, to buy food.”⁸ And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

⁹ And Joseph remembered his dream, which he saw; and he said to them, “Ye are spies; to observe the marks of the land are ye come.”¹⁰ But they said, “Nay, Sir, we thy slaves are come to buy food; ¹¹ we are all sons of one man; we are peaceable, thy slaves are not spies.” ¹² And he said to them, “Nay, but ye are come to observe the marks of the land.” ¹³ And they said, “We thy slaves are twelve brethren, in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is with our father to-day, but the other one is not.” ¹⁴ And Joseph said to them, “This is it that I spoke to you, saying, ‘Ye are spies;’ ¹⁵ herein shall ye be manifested; by the health of Pharaoh, ye shall not depart hence, unless your younger brother come hither. ¹⁶ Send one of you, and take your brother; and go ye to prison, till your words be clear, whether ye speak the truth or not; but, if not, by the health of Pharaoh, verily ye are spies.” ¹⁷ And he put them in prison three days.

¹⁸ And he said to them on the third day, “This do, and ye shall live, for I fear God. ¹⁹ If ye be peaceable, let one of your brethren be detained in prison; but go ye, and carry back the grain ye have purchased. ²⁰ And bring your younger brother to me, and your words shall be believed; but, if not, ye shall die.” And they did so. ²¹ And each said to his brother, “Yes, indeed, for we are in fault concerning our brother, when we disregarded the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we hearkened not to him; and therefore hath this affliction come upon us.” ²² And Reuben answered them, saying, “Did I not speak to you, saying, ‘Hurt not the boy,’ and ye heard me not? And, behold, his blood is required.” ²³ But they knew not that Joseph understood them; for there was an interpreter between them.

²⁴ And Joseph turned away from them, and wept; and again he came to them, and spoke to them; and he took Simeon from them, and bound him before their eyes. ²⁵ And Joseph gave orders to fill their vessels with grain, and to return their money to each into his sack, and to give them provision for the way; and it was so done to them.

The brothers depart for Canaan

²⁶ And having put the grain on the asses, they departed thence. ²⁷ And one having opened his sack to give his asses fodder, at the place where they rested, saw also his bundle of money, for it was on the mouth of his sack. ²⁸ And he said to his brethren, “My money hath been restored to me, and behold this is in my sack.” And their heart was wonder-struck, and they were troubled, saying one to another, “What is this that God hath done to us?”

²⁹ And they came to their father, Jacob, into the land of Canaan, and reported to him all that had happened to them, saying, ³⁰ “The man, the lord of the land, spoke harsh words to us, and put us in prison as spies of the land. ³¹ And we said to him, ‘We are men of peace, we are not spies. ³² We are twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is with his father to-day in the land of Canaan.’ ³³ And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, ‘Herein shall I know that ye are peaceable;

leave one brother here with me, and having taken the grain ye have purchased for your family, depart. ³⁴ And bring to me your younger brother; then I shall know that ye are not spies, but that ye are men of peace: and I will restore you your brother, and ye shall trade in the land.”

³⁵ And it came to pass as they were emptying their sacks, there was each man’s bundle of money in his sack; and they and their father saw their bundles of money, and they were afraid. ³⁶ And their father Jacob said to them, “Ye have bereaved me. Joseph is not, Symeon is not, and will ye take Benjamin? All these things have come upon me.” ³⁷ And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, “Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee; give him into my hand, and I will bring him back to thee.” ³⁸ But he said, “My son shall not go down with you, because his brother is dead, and he only hath been left; and suppose it shall come to pass that he is afflicted by the way by which ye go, then ye shall bring down mine old age with sorrow to Hades.”

Joseph’s brothers return to Egypt with Benjamin

Genesis 43 But the famine prevailed in the land. ² And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, that their father said to them, “Go again; buy us a little food.” ³ And Judah spoke to him, saying, “The man, the lord of the country, positively testified to us, saying, ‘Ye shall not see my face, unless your younger brother be with you. ⁴ If, then, thou send our brother with us, we will go down, and buy thee food;’ ⁵ but if thou send not our brother with us, we will not go: for the man spoke to us, saying, ‘Ye shall not see my face, unless your younger brother be with you.’” ⁶ And Israel said, “Why did ye harm me, inasmuch as ye told the man that ye had a brother?” ⁷ And they said, “The man closely questioned us about our family also, saying, ‘Does your father yet live, and have ye a brother?’ and we answered him according to this question: did we know that he would say to us, ‘Bring your brother?’” ⁸ And Judah said to his father Israel, “Send the boy with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live and not die, both we and thou, and our store. ⁹ And I engage for him; at my hand do thou require him; if I bring him not to thee, and place him before thee, I shall be guilty toward thee for ever. ¹⁰ For if we had not tarried, we should now have returned twice.”

¹¹ And Israel, their father, said to them, “If it be so, do this; take of the fruits of the earth in your vessels, and carry down to the man presents of gum and honey, and frankincense, and stacte, and turpentine, and walnuts. ¹² And take double money in your hands, and the money that was returned in your sacks, carry back with you, lest peradventure it is a mistake. ¹³ And take your brother; and arise, go down to the man. ¹⁴ And my God give you favour in the sight of the man, and send away your other brother, and Benjamin, for I accordingly as I have been bereaved, am bereaved.”

¹⁵ And the men having taken these presents, and the double money, took in their hands also Benjamin; and they rose up and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. ¹⁶ And Joseph saw them and his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said to the steward of his

household, “Bring the men into the house, and slay beasts and make ready, for the men are to eat bread with me at noon.” ¹⁷ And the man did as Joseph said; and he brought the men into the house of Joseph.

¹⁸ And the men, when they perceived that they were brought into the house of Joseph, said, “We are brought in because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first; even in order to inform against us, and lay it to our charge; to take us for slaves, and our asses.” ¹⁹ And having approached the man who was over the house of Joseph, they spoke to him in the porch of the house, ²⁰ saying, “We pray thee, Sir; we came down at first to buy food. ²¹ And it came to pass, when we came to unlade, and opened our sacks, there was also this money of each in his sack; we have now brought back our money by weight in our hands. ²² And we have brought other money with us to buy food; we know not who put the money into our sacks.” ²³ And he said to them, “God deal mercifully with you; be not afraid; your God, and the God of your fathers, hath given you treasures in your sacks, and I have enough of your good money.” And he brought Symeon out to them.

²⁴ And he brought water to wash their feet; an gave provender to their asses. ²⁵ And they prepared their gifts, until Joseph came at noon, for they heard that he was going to dine there. ²⁶ And Joseph entered into the house, and they brought him the gifts which they had in their hands, into the house; and they did him reverence with their face to the ground. ²⁷ And he asked them, “How are ye?” and he said to them, “Is your father, the old man of whom ye spoke, well? Does he yet live?” ²⁸ And they said, “Thy slave our father is well; he is yet alive.” And he said, “Blessed be that man by God;” and they bowed, and did him reverence.

²⁹ And Joseph lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said, “Is this your younger brother, whom ye spoke of bringing to me?” and he said, “God have mercy on thee, my son.” ³⁰ And Joseph was troubled, for his bowels yearned over his brother, and he sought to weep; and he went into his chamber, and wept there. ³¹ And he washed his face and came out, and refrained himself, and said, “Set on bread.” ³² And they set on bread for him alone, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians feasting with him by themselves, for the Egyptians could not eat bread with the Hebrews, for it is an abomination to the Egyptians. ³³ And they sat before him, the first-born according to his seniority, and the younger according to his youth; and the men looked with amazement every one at his brother. ³⁴ And they took their portions from him to themselves; but Benjamin’s portion was five times as much as the portions of the others. And they drank and were filled with drink with him.

Joseph’s silver cup

Genesis 44 And Joseph charged the steward of his house, saying, “Fill the men’s sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put the money of each in the mouth of his sack. ² And put my silver cup into the sack of the youngest, and the price of his grain.” And it was done according to

the word of Joseph, as he said. ³ The morning dawned, and the men were sent away, they and their asses. ⁴ And when they had gone out of the city, and were not far off, then Joseph said to his steward, "Arise, and pursue after the men; and thou shalt overtake them, and say to them, 'Why have ye returned evil for good? ⁵ Why have ye stolen my silver cup? Is it not this out of which my lord drinks? And he divineth augury with it; ye have accomplished evil in that which ye have done.'"

⁶ And he found them, and spoke to them according to these words. ⁷ And they said to him, "Why doth our lord speak according to these words? Far be it from thy slaves to do according to this word. ⁸ If we brought back to thee out of the land of Canaan the money which we found in our sacks, how should we steal silver or gold out of the house of thy lord? ⁹ With whomsoever of thy slaves thou shalt find the cup, let him die; and, moreover, we will be slaves to our lord." ¹⁰ And he said, "Now then it shall be as ye say; with whomsoever the cup shall be found, he shall be my slave, and ye shall be clear." ¹¹ And they hastened, and took down every man his sack on the ground, and they opened every man his sack. ¹² And he searched, beginning from the eldest, until he came to the youngest; and he found the cup in Benjamin's sack. ¹³ And they rent their garments, and laid each man his sack on his ass, and returned to the city.

¹⁴ And Judah and his brethren came in to Joseph, while he was yet there, and fell on the ground before him. ¹⁵ And Joseph said to them, "What is this thing that ye have done? Know ye not that a man such as I can surely divine?" ¹⁶ And Judah said, "What shall we answer to our lord, or what shall we say, or wherein should we be justified? Whereas God hath discovered the unrighteousness of thy slaves; behold, we are slaves to our lord, both we and he with whom the cup hath been found." ¹⁷ And Joseph said, "Far be it from me to do this thing; the man with whom the cup hath been found, he shall be my slave; but do ye go up with safety to your father."

Judah speaks up for Benjamin

¹⁸ And Judah drew near him, and said, "I pray, Sir, let thy slave speak a word before thee, and be not angry with thy slave, for thou art next to Pharaoh. ¹⁹ Sir, thou askedst thy slaves, saying, 'Have ye a father or a brother?' ²⁰ And we said to my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and he hath a son of his old age, a young one, and his brother is dead, and he alone hath been left behind to his mother, and his father loveth him.' ²¹ And thou saidst to thy slaves, 'Bring him down to me, and I will take care of him.' ²² And we said to my lord, 'The child will not be able to leave his father; but if he should leave his father, he will die.' ²³ But thou saidst to thy slaves, 'Except your younger brother come down with you, ye shall not see my face again.'

²⁴ "And it came to pass, when we went up to thy slave our father, we reported to him the words of our lord. ²⁵ And our father said, 'Go again, and buy us a little food.' ²⁶ And we said, 'We shall not be able to go down; but if our younger brother go down with us, we will go down; for we shall not be able to see the man's face, our younger brother not being with us.' ²⁷ And thy slave our father said

to us, 'Ye know that my wife bore me two sons; ²⁸ and one is departed from me; and ye said that he was devoured of wild beasts, and I have not seen him until now. ²⁹ If then ye take this one also from my presence, and an affliction happen to him by the way, then shall ye bring down mine old age with sorrow to the grave.' ³⁰ Now then, if I should go in to thy slave, and our father, and the boy should not be with us, (and his life depends on this lad's life) ³¹ — it shall even come to pass, when he seeth the boy is not with us, that he will die, and thy slaves will bring down the old age of thy slave, and our father, with sorrow to the grave. ³² For thy slave hath received the boy in charge from his father, saying, 'If I bring him not to thee, and place him before thee, I shall be guilty towards my father for ever.' ³³ Now then I will remain a slave with thee instead of the lad, a slave of my lord; but let the lad go up with his brethren. ³⁴ For how shall I go up to my father, the lad not being with us? Lest I behold the evils which will befall my father."

Joseph reveals himself to his brothers

Genesis 45 And Joseph could not refrain himself when all were standing by him, but said, "Dismiss all from me;" and no one stood near Joseph, when he made himself known to his brethren. ² And he uttered his voice with weeping; and all the Egyptians heard, and it was reported to the house of Pharaoh. ³ And Joseph said to his brethren, "I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him, for they were troubled."

⁴ And Joseph said to his brethren, "Draw nigh to me;" and they drew nigh; and he said, "I am your brother Joseph, whom ye sold into Egypt. ⁵ Now then be not grieved, and let it not seem hard to you that ye sold me hither, for God sent me before you for life. ⁶ For this second year there is famine on the earth, and there are yet five years remaining, in which there is to be neither ploughing, nor mowing. ⁷ For God sent me before you, that there might be left to you a remnant upon the earth, even to nourish a great remnant of you. ⁸ Now then ye did not send me hither, but God; and he hath made me as a father of Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler of all the land of Egypt.

⁹ "Hasten, therefore, and go up to my father, and say to him, 'These things saith thy son Joseph; God hath made me lord of all the land of Egypt; come down therefore to me, and tarry not. ¹⁰ And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen of Arabia; and thou shalt be near me, thou and thy sons, and thy sons' sons, thy sheep and thine oxen, and whatsoever things are thine. ¹¹ And I will nourish thee there: for the famine is yet for five years; lest thou be consumed, and thy sons, and all thy possessions. ¹² Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaks to you. ¹³ Report, therefore, to my father all my glory in Egypt, and all things that ye have seen, and make haste and bring down my father hither.'" ¹⁴ And he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept on him; and Benjamin wept on his neck. ¹⁵ And he kissed all his brethren, and wept on them; and after these things his brethren spoke to him.

¹⁶ And the report was carried into the house of Pharaoh,

saying, "Joseph's brethren are come;" and Pharaoh was glad, and his household. ¹⁷ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Say to thy brethren, 'Do this; fill your wagons, and depart into the land of Canaan. ¹⁸ And take up your father, and your possessions, and come to me; and I will give you of all the goods of Egypt, and ye shall eat the marrow of the land.' ¹⁹ And do thou charge them thus; that they should take for them wagons out of the land of Egypt, for your little ones, and for your wives; and take up your father, and come. ²⁰ And be not sparing in regard to your property, for all the good of Egypt shall be yours."

²¹ And the descendants of Israel did so; and Joseph gave to them wagons, according to the words spoken by King Pharaoh; and he gave them provision for the journey. ²² And he gave to them all two changes of clothing apiece; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of gold, and five changes of garments. ²³ And to his father he sent presents at the same rate, and ten asses, bearing some of all the good things of Egypt, and ten mules, bearing bread for his father for his journey. ²⁴ And he sent away his brethren, and they went; and he said to them, "Be not angry by the way."

²⁵ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father. ²⁶ And they reported to him, saying, "Thy son Joseph is living, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt;" and Jacob was amazed, for he did not believe them. ²⁷ But they spoke to him all the words uttered by Joseph, whatsoever he said to them; and having seen the chariots which Joseph sent to take him up, the spirit of Jacob their father revived. ²⁸ And Israel said, "It is a great thing for me if Joseph my son is yet alive. I will go and see him before I die."

Jacob journeys to Egypt

Genesis 46 And Israel departed, he and all that he had, and came to the Well of the Oath; and he offered sacrifice to the God of his father Isaac. ² And God spoke to Israel in a night vision, saying, "Jacob, Jacob;" and he said, "What is it?" ³ And he says to him, "I am the God of thy fathers; fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will make thee there a great nation. ⁴ And I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will bring thee up at the end; and Joseph shall put his hands on thine eyes." ⁵ And Jacob rose up from the well of the oath; and the descendants of Israel took up their father, and the baggage, and their wives on the wagons, which Joseph sent to take them. ⁶ And they took up their goods, and all their property, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan; they came into the land of Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him. ⁷ The sons, and the sons of his sons with him; his daughters, and the daughters of his daughters; and he brought all his seed into Egypt.

⁸ And these are the names of the descendants of Israel that went into Egypt with their father Jacob— Jacob and his sons. The first-born of Jacob, Reuben. ⁹ And the sons of Reuben; Enoch, and Phallus, Asron, and Charmi.

¹⁰ And the sons of Symeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ehud, and Achin, and Saar, and Saul, the son of a Canaanitish woman. ¹¹ And the sons of Levi; Gerson, Cath, and Merari. ¹² And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Selom, and Phares, and Zara: and Er and Onan died in the

land of Canaan. ¹³ And the sons of Phares were Esron, and Jemuel. And the sons of Issachar; Thola, and Phua, and Asum, and Sambran. ¹⁴ And the sons of Zabulun, Sered, and Allon, and Achoel. ¹⁵ These are the sons of Leah, which she bore to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, and Dina his daughter; all the souls, sons and daughters, thirty-three.

¹⁶ And the sons of Gad; Saphon, and Angis, and Sannis, and Thasoban, and Aedis, and Aroedis, and Areelis. ¹⁷ And the sons of Asher; Jemna, Jessua, and Jeul, and Baria, and Sara their sister. And the sons of Baria; Chobor, and Melchiil. ¹⁸ These are the sons of Zelpha, which Laban gave to his daughter Leah, who bore these to Jacob, sixteen souls. ¹⁹ And the sons of Rachel, the wife of Jacob; Joseph, and Benjamin. ²⁰ And there were sons born to Joseph in the land of Egypt, whom Asenath, the daughter of Potiphar, priest of Heliopolis, bore to him, even Manasseh and Ephraim. And there were sons born to Manasseh, which the Syrian concubine bore to him, even Machir. And Machir begot Gilead. And the sons of Ephraim, the brother of Manasseh; Sutalaam, and Taam. And the sons of Sutalaam; Edom. ²¹ and the sons of Benjamin; Bala, and Bochor, and Asbel. And the sons of Bala were Gera, and Noeman, and Anchis, and Ros, and Mamphim. And Gera begot Arad. ²² These are the sons of Rachel, which she bore to Jacob; all the souls eighteen. ²³ And the sons of Dan; Asom. ²⁴ And the sons of Nephthalim; Asiel, and Goni, and Issaar, and Sollem. ²⁵ These are the sons of Balla, whom Laban gave to his daughter Rachel, who bore these to Jacob; all the souls, seven. ²⁶ And all the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, who came out of his loins, besides the wives of the sons of Jacob, even all the souls were sixty-six. ²⁷ And the sons of Joseph, who were born to him in the land of Egypt, were nine souls; all the souls of the house of Jacob who came with Joseph into Egypt, were seventy-five souls.

Joseph meets Jacob in Gesem

²⁸ And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to meet him to the city of Heroes, into the land of Ramses. ²⁹ And Joseph having made ready his chariots, went up to meet Israel his father, at the city of Heroes; and having appeared to him, fell on his neck, and wept with abundant weeping.

³⁰ And Israel said to Joseph, "After this I will gladly die, since I have seen thy face, for thou art yet living." ³¹ And Joseph said to his brethren, "I will go up and tell Pharaoh, and will say to him, 'My brethren, and my father's house, who were in the land of Canaan, are come to me.' ³² And the men are shepherds; for they have been feeders of cattle, and they have brought with them their cattle, and their kine, and all their property. ³³ If then Pharaoh call you, and say to you, 'What is your occupation?' ³⁴ Ye shall say, 'We thy slaves are herdsmen from our youth until now, both we and our fathers:' that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen of Arabia, for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians."

Genesis 47 And Joseph came and told Pharaoh, saying, "My father, and my brethren, and their cattle, and their oxen, and all their possessions, are come out of the land of

Canaan, and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.”² And he took of his brethren five men, and set them before Pharaoh.³ And Pharaoh said to the brethren of Joseph, “What is your occupation?” and they said to Pharaoh, “Thy slaves are shepherds, both we and our father.”⁴ And they said to Pharaoh, “We are come to sojourn in the land, for there is no pasture for the flocks of thy slaves, for the famine hath prevailed in the land of Canaan; now then, we will dwell in the land of Goshen.” And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Let them dwell in the land of Goshen; and if thou knowest that there are among them able men, make them overseers of my cattle.” So Jacob and his sons came into Egypt, to Joseph; and Pharaoh, King of Egypt, heard of it.⁵ And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, “Thy father, and thy brethren, are come to thee.”⁶ Behold, the land of Egypt is before thee; settle thy father and thy brethren in the best land.”

⁷ And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.⁸ And Pharaoh said to Jacob, “How many are the years of the days of thy life?”⁹ And Jacob said to Pharaoh, “The days of the years of my life, wherein I sojourn, are a hundred and thirty years; few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, they have not attained to the days of the life of my fathers, in which days they sojourned.”

¹⁰ And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and departed from him.¹¹ And Joseph settled his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best land, in the land of Ramses, as Pharaoh commanded.¹² And Joseph gave provision to his father, and his brethren, and to all the house of his father, grain for each person.

Joseph addresses the famine

¹³ And there was no grain in all the land, for the famine prevailed greatly; and the land of Egypt, and the land of Canaan, fainted for the famine.¹⁴ And Joseph gathered all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and the land of Canaan, in return for the grain which they bought, and he distributed grain to them; and Joseph brought all the money into the house of Pharaoh.¹⁵ And all the money failed out of the land of Egypt, and out of the land of Canaan; and all the Egyptians came to Joseph, saying, “Give us bread, and why do we die in thy presence? For our money is spent.”¹⁶ And Joseph said to them, “Bring your cattle, and I will give you bread for your cattle, if your money is spent.”¹⁷ And they brought their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread in return for their horses, and for their sheep, and for their oxen, and for their asses; and Joseph maintained them with bread for all their cattle in that year.

¹⁸ And that year passed, and they came to him in the second year, and said to him, “Must we then be consumed from before our lord? For if our money hath failed, and our possessions, and our cattle, brought to thee our lord, and there hath not been left to us before our lord more than our own bodies and our land, we are indeed destitute.¹⁹ In order, then, that we die not before thee, and the land be made desolate, buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be slaves to Pharaoh: give seed that we may sow, and live and not die, so our land shall

not be made desolate.”

²⁰ And Joseph bought all the land of the Egyptians, for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold their land to Pharaoh; for the famine prevailed against them, and the land became Pharaoh’s.²¹ And he brought the people into bondage to him, for slaves, from one extremity of Egypt to the other,²² except only the land of the priests; Joseph bought not this, for Pharaoh gave a portion in the way of gift to the priests; and they ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them; therefore they sold not their land.²³ And Joseph said to all the Egyptians, “Behold, I have bought you and your land this day for Pharaoh; take seed for you, and sow the land.²⁴ And there shall be the fruits of it; and ye shall give the fifth part to Pharaoh, and the four remaining parts shall be for yourselves, for seed for the earth, and for food for you, and all that are in your houses.”²⁵ And they said, “Thou hast saved us; we have found favour before our lord, and we will be slaves to Pharaoh.”²⁶ And Joseph appointed it to them for an ordinance until this day; to reserve a fifth part for Pharaoh, on the land of Egypt, except only the land of the priests, that was not Pharaoh’s.

Joseph’s promise to Jacob

²⁷ And Israel dwelt in Egypt, in the land of Goshen, and they gained an inheritance upon it; and they increased and multiplied very greatly.²⁸ And Jacob survived seventeen years in the land of Egypt; and Jacob’s days of the years of his life were a hundred and forty-seven years.²⁹ And the days of Israel drew nigh for him to die: and he called his son Joseph, and said to him, “If I have found favour before thee, put thy hand under my thigh, and thou shalt execute mercy and truth toward me, so as not to bury me in Egypt.³⁰ But I will sleep with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me up out of Egypt, and bury me in their sepulchre.” And he said, “I will do according to thy word.”³¹ And he said, “Swear to me;” and he swore to him. And Israel worshiped, leaning on the top of his staff.

Jacob blesses his grandsons

Genesis 48 And it came to pass after these things, that it was reported to Joseph, “Behold, thy father is ill;” and, having taken his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, he came to Jacob.² And it was reported to Jacob, saying, “Behold, thy son Joseph cometh to thee;” and Israel having strengthened himself, sat upon the bed.³ And Jacob said to Joseph, “My God appeared to me in Luza, in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,⁴ and said to me, ‘Behold, I will increase thee, and multiply thee, and will make of thee multitudes of nations; and I will give this land to thee, and to thy seed after thee, for an everlasting possession.’⁵ “Now then thy two sons, who were born to thee in the land of Egypt, before I came to thee into Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasseh, as Reuben and Symeon they shall be mine.⁶ And the children which thou shalt beget hereafter, shall be in the name of their brethren; they shall be named after their inheritances.⁷ And as for me, when I came out of Mesopotamia of Syria, Rachel, thy mother, died in the land of Canaan, as I drew night to the horse-course of Chabatha of the land of Canaan, so as to

come to Ephratha; and I buried her in the road of the course; this is Bethlehem.”

⁸ And when Israel saw the sons of Joseph, he said, “Who are these to thee?” ⁹ And Joseph said to his father, “They are my sons, whom God gave me here;” and Jacob said, “Bring me them, that I may bless them.” ¹⁰ Now the eyes of Israel were dim through age, and he could not see; and he brought them near to him, and he kissed them, and embraced them. ¹¹ And Israel said to Joseph, “Behold, I have not been deprived of seeing thy face, and lo! God hath showed me thy seed also.” ¹² And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and they did reverence to him, with their face to the ground.

¹³ And Joseph took his two sons, both Ephraim in his right hand, but on the left of Israel, and Manasseh on his left hand, but on the right of Israel, and brought them near to him.

¹⁴ But Israel having stretched out his right hand, laid it on the head of Ephraim, and he was the younger; and his left hand on the head of Manasseh, guiding his hands crosswise. ¹⁵ And he blessed them and said,

“The God in whose sight my fathers were well
pleasing, even Abraham and Isaac,
The God who continues to feed me from my youth
until this day;
¹⁶ The Angel who delivers me from all evils,
Bless these boys,
And my name shall be called upon them,
And the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac;
And let them be increased to a great multitude on the
earth.”

¹⁷ And Joseph having seen that his father put his right hand on the head of Ephraim— it seemed grievous to him; and Joseph took hold of the hand of his father, to remove it from the head of Ephraim to the head of Manasseh. ¹⁸ And Joseph said to his father, “Not so, father; for this is the first-born; lay thy right-hand upon his head.” ¹⁹ And he would not, but said, “I know it, son, I know it; he also shall be a people, and he shall be exalted, but his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.”

²⁰ And he blessed them in that day, saying, “In you shall Israel be blessed, saying, ‘God make thee as Ephraim and Manasseh;’” and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. ²¹ And Israel said to Joseph, “Behold, I die; and God shall be with you, and restore you to the land of your fathers. ²² And I give to thee Sicima, a select portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorites with my sword and bow.”

Jacob’s final words to his sons

Genesis 49 And Jacob called his sons, and said to them, ² “Assemble yourselves, that I may tell you what shall happen to you in the last days.

“Gather yourselves together, and hear me, sons of
Jacob;
Hear Israel, hear your father.

³ Reuben, thou art my first-born,
Thou my strength, and the first of my children,
Hard to be endured,
Hard and self-willed.

⁴ Thou wast insolent like water, burst not forth with violence,
For thou wentest up to the bed of thy father;
Then thou defiledst the couch, whereupon thou
wentest up.

⁵ “Symeon and Levi, brethren,
Accomplished the injustice of their cutting off.
⁶ Let not my soul come into their counsel,
And let not mine inward parts contend in their
conspiracy,
For in their wrath they slew men,
And in their passion they houghed a bull.
⁷ Cursed be their wrath, for it was willful,
And their anger, for it was cruel:
I will divide them in Jacob,
And scatter them in Israel.

⁸ “Judah, thy brethren have praised thee,
And thy hands shall be on the back of thine enemies;
Thy father’s sons shall do thee reverence.

⁹ Judah is a lion’s whelp:
From the tender plant, my son, thou art gone up,
Having couched thou liest as a lion, and as a whelp;
Who shall stir him up?

¹⁰ A ruler shall not fail from Judah,
Or a prince from his loins,
Until there come the things stored up for him;
And he is the expectation of nations.

¹¹ Binding his foal to the vine,
And the foal of his ass to the branch of it,
He shall wash his robe in wine,
And his garment in the blood of the grape.

¹² His eyes shall be more cheering than wine, and his
teeth whiter than milk.

¹³ “Zebulun shall dwell on the coast,
And he shall be by a haven of ships,
And shall extend to Sidon.

¹⁴ “Issachar hath desired that which is good;
Resting between the inheritances.

¹⁵ And having seen the resting place that it was good,
And the land that it was fertile,
He subjected his shoulder to labour,
And became a husbandman.

¹⁶ “Dan shall judge his people,
As one tribe too in Israel.

¹⁷ And let Dan be a serpent in the way,
Besetting the path,
Biting the heel of the horse
(And the rider shall fall backward),

¹⁸ Waiting for the salvation of the Lord.

¹⁹ “Gad, a plundering troop shall plunder him;

But he shall plunder him, pursuing him closely.

²⁰ "Asher, his bread shall be fat;
And he shall yield dainties to princes.

²¹ "Nephthalim is a spreading stem,
Bestowing beauty on its fruit.

²² Joseph is a son increased;
My dearly loved son is increased;
My youngest son, turn to me.

²³ Against whom men taking evil counsel reproached
him,
And the archers pressed hard upon him.

²⁴ But their bow and arrows were mightily consumed,
And the sinews of their arms were slackened
By the hand of the mighty one of Jacob;
Thence is he that strengthened Israel
From the God of thy father;

²⁵ and my God helped thee, and he blessed thee
With the blessing of Heaven from above,
And the blessing of the earth possessing all things,
Because of the blessing of the breasts and of the
womb,

²⁶ The blessings of thy father and thy mother—
It hath prevailed above the blessing of the lasting
mountains, and beyond the blessings of the
everlasting hills;

They shall be upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the head of the brothers of whom he took
the lead.

²⁷ "Benjamin, as a ravening wolf,
Shall eat still in the morning,
And at evening he giveth food."

Jacob's death and burial

²⁸ All these are the twelve sons of Jacob; and their father spoke these words to them, and he blessed them; he blessed each of them according to his blessing. ²⁹ And he said to them, "I am added to my people; ye shall bury me with my fathers in the cave, which is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, ³⁰ in the double cave which is opposite Mambre, in the land of Canaan, the cave which Abraham bought of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a sepulchre. ³¹ There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac, and Rebecca his wife; there they buried Leah ³² in the portion of the field, and of the cave that was in it, purchased of the sons of Heth. ³³ And Jacob ceased giving charges to his sons; and having lifted up his feet on the bed, he died, and was gathered to his people.

Genesis 50 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept on him, and kissed him. ² And Joseph commanded his slaves the embalmers to embalm his father; and the embalmers embalmed Israel. ³ And they fulfilled forty days for him, for so are the days of embalming numbered; and Egypt mourned for him seventy days.

⁴ And when the days of mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the princes of Pharaoh, saying, "If I have found favour

in your sight, speak concerning me in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, ⁵ 'My father adjured me, saying, "In the sepulchre which I dug for myself in the land of Canaan, there thou shalt bury me; now then I will go up and bury my father, and return again." ' ' ⁶ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Go up, bury thy father, as he constrained thee to swear."

⁷ So Joseph went up to bury his father; and all the slaves of Pharaoh went up with him, and the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt. ⁸ And all the household of Joseph, and his brethren, and all the house of his father, and his kindred; and they left behind the sheep and the oxen in the land of Goshen. ⁹ And there went up with him also chariots and horsemen; and there was a very great company. ¹⁰ And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan; and they bewailed him with a great and very sore lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

¹¹ And the inhabitants of the land of Canaan saw the mourning at the floor of Atad, and said, "This is a great mourning to the Egyptians;" therefore he called its name, "The mourning of Egypt," which is beyond Jordan. ¹² And thus his sons did to him. ¹³ So his sons carried him up into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the double cave, which cave Abraham bought for possession of a burying place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mambre. ¹⁴ And Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brethren, and those that had gone up with him to bury his father.

Joseph comforts his brothers

¹⁵ And when the brethren of Joseph saw that their father was dead, they said, "Let us take heed, lest at any time Joseph remember evil against us, and recompense to us all the evils which we have done against him." ¹⁶ And they came to Joseph, and said, "Thy father adjured us before his death, saying, ¹⁷ 'Thus say ye to Joseph, "Forgive them their injustice and their sin, forasmuch as they have done thee evil; and now pardon the injustice of the slaves of the God of thy father." ' ' " And Joseph wept while they spoke to him. ¹⁸ And they came to him and said, "We, these persons, are thy slaves."

¹⁹ And Joseph said to them, "Fear not, for I am God's. ²⁰ Ye took counsel against me for evil, but God took counsel for me for good, that the matter might be as it is to-day, and much people might be fed." ²¹ And he said to them, "Fear not, I will maintain you, and your families:" and he comforted them, and spoke kindly to them. ²² And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his brethren, and all the family of his father; and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.

²³ And Joseph saw the children of Ephraim to the third generation; and the sons of Machir the son of Manasseh were borne on the sides of Joseph. ²⁴ And Joseph spoke to his brethren, saying, "I die, and God will surely visit you, and will bring you out of this land to the land concerning which God swore to our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob." ²⁵ And Joseph adjured the descendants of Israel, saying, "At the visitation with which God shall visit you, then ye shall carry up my bones hence with you." ²⁶ And Joseph died, aged an hundred and ten years; and they prepared his corpse, and put him in a coffin in Egypt.

Exodus

Israel suffers in Egypt

Exodus 1 These are the names of the descendants of Israel that came into Egypt together with Jacob their father; they came in each with their whole family. ² Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, ³ Issachar, Zebulun, Benjamin, ⁴ Dan and Nephthalim, Gad and Asher. ⁵ But Joseph was in Egypt. And all the souls born of Jacob were seventy-five. ⁶ And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. ⁷ And the descendants of Israel increased and multiplied, and became numerous and grew exceedingly strong, and the land multiplied them. ⁸ And there arose up another King over Egypt, who knew not Joseph. ⁹ And he said to his nation, "Behold, the race of the descendants of Israel is a great multitude, and is stronger than we: ¹⁰ come then, let us deal craftily with them, lest at any time they be increased, and whensoever war shall happen to us, these also shall be added to our enemies, and having prevailed against us in war, they will depart out of the land." ¹¹ And he set over them task-masters, who should afflict them in their works; and they built strong cities for Pharaoh, both Pitho, and Ramses, and On, which is Heliopolis. ¹² But as they humbled them, by so much they multiplied, and grew exceedingly strong; and the Egyptians greatly abhorred the descendants of Israel. ¹³ And the Egyptians tyrannised over the descendants of Israel by force. ¹⁴ And they embittered their life by hard labours, in the clay and in brick-making, and all the works in the plains, according to all the works, wherein they caused them to serve with violence.

¹⁵ And the King of the Egyptians spoke to the midwives of the Hebrews; the name of the one was, "Sepphora;" and the name of the second, "Phua." ¹⁶ And he said, "When ye do the office of midwives to the Hebrew women, and they are about to be delivered, if it be a male, kill it; but if a female, save it." ¹⁷ But the midwives feared God, and did not as the King of Egypt appointed them; and they saved the male children alive.

¹⁸ And the King of Egypt called the midwives, and said to them, "Why is it that ye have done this thing, and saved the male children alive?" ¹⁹ And the midwives said to Pharaoh, "The Hebrew women are not as the women of Egypt, for they are delivered before the midwives go in to

them." So they bore children. ²⁰ And God did well to the midwives, and the people multiplied, and grew very strong. ²¹ And as the midwives feared God, they established for themselves families. ²² And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, "Whatever male child shall be born to the Hebrews, cast into the river; and every female, save it alive."

The birth of Moses

Exodus 2 And there was a certain man of the tribe of Levi, who took to wife one of the daughters of Levi. ² And she conceived, and bore a male child; and having seen that he was fair, they hid him three months. ³ And when they could no longer hide him, his mother took for him an ark, and besmeared it with bitumen, and cast the child into it, and put it in the ooze by the river. ⁴ And his sister was watching from a distance, to learn what would happen to him.

⁵ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to the river to bathe; and her maids walked by the river's side, and having seen the ark in the ooze, she sent her maid, and took it up. ⁶ And having opened it, she seeth the babe weeping in the ark: and the daughter of Pharaoh had compassion on it, and said, "This is one of the Hebrew's children." ⁷ And his sister said to the daughter of Pharaoh, "Wilt thou that I call to thee a nurse of the Hebrews, and shall she suckle the child for thee?" ⁸ And the daughter of Pharaoh said, "Go:" and the young woman went, and called the mother of the child. ⁹ And the daughter of Pharaoh said to her, "Take care of this child, and suckle it for me, and I will give thee the wages;" and the woman took the child, and suckled it. ¹⁰ And when the boy was grown, she brought him to the daughter of Pharaoh, and he became her son; and she called his name, Moses, saying, "I took him out of the water."

Moses flees to Midian

¹¹ And it came to pass in that length of time, that Moses having grown, went out to his brethren the descendants of Israel: and having noticed their distress, he seeth an Egyptian smiting a certain Hebrew of his brethren the descendants of Israel. ¹² And having looked round this way

and that way, he seeth no one; and he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. ¹³ And having gone out the second day he seeth two Hebrew men fighting; and he says to the injurer, "Wherefore smitest thou thy neighbour?" ¹⁴ And he said, "*Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? Wilt thou slay me as thou yesterday slewest the Egyptian?*"²⁹ Then Moses was alarmed, and said, "If it be thus, this matter hath become known." ¹⁵ And Pharaoh heard this matter, and sought to slay Moses; and Moses departed from the presence of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian; and having come into the land of Midian, he sat on the well.

¹⁶ And the priest of Midian had seven daughters, feeding the flock of their father Jethro; and they came and drew water until they filled their pitchers, to water the flock of their father Jethro. ¹⁷ And the shepherds came, and were driving them away; and Moses rose up and rescued them, and drew water for them, and watered their sheep.

¹⁸ And they came to Raguel their father; and he said to them, "Why have ye come so quickly to-day?" ¹⁹ And they said, "An Egyptian delivered us from the shepherds, and drew water for us and watered our sheep." ²⁰ And he said to his daughters, "And where is he? And why have ye left the man? Call him therefore, that he may eat bread." ²¹ And Moses was established with the man, and he gave Sephora his daughter to Moses to wife. ²² And the woman conceived and bore a son, and Moses called his name "Gersam," saying, "I am a sojourner in a strange land."

²³ And in those days after a length of time, the King of Egypt died; and the descendants of Israel groaned because of their tasks, and cried, and their cry because of their tasks went up to God. ²⁴ And God heard their groanings, and God remembered his covenant made with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob. ²⁵ And God looked upon the descendants of Israel, and was made known to them.

The burning bush

Exodus 3 And Moses was feeding the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian; and he brought the sheep nigh to the wilderness, and came to the mount of Horeb. ² And an Angel of the Lord appeared to him in flaming fire out of the bush, and he seeth that the bush burneth with fire,— but the bush was not consumed. ³ And Moses said, "I will go near and see this great sight, why the bush is not consumed."

⁴ And when the Lord saw that he drew nigh to see, the Lord called him out of the bush, saying, "Moses, Moses;" and he said, "What is it?" ⁵ And He said, "Draw not nigh hither: loose thy sandals from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground." ⁶ And He said, "I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob;" and Moses turned away his face, for he was afraid to gaze at God. ⁷ And the Lord said to Moses, "I have surely seen the affliction of My people that is in Egypt, and I have heard their cry caused by their task-masters; for I know their affliction. ⁸ And I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them out of that land, and to bring them into

a good and wide land, into a land flowing with milk and honey, into the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and Amorites, and Pherezites, and Gergesites, and Evites, and Jebusites. ⁹ And now, behold, the cry of the descendants of Israel is come to Me, and I have seen the affliction with which the Egyptians afflict them. ¹⁰ And now come, I will send thee to Pharaoh King of Egypt, and thou shalt bring out my people the descendants of Israel from the land of Egypt."

¹¹ And Moses said to God, "Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh King of Egypt, and that I should bring out the descendants of Israel from the land of Egypt?" ¹² And God spoke to Moses, saying, "I will be with thee, and this shall be the sign to thee that I shall send thee forth,— when thou bringest out My people out of Egypt, then ye shall serve God in this mountain." ¹³ And Moses said to God, "Behold, I shall go forth to the descendants of Israel, and shall say to them, 'The God of our fathers hath sent me to you;' and they will ask me, 'What is His Name?' What shall I say to them?"

¹⁴ And God spoke to Moses, saying, "I AM THE BE-ING;" and He said, "Thus shall ye say to the descendants of Israel, 'THE BE-ING hath sent me to you.'" ¹⁵ And God said again to Moses, "Thus shalt thou say to the descendants of Israel, 'The Lord God of our fathers, *the God of Abraham, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob,*³⁰ hath sent me to you:' this is My Name for ever, and My memorial to generations of generations. ¹⁶ Go then and gather the elders of the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, 'The Lord God of our fathers hath appeared to me, the God of Abraham, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob, saying, 'I have surely looked upon you, and upon all the things which have happened to you in Egypt.' ' ' And he said, "I will bring you up out of the affliction of the Egyptians to the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites, and Amorites and Pherezites, and Gergesites, and Evites, and Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁸ "And they shall harken to thy voice, and thou and the elders of Israel shall go in to Pharaoh King of Egypt, and thou shalt say to him, 'The God of the Hebrews hath called us; we will go then a journey of three days into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to our God.' ¹⁹ But I know that Pharaoh King of Egypt will not let you go, save with a mighty hand; ²⁰ and I will stretch out My hand, and smite the Egyptians with all My wonders, which I shall work among them, and after that he will send you forth. ²¹ And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and whenever ye shall escape, ye shall not depart empty. ²² But every woman shall ask of her neighbour and fellow lodger, articles of gold and silver, and garments; and ye shall put them upon your sons and upon your daughters,— and spoil ye the Egyptians."

Miracles to attest Moses

Exodus 4 And Moses answered and said, "If they believe me not, and do not hearken to my voice (for they will say, 'God hath not appeared to thee'), what shall I say to them?" ² And the Lord said to him, "What is this thing that

²⁹ Acts 7:28.

³⁰ Matthew 22:32, Mark 12:26, Luke 2:23, Luke 20:37, Acts 7:32.

is in thine hand?" and he said, "A rod." ³ And he said, "Cast it on the ground:" and he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent, and Moses fled from it. ⁴ And the Lord said to Moses, "Stretch forth thine hand, and take hold of its tail:" so he stretched forth his hand and took hold of the tail, ⁵ and it became a rod in his hand,— "that they may believe thee, that the God of thy fathers hath appeared to thee, the God of Abraham, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob."

⁶ And the Lord said again to him, "Put thine hand into thy bosom;" and he put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bosom, and his hand became as snow. ⁷ And He said again, "Put thy hand into thy bosom;" and he put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bosom, and it was again restored to the complexion of his other flesh. ⁸ "And if they will not believe thee, nor hearken to the voice of the first sign, they will believe thee because of the voice of the second sign. ⁹ And it shall come to pass if they will not believe thee for these two signs, and will not hearken to thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river and pour it upon the dry land, and the water which thou shalt take from the river shall be blood upon the dry land."

¹⁰ And Moses says to the Lord, "I pray, Lord, I have not been sufficient in former times, neither from the time that thou hast begun to speak to thy slave: I am weak in speech, and slow-tongued." ¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses, "Who hath given a mouth to man, and Who hath made the very hard of hearing, and the deaf, the seeing and the blind? Have not I, God? ¹² And now go and I will open thy mouth, and will instruct thee in what thou shalt say." ¹³ And Moses said, "I pray thee, Lord, appoint another able person whom thou shalt send."

¹⁴ And the Lord was greatly angered against Moses, and said, "Lo! Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he will surely speak to thee; and, behold, he will come forth to meet thee, and beholding thee he will rejoice within himself. ¹⁵ And thou shalt speak to him; and thou shalt put my words into his mouth, and I will open thy mouth and his mouth, and I will instruct you in what ye shall do. ¹⁶ And he shall speak for thee to the people, and he shall be thy mouth, and thou shalt be for him in things pertaining to God. ¹⁷ And this rod that was turned into a serpent thou shalt take in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt work miracles."

Moses returns to Egypt

¹⁸ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said, "I will go and return to my brethren in Egypt, and will see if they are yet living." And Jethro said to Moses, "Go in health." And in those days after some time, the King of Egypt died. ¹⁹ And the Lord said to Moses in Midian, "Go, depart into Egypt, for all that sought thy life are dead." ²⁰ And Moses took his wife and his children, and mounted them on the beasts, and returned to Egypt; and Moses took the rod which he had from God in his hand. ²¹ And the Lord said to Moses, "When thou goest and returnest to Egypt, see— all the miracles I have charged thee with, thou shalt work before Pharaoh: and I will harden his heart, and he shall certainly not send away the

people. ²² And thou shalt say to Pharaoh, "These things saith the Lord, Israel is my first-born. ²³ And I said to thee, 'Send away My people, that they may serve Me: now if thou wilt not send them away, see, I will slay thy first-born son.'"

²⁴ And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord met him by the way in the inn, and sought to slay him. ²⁵ and Sepphora having taken a stone cut off the foreskin of her son, and fell at his feet and said, "The blood of the circumcision of my son is staunched:" ²⁶ and he departed from him, because she said, "The blood of the circumcision of my son is staunched." ²⁷ And the Lord said to Aaron, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses;" and he went and met him in the mount of God, and they kissed each other. ²⁸ And Moses reported to Aaron all the words of the Lord, which he sent, and all the things which he charged him. ²⁹ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered the elders of the descendants of Israel. ³⁰ And Aaron spoke all these words, which God spoke to Moses, and wrought the miracles before the people. ³¹ and the people believed and rejoiced, because God visited the descendants of Israel, and because he saw their affliction: and the people bowed and worshipped.

Moses and Aaron before Pharaoh

Exodus 5 And after this went in Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh, and they said to him, "These things says the Lord God of Israel, 'Send My people away, that they may keep a feast to Me in the wilderness.' " ² And Pharaoh said, "Who is He that I should hearken to His voice, so that I should send away the descendants of Israel? I do not know the Lord, and I will not let Israel go." ³ And they say to him, "The God of the Hebrews hath called us to Him: we will go therefore a three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God, lest at any time death or slaughter happen to us." ⁴ And the King of Egypt said to them, "Why do ye, Moses and Aaron, turn the people from their works? Depart each of you to your works." ⁵ And Pharaoh said, "Behold now, the people is very numerous; let us not then give them rest from their work."

⁶ And Pharaoh gave orders to the task-masters of the people and the accountants, saying, ⁷ "Ye shall no longer give straw to the people for brick-making as yesterday and the third day; but let them go themselves, and collect straw for themselves. ⁸ And thou shalt impose on them daily the rate of brick-making which they perform: thou shalt not abate anything, for they are idle; therefore have they cried, saying, 'Let us arise and do sacrifice to our God.' " ⁹ Let the works of these men be made grievous, and let them care for these things, and not care for vain words."

¹⁰ And the taskmasters and the accountants hastened them, and they spoke to the people, saying, "Thus says Pharaoh, I will give you straw no longer. ¹¹ Go ye, yourselves, get for yourselves straw whencesoever ye can find it, for nothing is diminished from your rate." ¹² So the people were dispersed in all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble for straw. ¹³ and the taskmasters hastened them, saying, "Fulfil your regular daily tasks, even as when

straw was given you.”¹⁴ And the accountants of the race of the descendants of Israel, who were set over them by the masters of Pharaoh, were scourged, and questioned, men saying, “Why have ye not fulfilled your rates of brick-work as yesterday and the third day, to-day also?”

¹⁵ And the accountants of the descendants of Israel went in and cried to Pharaoh, saying, “Why dost thou act thus to thy slaves? ¹⁶ Straw is not given to thy slaves, and they tell us to make brick; and behold thy slaves have been scourged: thou wilt therefore injure thy people.” ¹⁷ And he said to them, “Ye are idle, ye are idlers: therefore ye say, ‘Let us go and do sacrifice to our God.’ ¹⁸ Now then go and work, for straw shall not be given to you, yet ye shall return the rate of bricks.” ¹⁹ And the accountants of the descendants of Israel saw themselves in an evil light, men saying, “Ye shall not fail to deliver the daily rate of the brick-making.”

²⁰ And they met Moses and Aaron coming forth to meet them, as they came forth from Pharaoh. ²¹ And they said to them, “The Lord look upon you and judge you, for ye have made our savour abominable before Pharaoh, and before his slaves, to put a sword into his hands to slay us.”

God promises Israel’s deliverance

²² And Moses turned to the Lord, and said, “I pray, Lord, why hast Thou afflicted this people? And wherefore hast Thou sent me? ²³ For from the time that I went to Pharaoh to speak in Thy Name, he hath afflicted this people, and thou hast not delivered thy people.”

Exodus 6 And the Lord said to Moses, “Now thou shalt see what I will do to Pharaoh; for he shall send them forth with a mighty hand, and with a high arm shall he cast them out of his land.”

² And God spoke to Moses and said to him, “I am the Lord. ³ And I appeared to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, being their God, but I did not manifest to them My Name, ‘The Lord.’ ⁴ And I established My Covenant with them, to give them the land of the Canaanites, the land wherein they sojourned, in which also they dwelt as strangers. ⁵ And I hearkened to the groaning of the descendants of Israel (the affliction with which the Egyptians enslave them) and I remembered the Covenant with you. ⁶ Go, speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, ‘I am the Lord; and I will lead you forth from the tyranny of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from bondage, and I will ransom you with a high arm, and great judgment. ⁷ And I will take you to Me a people for myself, and will be your God; and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God, who brought you out from the tyranny of the Egyptians. ⁸ And I will bring you into the land concerning which I stretched out My hand to give it to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, and I will give it you for an inheritance: I am the Lord.’ ” ⁹ And Moses spoke thus to the descendants of Israel, and they hearkened not to Moses for faint-heartedness, and for their hard tasks.

¹⁰ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹¹ “Go in, speak to Pharaoh King of Egypt, that he send forth the descendants of Israel out of his land.” ¹² And Moses spoke before the Lord, saying, “Behold, the descendants of Israel hearkened not to me, and how shall Pharaoh hearken to

me? And I am not eloquent.” ¹³ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, and gave them a charge to Pharaoh King of Egypt, that he should send forth the descendants of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

The families of Moses and Aaron

¹⁴ And these are the heads of the houses of their families: the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Enoch and Phallus, Asron, and Charmi, this is the kindred of Reuben. ¹⁵ And the sons of Symeon, Jemuel and Jamin, and Ehud, and Jachin and Saar, and Saul the son of a Phoenician woman, these are the families of the sons of Symeon. ¹⁶ And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their kindreds, Gedson, Caath, and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were a hundred and thirty-seven. ¹⁷ And these are the sons of Gedson, Lobeni and Shemei, the houses of their family. And the sons of Caath, ¹⁸ Ambram and Issaar, Hebron, and Oziel; and the years of the life of Caath were a hundred and thirty-three years. ¹⁹ And the sons of Merari, Mooli, and Omusi, these are the houses of the families of Levi, according to their kindreds. ²⁰ And Ambram took to wife Jochabed the daughter of his father’s brother, and she bore to him both Aaron and Moses, and Mary their sister: and the years of the life of Ambram were a hundred and thirty-two years. ²¹ And the sons of Issaar, Korah, and Naphec, and Zechri. ²² And the sons of Oziel, Misael, and Elisaphan, and Segri. ²³ And Aaron took to himself to wife Elisabeth daughter of Aminadab sister of Naasson, and she bore to him both Nadab and Abiud, and Eleazar and Ithamar. ²⁴ And the sons of Korah, Asir, and Elkana, and Abiasar, these are the generations of Korah. ²⁵ And Eleazar the son of Aaron took to himself for a wife one of the daughters of Phutiel, and she bore to him Phinees. These are the heads of the family of the Leites, according to their generations. ²⁶ This is Aaron and Moses, whom God told to bring out the descendants of Israel out of the land of Egypt with their forces. ²⁷ These are they that spoke with Pharaoh King of Egypt, and Aaron himself and Moses brought out the descendants of Israel from the land of Egypt, ²⁸ in the day in which the Lord spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt; ²⁹ then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “I am the Lord: speak to Pharaoh King of Egypt whatsoever I say to thee.” ³⁰ And Moses said before the Lord, “Behold, I am not able in speech, and how shall Pharaoh hearken to me?”

God’s instructions to Moses and Aaron

Exodus 7 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Behold, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. ² And thou shalt say to him all things that I charge thee, and Aaron thy brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he should send forth the descendants of Israel out of his land. ³ And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and I will multiply My signs and wonders in the land of Egypt. ⁴ And Pharaoh will not hearken to you, and I will lay My hand upon Egypt; and will bring out My people the descendants of Israel with My power out of the land of Egypt with great vengeance. ⁵ And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, stretching out My hand upon Egypt, and I will bring out the descendants of Israel out of

the midst of them.”⁶ And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded them, so did they.⁷ And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron his brother was eighty-three years old, when he spoke to Pharaoh.

⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ⁹ “Now if Pharaoh should speak to you, saying, ‘Give us a sign or a wonder,’ then shalt thou say to thy brother Aaron, ‘Take thy rod and cast it upon the ground before Pharaoh, and before his slaves,’ and it shall become a serpent.”¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharaoh, and before his slaves, and they did so, as the Lord commanded them; and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his slaves, and it became a serpent.¹¹ But Pharaoh called together the wise men of Egypt, and the sorcerers, and the charmers also of the Egyptians did likewise with their sorceries.¹² And they cast down each his rod, and they became serpents, but the rod of Aaron swallowed up their rods.¹³ And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he hearkened not to them, as the Lord charged them.

The plague of water turned to blood

¹⁴ And the Lord said to Moses, “The heart of Pharaoh is made hard, so that he should not let the people go.¹⁵ Go to Pharaoh early in the morning: behold, he goeth forth to the water; and thou shalt meet him on the bank of the river, and thou shalt take in thine hand the rod that was turned into a serpent.¹⁶ And thou shalt say to him, ‘The Lord God of the Hebrews hath sent me to thee, saying, ‘Send My people away, that they may serve Me in the wilderness,’ and, behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened.¹⁷ These things saith the Lord: “Hereby shalt thou know that I am the Lord: behold, I strike with the rod that is in my hand on the water which is in the river, and it shall change it into blood.¹⁸ And the fish that are in the river shall die, and the river shall stink thereupon, and the Egyptians shall not be able to drink water from the river.” ’ ”¹⁹ And the Lord said to Moses, “Say to thy brother Aaron, ‘Take thy rod in thy hand, and stretch forth thy hand over the waters of Egypt, and over their rivers, and over their canals, and over their ponds, and over all their standing water, and it shall become blood:’ ” and there was blood in all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and of stone.

²⁰ And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded them; and Aaron having lifted up his hand with his rod, smote the water in the river before Pharaoh, and before his slaves, and changed all the water in the river into blood.²¹ And the fish in the river died, and the river stank thereupon; and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river, and the blood was in all the land of Egypt.²² And the charmers also of the Egyptians did so with their sorceries; and the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not hearken to them, even as the Lord said.²³ And Pharaoh turned and entered into his house, nor did he fix his attention even on this thing.²⁴ And all the Egyptians dug round about the river, so as to drink water, for they could not drink water from the river.²⁵ and seven days were fulfilled after the Lord hath smitten the river.

The plague of frogs

Exodus 8 And the Lord said to Moses, “Go in to Pharaoh, and thou shalt say to him, “These things says the Lord: “Send forth My people, that they may serve Me.² And if thou wilt not send them forth, behold, I afflict all thy borders with frogs:³ and the river shall teem with frogs, and they shall go up and enter into thy houses, and into thy bed-chambers, and upon thy beds, and upon the houses of thy slaves, and of thy people and on thy dough, and on thine ovens.⁴ And upon thee, and upon thy slaves, and upon thy people, shall the frogs come up.” ’ ”⁵ And the Lord said to Moses, “Say to Aaron thy brother, ‘Stretch forth with the hand thy rod over the rivers, and over the canals, and over the pools, and bring up the frogs.”⁶ And Aaron stretched forth his hand over the waters of Egypt, and brought up the frogs: and the frog was brought up, and covered the land of Egypt.⁷ And the charmers of the Egyptians also did likewise with their sorceries, and brought up the frogs on the land of Egypt.

⁸ And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, “Pray for me to the Lord, and let Him take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will send them away, and they shall sacrifice to the Lord.”⁹ And Moses said to Pharaoh, “Appoint me a time when I shall pray for thee, and for thy slaves, and for thy people, to cause the frogs to disappear from thee, and from thy people, and from your houses, only in the river shall they be left behind.”¹⁰ And he said, “On the morrow:” he said therefore, “As thou hast said; that thou mayest know, that there is no other God but the Lord.¹¹ And the frogs shall be removed away from thee, and from your houses and from the villages, and from thy slaves, and from thy people, only in the river they shall be left.”

¹² And Moses and Aaron went forth from Pharaoh, and Moses cried to the Lord concerning the restriction of the frogs, as Pharaoh appointed him.¹³ And the Lord did as Moses said, and the frogs died out of the houses, and out of the villages, and out of the fields.¹⁴ And they gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank.¹⁵ And when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, his heart was hardened, and he did not hearken to them, as the Lord spoke.

The plague of lice

¹⁶ And the Lord said to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Stretch forth thy rod with thy hand and smite the dust of the earth; and there shall be lice both upon man, and upon quadrupeds, and in all the land of Egypt.’ ”¹⁷ So Aaron stretched out his rod with his hand, and smote the dust of the earth; and the lice were on men and on quadrupeds, and in all the dust of the earth there were lice.¹⁸ And the charmers also did so with their sorceries, to bring forth the louse, and they could not. And the lice were both on the men and on the quadrupeds.¹⁹ So the charmers said to Pharaoh, “This is the finger of God.” But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he hearkened not to them, as the Lord said.

The plague of flies

²⁰ And the Lord said to Moses, “Rise up early in the

morning, and stand before Pharaoh: and behold, he will go forth to the water, and thou shalt say to him, "These things says the Lord: Send away My people, that they may serve Me in the wilderness. ²¹ And if thou wilt not let My people go, behold, I send upon thee, and upon thy slaves, and upon thy people, and upon your houses, the dog-fly; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be filled with the dog-fly, even throughout the land upon which they are. ²² and I will distinguish marvelously in that day the land of Goshen, on which My people dwell, in which the dog-fly shall not be: that thou mayest know that I am the Lord the God of all the earth. ²³ And I will put a difference between My people and thy people, and on the morrow shall this be on the land.'" And the Lord did thus. ²⁴ And the dog-fly came in abundance into the houses of Pharaoh, and into the houses of his slaves, and into all the land of Egypt; and the land was destroyed by the dog-fly.

²⁵ And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, saying, "Go and sacrifice to the Lord your God in the land." ²⁶ And Moses said, "It cannot be so, for we shall sacrifice to the Lord our God the abominations of the Egyptians; for if we sacrifice the abominations of the Egyptians before them, we shall be stoned. ²⁷ We will go a journey of three days into the wilderness, and we will sacrifice to the Lord our God, as the Lord said to us." ²⁸ And Pharaoh said, "I will let you go, and do ye sacrifice to your God in the wilderness, but do not go very far away: pray then for me to the Lord." ²⁹ And Moses said, "I then will go forth from thee and pray to God, and the dog-fly shall depart both from thy slaves, and from thy people to-morrow. Do not thou, Pharaoh, deceive again, so as not to send the people away to do sacrifice to the Lord." ³⁰ And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to God. ³¹ And the Lord did as Moses said, and removed the dog-fly from Pharaoh, and from his slaves, and from his people, and there was not one left. ³² And Pharaoh hardened his heart, even on this occasion, and he would not send the people away.

The plague of diseased cattle

Exodus 9 And the Lord said to Moses, "Go in to Pharaoh, and thou shalt say to him, "These things saith the Lord God of the Hebrews; Send My people away that they may serve Me. ² If however thou wilt not send My people away, but yet detainest them: ³ behold, the hand of the Lord shall be upon thy cattle in the fields, both on the horses, and on the asses, and on the camels and oxen and sheep, a very great mortality. ⁴ And I will make a marvelous distinction in that time between the cattle of the Egyptians, and the cattle of the descendants of Israel: nothing shall die of all that is of the children's of Israel.'" ⁵ And God fixed a limit, saying, "To-morrow the Lord will do this thing on the land." ⁶ And the Lord did this thing on the next day, and all the cattle of the Egyptians died, but of the cattle of the descendants of Israel there died not one. ⁷ And when Pharaoh saw, that of all the cattle of the descendants of Israel there died not one, the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

The plague of boils

⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, "Take you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward Heaven before Pharaoh, and before his slaves. ⁹ And let it become dust over all the land of Egypt, and there shall be upon men and upon beasts sore blains breaking forth both on men and on beasts, in all the land of Egypt." ¹⁰ So he took of the ashes of the furnace before Pharaoh, and Moses scattered it toward Heaven, and it became sore blains breaking forth both on men and on beasts. ¹¹ And the sorcerers could not stand before Moses because of the sores, for the sores were on the sorcerers, and in all the land of Egypt. ¹² And the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he hearkened not to them, as the Lord appointed.

The plague of hail

¹³ And the Lord said to Moses, "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; and thou shalt say to him, "These things saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Send away My people that they may serve Me. ¹⁴ For at this present time do I send forth all My plagues into thine heart, and the heart of thy slaves and of thy people; that thou mayest know that there is not another such as I in all the earth. ¹⁵ For now I will stretch forth My hand and smite thee and kill thy people, and thou shalt be consumed from off the earth. ¹⁶ *And for this purpose hast thou been preserved, that I might display in thee My strength, and that My Name might be published in all the earth.*³¹ ¹⁷ Dost thou then yet exert thyself to hinder My people, so as not to let them go? ¹⁸ Behold, to-morrow at this hour I will rain a very great hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, from the time it was created until this day. ¹⁹ Now then hasten to gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the fields; for all the men and cattle as many as shall be found in the fields, and shall not enter into a house, (but the hail shall fall upon them,) shall die.'" ²⁰ He of the slaves of Pharaoh that feared the word of the Lord, gathered his cattle into the houses. ²¹ And he that did not attend in his mind to the word of the Lord, left the cattle in the fields.

²² And the Lord said to Moses, "Stretch out thine hand to Heaven, and there shall be hail on all the land of Egypt, both on the men and on the cattle, and on all the herbage on the land." ²³ And Moses stretched forth his hand to Heaven, and the Lord sent thunderings and hail; and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the Lord rained hail on all the land of Egypt. ²⁴ So there was hail and flaming fire mingled with hail; and the hail was very great, such as was not in Egypt, from the time there was a nation upon it. ²⁵ And the hail smote in all the land of Egypt both man and beast, and the hail smote all the grass in the field, and the hail broke in pieces all the trees in the field. ²⁶ Only in the land of Goshen where the descendants of Israel were, the hail was not.

²⁷ And Pharaoh sent and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, "I have sinned this time: the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. ²⁸ Pray then for

³¹ Romans 9:17.

me to the Lord, and let him cause the thunderings of God to cease, and the hail and the fire, and I will send you forth and ye shall remain no longer.”²⁹ And Moses said to him, “When I shall have departed from the city, I will stretch out my hands to the Lord, and the thunderings shall cease, and the hail and the rain shall be no longer, that thou mayest know that the earth is the Lord’s.”³⁰ But as for thee and thy ministers, I know that ye have not yet feared the Lord.”³¹ And the flax and the barley were smitten, for the barley was advanced, and the flax was seeding.³² But the wheat and the rye were not smitten, for they were late.

³³ And Moses went forth from Pharaoh out of the city, and stretched out his hands to the Lord, and the thunders ceased and the hail, and the rain did not drop on the earth.³⁴ And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders ceased, he continued to sin; and he hardened his heart, and the heart of his ministers.³⁵ And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not send forth the descendants of Israel, as the Lord said to Moses.

The plague of locusts

Exodus 10 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Go in to Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his ministers, that these signs may come upon them; in order² that ye may relate in the ears of your children, and to your children’s children, in how many things I have mocked the Egyptians, and my wonders which I wrought among them; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.”

³ And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharaoh, and they said to him, “These things saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, ‘How long dost thou refuse to reverence Me? Send My people away, that they may serve Me.’⁴ But if thou wilt not send My people away, behold, at this hour to-morrow I will bring an abundance of locusts upon all thy coasts.⁵ And they shall cover the face of the earth, and thou shalt not be able to see the earth; and they shall devour all that is left of the abundance of the earth, which the hail hath left you, and shall devour every tree that grows for you on the land.⁶ And thy houses shall be filled, and the houses of thy slaves, and all the houses in all the land of the Egyptians; things which thy fathers have never seen, nor their forefathers, from the day that they were upon the earth until this day.’” And Moses turned away and departed from Pharaoh.⁷ And the slaves of Pharaoh say to him, “How long shall this be a snare to us? Send away the men, that they may serve their God; wilt thou know that Egypt is destroyed?”

⁸ And they brought back both Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh; and he said to them, “Go and serve the Lord your God; but who are they that are going with you?”⁹ And Moses said, “We will go with the young and the old, with our sons, and daughters, and sheep, and oxen, for it is a feast of the Lord.”¹⁰ And he said to them, “So let the Lord be with you: as I will send you away, must I send away your store also? See that evil is attached to you.¹¹ Not so, but let the men go and serve God, for this ye yourselves seek;” and they cast them out from the presence of Pharaoh.

¹² And the Lord said to Moses, “Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt, and let the locust come up on the

land, and it shall devour every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail left.”¹³ And Moses lifted up his rod towards Heaven, and the Lord brought a south wind upon the earth, all that day and all that night: the morning dawned, and the south wind brought up the locusts,¹⁴ and brought them up over all the land of Egypt. And they rested in very great abundance over all the borders of Egypt. Before them there were not such locusts, neither after them shall there be.¹⁵ And they covered the face of the earth, and the land was wasted, and they devoured all the herbage of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which was left by the hail: there was no green thing left on the trees, nor on all the herbage of the field, in all the land of Egypt.

¹⁶ And Pharaoh hasted to call Moses and Aaron, saying, “I have sinned before the Lord your God, and against you; ¹⁷ pardon therefore my sin yet this time, and pray to the Lord your God, and let him take away from me this death.”¹⁸ And Moses went forth from Pharaoh, and prayed to God.¹⁹ And the Lord brought in the opposite direction a strong wind from the sea, and took up the locusts and cast them into the Red Sea, and there was not one locust left in all the land of Egypt.²⁰ And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not send away the descendants of Israel.

The plague of darkness

²¹ And the Lord said to Moses, “Stretch out thy hand to Heaven, and let there be darkness over the land of Egypt— darkness that may be felt.”²² And Moses stretched out his hand to Heaven, and there was darkness very black, even a storm over all the land of Egypt three days.²³ And for three days no man saw his brother, and no man rose up from his bed for three days: but all the descendants of Israel had light in all the places where they were.

²⁴ And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, saying, “Go, serve the Lord your God, only leave your sheep and your oxen, and let your store depart with you.”²⁵ And Moses said, “Nay, but thou shalt give to us whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices, which we will sacrifice to the Lord our God.²⁶ And our cattle shall go with us, and we will not leave a hoof behind, for of them we will take to serve the Lord our God: but we know not in what manner we shall serve the Lord our God, until we arrive there.”

²⁷ But the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he would not let them go.²⁸ And Pharaoh says, “Depart from me, beware of seeing my face again, for in what day thou shalt appear before me, thou shalt die.”²⁹ And Moses says, “Thou hast said it, I will not appear in thy presence again.”

The death of firstborns announced

Exodus 11 And the Lord said to Moses, “I will yet bring one plague upon Pharaoh and upon Egypt, and after that he will send you forth thence; and whenever he sends you forth with every thing, he will indeed drive you out.² Speak therefore secretly in the ears of the people, and let every one ask of his neighbour jewels of silver and gold, and garments.”³ And the Lord gave His people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and they lent to them; and the

man Moses was very great before the Egyptians, and before Pharaoh, and before his ministers.

⁴ And Moses said, "These things saith the Lord, About midnight I go forth into the midst of Egypt. ⁵ And every first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth on the throne, even to the first-born of the woman-slave that is by the mill, and to the first-born of all cattle. ⁶ And there shall be a great cry through all the land of Egypt, such as hath not been, and such shall not be repeated any more. ⁷ But among all the descendants of Israel shall not a dog snarl with his tongue, either at man or beast; that thou mayest know how wide a distinction the Lord will make between the Egyptians and Israel. ⁸ And all these thy slaves shall come down to Me, and do Me reverence, saying, 'Go forth, thou and all the people over whom thou presidest, and afterwards I will go forth.' "

⁹ And Moses went forth from Pharaoh with wrath. And the Lord said to Moses, "Pharaoh will not hearken to you, that I may greatly multiply my signs and wonders in the land of Egypt." ¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron wrought all these signs and wonders in the land of Egypt before Pharaoh; and the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not hearken to send forth the descendants of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

The Pascha

Exodus 12 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, ² "This month shall be to you the beginning of months: it is the first to you among the months of the year. ³ Speak to all the congregation of the descendants of Israel, saying, 'On the tenth of this month let them take each man a lamb according to the houses of their families, every man a lamb for his household. ⁴ And if they be few in a household, so that there are not enough for the lamb, he shall take with himself his neighbour that lives near to him,— as to the number of souls, every one according to that which suffices him shall make a reckoning for the lamb. ⁵ It shall be to you a lamb unblemished, a male of a year old: ye shall take it of the lambs and the kids. ⁶ And it shall be kept by you till the fourteenth of this month, and all the multitude of the congregation of the descendants of Israel shall kill it toward evening. ⁷ And they shall take of the blood, and shall put it on the two door-posts, and on the lintel, in the houses in which soever they shall eat them. ⁸ And they shall eat the meat in this night roast with fire, and they shall eat unleavened bread with bitter herbs. ⁹ Ye shall not eat of it raw nor sodden in water, but only roast with fire, the head with the feet and the appurtenances. ¹⁰ Nothing shall be left of it till the morning, and a bone of it ye shall not break; but that which is left of it till the morning ye shall burn with fire. ¹¹ And thus shall ye eat it: your loins girded, and your sandals on your feet, and your staves in your hands, and ye shall eat it in haste. It is a Pascha to the Lord. ¹² And I will go throughout the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite every first-born in the land of Egypt both man and beast, and on all the gods of Egypt will I execute vengeance: I am the Lord. ¹³ And the blood shall be for a sign to you on the houses in which ye are, and I

will see the blood, and will protect you, and there shall not be on you the plague of destruction, when I smite in the land of Egypt. ¹⁴ And this day shall be to you a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to the Lord through all your generations; ye shall keep it a feast for a perpetual ordinance.

¹⁵ "Seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread, and from the first day ye shall utterly remove leaven from your houses: whoever shall eat leaven, that soul shall be utterly destroyed from Israel, from the first day until the seventh day. ¹⁶ And the first day shall be called holy, and the seventh day shall be a holy convocation to you: ye shall do no servile work on them, only as many things as will necessarily be done by every soul, this only shall be done by you. ¹⁷ And ye shall keep this commandment, for on this day will I bring out your force out of the land of Egypt; and ye shall make this day a perpetual ordinance for you throughout your generations. ¹⁸ Beginning the fourteenth day of the first month, ye shall eat unleavened bread from evening, till the twenty-first day of the month, till evening. ¹⁹ Seven days leaven shall not be found in your houses; whosoever shall eat anything leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, both among the occupiers of the land and the original inhabitants. ²⁰ Ye shall eat nothing leavened, but in every habitation of your ye shall eat unleavened bread.' "

²¹ And Moses called all the elders of the descendants of Israel, and said to them, "Go away and take to yourselves a lamb according to your kindreds, and slay the Pascha. ²² And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and having dipped it into some of the blood that is by the door, ye shall touch the lintel, and shall put it upon both door-posts, even of the blood which is by the door; but ye shall not go out every one from the door of his house till the morning. ²³ And the Lord shall pass by to smite the Egyptians, and shall see the blood upon the lintel, and upon both the door-posts; and the Lord shall pass by the door, and shall not suffer the destroyer to enter into your houses to smite you. ²⁴ And keep ye this thing as an ordinance for thyself and for thy children for ever. ²⁵ And if ye should enter into the land, which the Lord shall give you, as he hath spoken, keep this service.

²⁶ "And it shall come to pass, if your sons say to you, 'What is this service?' ²⁷ that ye shall say to them, "This Pascha is a sacrifice to the Lord, as he defended the houses of the descendants of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, but delivered our houses.' " ²⁸ And the people bowed and worshipped. And the descendants of Israel departed and did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

The plague of the firstborns' death

²⁹ And it came to pass at midnight that the Lord smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on the throne, to the first-born of the captive-maid in the dungeon, and the first-born of all cattle. ³⁰ And Pharaoh rose up by night, and his slaves, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in all the land of Egypt, for there was not a house in which there was not one dead. ³¹ And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron by

night, and said to them, "Rise and depart from my people, both ye and the descendants of Israel. Go and serve the Lord your God, even as ye say. ³² And take with you your sheep, and your oxen: bless me also, I pray you." ³³ And the Egyptians constrained the people, so that they cast them out of the land with haste, for they said, "We all shall die." ³⁴ And the people took their dough before their meal was leavened, bound up as it was in their garments, on their shoulders. ³⁵ And the descendants of Israel did as Moses commanded them, and they asked of the Egyptians articles of silver and gold and garments. ³⁶ And the Lord gave His people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and they lent to them; and they spoiled the Egyptians.

The Exodus

³⁷ And the children Israel departed from Ramses to Socchoth, to the full number of six hundred thousand footmen, even men, besides the baggage. ³⁸ And a great mixed company went up with them, and sheep and oxen and very much cattle. ³⁹ And they baked the dough which they brought out of Egypt, unleavened cakes, for it had not been leavened; for the Egyptians cast them out, and they could not remain, neither did they prepare provision for themselves for the journey. ⁴⁰ And the sojourning of the descendants of Israel, while they sojourned in the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan, was four hundred and thirty years. ⁴¹ And it came to pass after the four hundred and thirty years, all the forces of the Lord came forth out of the land of Egypt by night. ⁴² It is a watch kept to the Lord, so that he should bring them out of the land of Egypt; that very night is a watch kept to the Lord, so that it should be to all the descendants of Israel to their generations.

Paschal regulations

⁴³ And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, "This is the law of Pascha: no stranger shall eat of it. ⁴⁴ And every slave or slave bought with money— him thou shalt circumcise, and then shall he eat of it. ⁴⁵ A sojourner or hireling shall not eat of it. ⁴⁶ In one house shall it be eaten, and ye shall not carry of the meat out from the house; and *a bone of it ye shall not break.* ³² ⁴⁷ All the congregation of the descendants of Israel shall keep it. ⁴⁸ An if any proselyte shall come to you to keep the Pascha to the Lord, thou shalt circumcise every male of him, and then shall he approach to sacrifice it, and he shall be even as the original inhabitant of the land; no uncircumcised person shall eat of it. ⁴⁹ There shall be one law to the native, and to the proselyte coming among you." ⁵⁰ And the descendants of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron for them, so they did. ⁵¹ And it came to pass in that day that the Lord brought out the descendants of Israel from the land of Egypt with their forces.

Sanctification of the firstborns

Exodus 13 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "Sanctify to Me every first-born, first produced, opening

*every womb*³³ among the descendants of Israel both of man and beast: it is Mine."

The feast of unleavened bread

³ And Moses said to the people, "Remember this day, in which ye came forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, for with a strong hand the Lord brought you forth thence; and leaven shall not be eaten. ⁴ For on this day ye go forth in the month of new grain. ⁵ And it shall come to pass when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and Amorites, and Evites, and Jebusites, and Gergesites, and Pherezites, which He sware to thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt perform this service in this month. ⁶ Six days ye shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a feast to the Lord. ⁷ Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; nothing leavened shall be seen with thee, neither shalt thou have leaven in all thy borders. ⁸ And thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, 'Therefore the Lord dealt thus with me, as I was going out of Egypt.' ⁹ And it shall be to thee a sign upon thy hand and a memorial before thine eyes, that the Law of the Lord may be in thy mouth, for with a strong hand the Lord God brought thee out of Egypt. ¹⁰ And preserve ye this Law according to the times of the seasons, from year to year.

Tradition of the firstborns

¹¹ "And it shall come to pass when the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, ¹² that *thou shalt set apart every offspring opening the womb, the males to the Lord,*³⁴ every one that openeth the womb out of the herds or among thy cattle, as many as thou shalt have: thou shalt sanctify the males to the Lord. ¹³ Every offspring opening the womb of the ass thou shalt change for a sheep; and if thou wilt not change it, thou shalt redeem it: every first-born of man of thy sons shalt thou redeem. ¹⁴ And if thy son should ask thee hereafter, saying, 'What is this?' then thou shalt say to him, 'With a strong hand the Lord brought us out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ¹⁵ And when Pharaoh hardened his heart so as not to send us away, He slew every first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man and the first-born of beast; therefore do I sacrifice *every offspring that openeth the womb, the males to the Lord,*³⁵ and every first-born of my sons I will redeem.' ¹⁶ And it shall be for a sign upon thy hand, and immovable before thine eyes, for with a strong hand the Lord brought thee out of Egypt."

Pillar of cloud, pillar of fire

¹⁷ And when Pharaoh sent forth the people, God led them not by the way of the land of the Philistines, because it was near; for God said, "Lest at any time the people repent when they see war, and return to Egypt." ¹⁸ And God led the people round by the way to the wilderness, to the Red Sea: and in the fifth generation the descendants of Israel went out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁹ And Moses took

³² John 19:36.

³³ Luke 2:23.

³⁴ Luke 2:23.

³⁵ Luke 2:23.

the bones of Joseph with him, for he had solemnly adjured the descendants of Israel, saying, "God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones hence with you."²⁰ And the descendants of Israel departed from Socchoth, and encamped in Othom by the wilderness.²¹ And God led them, in the day by a pillar of cloud, to show them the way, and in the night by a pillar of fire.²² And the pillar of cloud failed not by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, before all the people.

Crossing the Red Sea

Exodus 14 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,² "Speak to the descendants of Israel, and let them turn and encamp before the village, between Magdol and the sea, opposite Beel-sepphon: before them shalt thou encamp by the sea.³ And Pharaoh will say to his people, 'As for these descendants of Israel, they are wandering in the land, for the wilderness hath shut them in.'⁴ And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and he shall pursue after them; and I will be glorified in Pharaoh, and in all his host, and all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord." And they did so.

⁵ And it was reported to the King of the Egyptians that the people had fled: and the heart of Pharaoh was turned, and that of his slaves against the people; and they said, "What is this that we have done, to let the descendants of Israel go, so that they should not serve us?"⁶ So Pharaoh yoked his chariots, and led off all his people with himself:⁷ having also taken six hundred chosen chariots, and all the cavalry of the Egyptians, and rulers over all.⁸ And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh King of Egypt, and of his slaves, and he pursued after the descendants of Israel; and the descendants of Israel went forth with a high hand.⁹ And the Egyptians pursued after them, and found them encamped by the sea; and all the cavalry and the chariots of Pharaoh, and the horsemen, and his host were before the village, over against Beel-sepphon.

¹⁰ And Pharaoh approached, and the descendants of Israel having looked up, beheld, and the Egyptians encamped behind them: and they were very greatly terrified, and the descendants of Israel cried to the Lord;¹¹ and said to Moses, "Because there were no graves in the land of Egypt, hast thou brought us forth to slay us in the wilderness? What is this that thou hast done to us, having brought us out of Egypt?¹² Is not this the word which we spoke to thee in Egypt, saying, 'Let us alone that we may serve the Egyptians?' for it is better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in this wilderness."

¹³ And Moses said to the people, "Be of good courage: stand and see the salvation which is from the Lord, which He will work for us this day; for as ye have seen the Egyptians to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.¹⁴ The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace."

¹⁵ And the Lord said to Moses, "Why criest thou to me? Speak to the descendants of Israel, and let them proceed.¹⁶ And do thou lift up thy rod, and stretch forth thy hand over the sea, and divide it, and let the descendants of Israel enter into the midst of the sea on the dry land.¹⁷ And lo! I will harden the heart of Pharaoh and of all the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them; and I will be

glorified upon Pharaoh, and on all his host, and on his chariots and his horses.¹⁸ And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I am glorified upon Pharaoh and upon his chariots and his horses."

¹⁹ And the Angel of God that went before the camp of the descendants of Israel moved again and went behind, and the pillar of the cloud also moved again from before them and stood behind them.²⁰ And it went between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel, and stood; and there was darkness and blackness; and the night passed, and they came not near to one another during the whole night.²¹ And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the Lord carried back the sea with a strong south wind all the night, and made the sea dry, and the water was divided.²² And the descendants of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry land, and the water of it was a wall on the right hand and a wall on the left.²³ And the Egyptians pursued them and went in after them, and every horse of Pharaoh, and his chariots, and his horsemen, into the midst of the sea.²⁴ And it came to pass in the morning watch that the Lord looked forth on the camp of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and cloud, and troubled the camp of the Egyptians,²⁵ and bound the axle-trees of their chariots, and caused them to go with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, "Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the Lord fights for them against the Egyptians."

²⁶ And the Lord said to Moses, "Stretch forth thine hand over the sea, and let the water be turned back to its place, and let it cover the Egyptians coming both upon the chariots and the riders."²⁷ And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the water returned to its place toward day; and the Egyptians fled from the water, and the Lord shook off the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.²⁸ and the water returned and covered the chariots and the riders, and all the forces of Pharaoh, who entered after them into the sea: and there was not left of them even one.²⁹ But the descendants of Israel went along dry land in the midst of the sea, and the water was to them a wall on the right hand, and a wall on the left.³⁰ So the Lord delivered Israel in that day from the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead by the shore of the sea.³¹ And Israel saw the mighty hand, the things which the Lord did to the Egyptians; and the people feared the Lord, and they believed God and Moses His slave.

The Song of Moses

Exodus 15 Then sang Moses and the descendants of Israel this song to God, and spoke, saying,

"Let us sing to the Lord, for He is very greatly glorified: Horse and rider He hath thrown into the sea.

² He was to me a Helper and Protector for salvation: This is my God and I will glorify Him; My father's God, and I will exalt Him.

³ The Lord bringing wars to nought, 'The Lord' is His Name.

⁴ He hath cast the chariots of Pharaoh and his host into the sea,

The chosen mounted captains: they were swallowed up in the Red Sea.

⁵ He covered them with the sea:
They sank to the depth like a stone.

⁶ “Thy right hand, O God, hath been glorified in strength;

Thy right hand, O God, hath broken the enemies.

⁷ And in the abundance of Thy glory
Thou hast broken the adversaries to pieces:
Thou sentest forth Thy wrath,
It devoured them as stubble.

⁸ And by the breath of Thine anger the water parted
asunder;

The waters were congealed as a wall,
The waves were congealed in the midst of the sea.

⁹ The enemy said, ‘I will pursue,
I will overtake,

I will divide the spoils;
I will satisfy my soul,
I will destroy with my sword,
My hand shall have dominion.’

¹⁰ Thou sentest forth Thy wind,
The sea covered them;
They sank like lead in the mighty water.

¹¹ “Who is like to Thee among the gods, O Lord?
Who is like to Thee?
Glorified in holiness, marvelous in glories, doing
wonders.

¹² Thou stretchedst forth Thy right hand,
The earth swallowed them up.

¹³ Thou hast guided in Thy righteousness this Thy
people whom Thou hast redeemed,
By Thy strength thou hast called them into Thy holy
resting-place.

¹⁴ “The nations heard and were angry,
Pangs have seized on the dwellers among the
foreigners.

¹⁵ Then the princes of Edom,
And the chiefs of the Moabites hasted;
Trembling took hold upon them,
All the inhabitants of Canaan melted away.

¹⁶ Let trembling and fear fall upon them;
By the greatness of Thine arm, let them become as
stone;

Till Thy people pass over, O Lord,
Till this Thy people pass over, whom Thou hast
purchased.

¹⁷ Bring them in and plant them in the mountain of
their inheritance,
In Thy prepared habitation, which Thou, O Lord, hast
prepared;
The sanctuary, O Lord, which Thine hands have made
ready.

¹⁸ The Lord reigns for ever and ever and ever.”

¹⁹ For the horse of Pharaoh went in with the chariots
and horsemen into the sea, and the Lord brought upon
them the water of the sea, but the descendants of Israel
walked through dry land in the midst of the sea.

The Song of Mary

²⁰ And Mary the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, having
taken a timbrel in her hand— then there went forth all the
women after her with timbrels and dances. ²¹ And Mary
led them, saying,

“Let us sing to the Lord, for He hath been very greatly
glorified:

The horse and rider hath He cast into the sea.”

Bitter waters sweetened

²² So Moses brought up the descendants of Israel from
the Red Sea, and brought them into the wilderness of Sur;
and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no
water to drink. ²³ and they came to Mara, and could not
drink of Mara, for it was bitter; therefore he named the
name of that place, “Bitterness.” ²⁴ And the people
murmured against Moses, saying, “What shall we drink?”
²⁵ And Moses cried to the Lord, and the Lord shewed him a
tree, and he cast it into the water, and the water was
sweetened: there He established to him ordinances and
judgments, and there He proved him, ²⁶ and said, “If thou
wilt indeed hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and do
things pleasing before Him, and wilt hearken to His
commands, and keep all His ordinances, no disease which
I have brought upon the Egyptians will I bring upon thee,
for I am the Lord thy God that healeth thee.”

²⁷ And they came to Aelim, and there were there twelve
fountains of water, and seventy stems of palm-trees; and
they encamped there by the waters.

Manna and quail

Exodus 16 And they departed from Aelim, and all the
congregation of the descendants of Israel came to the
wilderness of Sin, which is between Aelim and Sinai; and
on the fifteenth day, in the second month after their
departure from the land of Egypt, ² all the congregation of
the descendants of Israel murmured against Moses and
Aaron. ³ And the descendants of Israel said to them,
“Would we had died smitten by the Lord in the land of
Egypt, when we sat by the meat-pots, and ate bread to
satiety! for ye have brought us out into this wilderness, to
slay all this congregation with hunger.” ⁴ And the Lord
said to Moses, “Behold, I will rain bread upon you out of
Heaven:³⁶ and the people shall go forth, and they shall
gather their daily portion for the day, that I may try them
whether they will walk in My Law or not. ⁵ And it shall
come to pass on the sixth day that they shall prepare
whatsoever they have brought in, and it shall be double of
what they shall have gathered for the day, daily.”

⁶ And Moses and Aaron said to all the congregation of the
descendants of Israel, “At even ye shall know that the
Lord hath brought you out of the land of Egypt; ⁷ and in

³⁶ John 6:31.

the morning ye shall see the glory of the Lord, inasmuch as He heareth your murmuring against God; and who are we, that ye continue to murmur against us?" ⁸ And Moses said, "This shall be when the Lord giveth you in the evening meat to eat, and bread in the morning to satiety, because the Lord hath heard your murmuring, which ye murmur against us: and what are we? For your murmuring is not against us, but against God."

⁹ And Moses said to Aaron, "Say to all the congregation of the descendants of Israel, 'Come near before God; for He hath heard your murmuring.'" ¹⁰ And when Aaron spoke to all the congregation of the descendants of Israel, and they turned toward the wilderness, then the glory of the Lord appeared in a cloud. ¹¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹² "I have heard the murmuring of the descendants of Israel: speak to them, saying, 'Towards evening ye shall eat meat, and in the morning ye shall be satisfied with bread; and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God.'" "

¹³ And it was evening, and quails came up and covered the camp: ¹⁴ in the morning it came to pass as the dew ceased round about the camp, that, behold, on the face of the wilderness was a small thing like white coriander seed, as frost upon the earth. ¹⁵ And when the descendants of Israel saw it, they said one to another, "What is this?" for they knew not what it was; and Moses said to them, ¹⁶ "This is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat. This is that which the Lord hath appointed: gather of it each man for his family, a homer for each person, according to the number of your souls, gather each of you with his fellow-lodgers."

¹⁷ And the descendants of Israel did so, and gathered some much and some less. ¹⁸ *And having measured the homer full, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that had gathered less had no lack;*³⁷ each gathered according to the need of those who belonged to him. ¹⁹ And Moses said to them, "Let no man leave of it till the morning." ²⁰ But they did not hearken to Moses, but some left of it till the morning; and it bred worms and stank: and Moses was irritated with them. ²¹ And they gathered it every morning, each man what he needed, and when the sun waxed hot it melted.

²² And it came to pass on the sixth day, they gathered double what was needed, two homers for one man; and all the chiefs of the synagogue went in and reported it to Moses. ²³ And Moses said to them, "Is not this the word which the Lord spoke? To-morrow is the Sabbath, a holy rest to the Lord: bake that ye will bake, and seethe that ye will seethe, and all that is over leave to be laid by for the morrow." ²⁴ And they left of it till the morning, as Moses commanded them; and it stank not, neither was there a worm in it. ²⁵ And Moses said, "Eat that to-day, for to-day is a Sabbath to the Lord: it shall not be found in the plain. ²⁶ Six days ye shall gather it, and on the seventh day is a Sabbath, for there shall be none on that day."

²⁷ And it came to pass on the seventh day that some of the people went forth to gather, and found none. ²⁸ And the Lord said to Moses, "How long are ye unwilling to

hearken to My commands and My Law? ²⁹ See, for the Lord hath given you this day as the Sabbath, therefore He hath given you on the sixth day the bread of two days: ye shall sit each of you in your houses; let no one go forth from his place on the seventh day." ³⁰ And the people kept Sabbath on the seventh day.

³¹ And the descendants of Israel called the name of it "Manna;" and it was as white coriander seed, and the taste of it as a wafer with honey. ³² And Moses said, "This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded, 'Fill an homer with manna, to be laid up for your generations; that they may see the bread which ye ate in the wilderness, when the Lord led you forth out of the land of Egypt.'" ³³ And Moses said to Aaron, "Take a golden pot, and cast into it one full homer of manna; and thou shalt lay it up before God, to be kept for your generations," ³⁴ as the Lord commanded Moses: and Aaron laid it up before the testimony to be kept. ³⁵ And the descendants of Israel ate manna forty years, until they came to the land they ate the manna, until they came to the region of Phoenicia. ³⁶ Now the homer was the tenth part of three measures.

Water from the rock

Exodus 17 And all the congregation of the descendants of Israel departed from the wilderness of Sin, according to their encampments, by the word of the Lord; and they encamped in Raphidin: and there was no water for the people to drink. ² And the people reviled Moses, saying, "Give us water, that we may drink;" and Moses said to them, "Why do ye revile me, and why tempt ye the Lord?" ³ And the people thirsted there for water, and there the people murmured against Moses, saying, "Why is this? Hast thou brought us up out of Egypt to slay us and our children and our cattle with thirst?" ⁴ And Moses cried to the Lord, saying, "What shall I do to this people? Yet a little while and they will stone me."

⁵ And the Lord said to Moses, "Go before this people, and take to thyself of the elders of the people; and the rod with which thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and thou shalt go. ⁶ Behold, I stand there before thou come, on the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and water shall come out from it, and the people shall drink." And Moses did so before the descendants of Israel. ⁷ And he called the name of that place, "Temptation," and "Reviling," because of the reviling of the descendants of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, "Is the Lord among us or not?"

Victory over Amalek

⁸ And Amalek came and fought with Israel in Raphidin. ⁹ And Moses said to Jesus, "Choose out for thyself mighty men, and go forth and set the army in array against Amalek to-morrow; and, behold, I shall stand on the top of the hill, and the rod of God will be in my hand." ¹⁰ And Jesus did as Moses said to him, and he went out and set the army in array against Amalek, and Moses and Aaron and Or went up to the top of the hill. ¹¹ And it came to pass, when Moses lifted up his hands, Israel prevailed; and

³⁷ 2 Corinthians 8:15.

when he let down his hands, Amalek prevailed. ¹² But the hands of Moses were heavy, and they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat upon it; and Aaron and Or supported his hands one on this side and the other on that, and the hands of Moses were supported till the going down of the sun. ¹³ And Jesus routed Amalek and all his people with the slaughter of the sword.

¹⁴ And the Lord said to Moses, "Write this for a memorial in a book, and speak this in the ears of Jesus; for I will utterly blot out the memorial of Amalek from under Heaven." ¹⁵ And Moses built an altar to the Lord, and called the name of it, "The Lord my Refuge." ¹⁶ For with a secret hand the Lord wages war upon Amalek to all generations.

Jethro's visit and counsel

Exodus 18 And Jethro the priest of Midian, the father-in-Law of Moses, heard of all that the Lord did to his people Israel; for the Lord brought Israel out of Egypt. ² And Jethro the father-in-Law of Moses, took Sepphora the wife of Moses after she had been sent away, ³ and her two sons: the name of the one was "Gershom," his father saying, "I was a sojourner in a strange land;"— ⁴ and the name of the second "Eliezer," saying, "For the God of my father is my helper, and he hath rescued me out of the hand of Pharaoh." ⁵ And Jethro the father-in-Law of Moses, and his sons and his wife, went forth to Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped on the mount of God.

⁶ And it was told Moses, saying, "Behold, thy father-in-law Jethro is coming to thee, and thy wife and two sons with him." ⁷ And Moses went forth to meet his father-in-law, and did him reverence, and kissed him, and they embraced each other, and he brought them into the tent. ⁸ And Moses related to his father-in-law all things that the Lord did to Pharaoh and all the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the labour that had befallen them in the way, and that the Lord had rescued them out of the hand of Pharaoh, and out of the hand of the Egyptians. ⁹ And Jethro was amazed at all the good things which the Lord did to them, forasmuch as He rescued them out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh. ¹⁰ And Jethro said, "Blessed be the Lord, because He hath rescued them out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh." ¹¹ Now know I that the Lord is great above all gods, because of this, wherein they attacked them." ¹² And Jethro the father-in-Law of Moses took whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices for God, for Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat bread with the father-in-Law of Moses before God.

¹³ And it came to pass after the morrow that Moses sat to judge the people, and all the people stood by Moses from morning till evening. ¹⁴ And Jethro having seen all that Moses did to the people, says, "What is this that thou doest to the people? Wherefore sittest thou alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning till evening?" ¹⁵ And Moses says to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to seek judgment from God. ¹⁶ For whenever there is a dispute among them, and they come to me, I give judgment upon each, and I teach them the ordinances of God and His Law." ¹⁷ And the father-in-Law of Moses said to him, "Thou dost not this thing rightly, ¹⁸ thou wilt

wear away with intolerable weariness, both those and all this people which is with thee: this thing is hard, thou wilt not be able to endure it thyself alone.

¹⁹ "Now then hearken to me, and I will advise thee, and God shall be with thee: be thou to the people in the things pertaining to God, and thou shalt bring their matters to God. ²⁰ And thou shalt testify to them the ordinances of God and His Law, and thou shalt shew to them the ways in which they shall walk, and the works which they shall do. ²¹ And do thou look out for thyself out of all the people able men, fearing God, righteous men, hating pride, and thou shalt set over the people captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens. ²² And they shall judge the people at all times, and the too burdensome matter they shall bring to thee, but they shall judge the smaller cases; so they shall relieve thee and help thee. ²³ If thou wilt do this thing, God shall strengthen thee, and thou shalt be able to attend, and all this people shall come with peace into their own place."

²⁴ And Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did whatsoever he said to him. ²⁵ And Moses chose out able men out of all Israel, and he made them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties and captains of tens over the people. ²⁶ And they judged the people at all times; and every too burdensome matter they brought to Moses, but every light matter they judged themselves. ²⁷ And Moses dismissed his father-in-law, and he returned to his own land.

Israel at Sinai

Exodus 19 And in the third month of the departure of the descendants of Israel out of the land of Egypt, on the same day, they came into the wilderness of Sinai. ² And they departed from Raphidin, and came into the wilderness of Sinai, and there Israel encamped before the mountain.

³ And Moses went up to the mount of God, and God called him out of the mountain, saying, "These things shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and thou shalt report them to the descendants of Israel. ⁴ Ye have seen all that I have done to the Egyptians, and I took you up as upon eagles' wings, and I brought you near to Myself. ⁵ And now if ye will indeed hear My voice, and keep My Covenant, ye shall be to Me a peculiar people above all nations; for the whole earth is Mine. ⁶ And ye shall be to Me a royal priesthood and a holy nation: these words shalt thou speak to the descendants of Israel."

⁷ And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and he set before them all these words, which God appointed them. ⁸ And all the people answered with one accord, and said, "All things that God hath spoken, we will do and hearken to:" and Moses reported these words to God. ⁹ And the Lord said to Moses, "Lo! I come to thee in a pillar of a cloud, that the people may hear me speaking to thee, and may believe thee for ever:" and Moses reported the words of the people to the Lord.

¹⁰ And the Lord said to Moses, "Go down and solemnly charge the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their garments. ¹¹ And let them be ready against the third day, for on the third day

the Lord will descend upon mount Sinai before all the people. And thou shalt separate the people round about, saying, "Take heed to yourselves that ye go not up into the mountain, nor touch any part of it: every one that touches the mountain shall surely die. ¹³ A hand shall not touch it, for every one that touches shall be stoned with stones or shot through with an arrow, whether beast or whether man,³⁸ it shall not live: when the voices and trumpets and cloud depart from off the mountain, they shall come up on the mountain."

¹⁴ And Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and sanctified them, and they washed their clothes. ¹⁵ And he said to the people, "Be ready: for three days come not near to a woman."

¹⁶ And it came to pass on the third day, as the morning drew nigh, there were voices and lightnings and a dark cloud on mount Sinai: the voice of the trumpet sounded loud, and all the people in the camp trembled. ¹⁷ And Moses led the people forth out of the camp to meet God, and they stood by under the camp. ¹⁸ The mount of Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because God had descended upon it in fire; and the smoke went up as the smoke of a furnace, and the people were exceedingly amazed. ¹⁹ And the sounds of the trumpet were waxing very much louder. Moses spoke, and God answered him with a voice.

²⁰ And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai on the top of the mountain; and the Lord called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up. ²¹ And God spoke to Moses, saying, "Go down, and solemnly charge the people, lest at any time they draw nigh to God to gaze, and a multitude of them fall. ²² And let the priests that draw nigh to the Lord God sanctify themselves, lest he destroy some of them."

²³ And Moses said to God, "The people will not be able to approach to the mount of Sinai, for thou hast solemnly charged us, saying, 'Set bounds to the mountain and sanctify it.'" ²⁴ And the Lord said to him, "Go, descend, and come up thou and Aaron with thee; but let not the priests and the people force their way to come up to God, lest the Lord destroy some of them." ²⁵ And Moses went down to the people, and spoke to them.

The Ten Commandments

Exodus 20 And the Lord spoke all these words, saying:

² "I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ³ Thou shalt admit no other gods to My presence.

⁴ "Thou shalt not make to thyself an idol, nor likeness of anything, whatever things are in the Heaven above, and whatever are in the earth beneath, and whatever are in the waters under the earth. ⁵ Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor serve them; for I am the Lord thy God, a jealous God, recompensing the sins of the fathers upon the children, to the third and fourth generation to them that hate Me, ⁶ and bestowing mercy on them that love Me to thousands of them, and on them that keep My commandments.

⁷ "Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord thy God will not acquit him that takes His Name in vain.

⁸ "Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy. ⁹ Six days thou shalt labour, and shalt perform all thy work. ¹⁰ But on the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; on it thou shalt do no work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy slave nor thy woman-slave, thine ox nor thine ass, nor any cattle of thine, nor the stranger that sojourns with thee. ¹¹ For in six days the Lord made the Heaven and the earth, and the sea and all things in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it.

¹² "Honour thy father and thy mother,³⁹ that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest live long on the good land, which the Lord thy God giveth to thee.⁴⁰

¹³ "Thou shalt not murder.⁴¹

¹⁴ "Thou shalt not commit adultery.⁴²

¹⁵ "Thou shalt not steal.

¹⁶ "Thou shalt not bear false witness⁴³ against thy neighbour.

¹⁷ "Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife; thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house; nor his field, nor his man-slave, nor his woman-slave, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any of his cattle, nor whatever belongs to thy neighbour."

The people tremble

¹⁸ And all the people perceived the thundering and the flashes, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and all the people feared and stood afar off, ¹⁹ and said to Moses, "Speak thou to us, and let not God speak to us, lest we die." ²⁰ And Moses says to them, "Be of good courage, for God is come to you to try you, that His fear may be among you, that ye sin not." ²¹ And the people stood afar off, and Moses went into the darkness where God was.

Making an Altar

²² And the Lord said to Moses, "Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and thou shalt report it to the descendants of Israel, Ye have seen that I have spoken to you from Heaven. ²³ Ye shall not make to yourselves gods of silver, and gods of gold ye shall not make to yourselves. ²⁴ Ye shall make to me an Altar of earth; and upon it ye shall sacrifice your whole burnt-offerings, and your peace-offerings, and your sheep and your calves in every place, where I shall record My Name; and I will come to thee and bless thee. ²⁵ And if thou wilt make to me an Altar of stones, thou shalt not build them hewn; for thou hast lifted up thy tool upon them, and they are defiled. ²⁶ Thou shalt not go up to mine altar by steps, that thou mayest not uncover thy nakedness upon it.

Buying a slave

Exodus 21 "And these are the ordinances which thou shalt set before them. ² If thou buy a Hebrew slave, six

³⁸ Hebrews 12:20.

³⁹ Matthew 15:4, Mark 7:10, Ephesians 6:3.

⁴⁰ Ephesians 6:3.

⁴¹ Matthew 5:27, James 2:11.

⁴² Matthew 5:27, James 2:11.

⁴³ Matthew 19:19, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20.

years shall he serve thee, and in the seventh year he shall go forth free for nothing. ³ If he should have come in alone, he shall also go forth alone; and if his wife should have gone in together with him, his wife also shall go out. ⁴ Moreover, if his master give him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters, the wife and the children shall be his master's; and he shall go forth alone. ⁵ And if the slave should answer and say, 'I love my master and wife and children, I will not go away free;' ⁶ his master shall bring him to the judgment-seat of God, and then shall he bring him to the door,— to the door-post, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him for ever.

⁷ "And if any one sell his daughter as a slave, she shall not depart as the women-slaves depart. ⁸ If she be not pleasing to her master, after she hath betrothed herself to him, he shall let her go free; but he is not at liberty to sell her to a foreign nation, because he hath trifled with her. ⁹ And if he should have betrothed her to his son, he shall do to her according to the right of daughters. ¹⁰ And if he take another to himself, he shall not deprive her of necessaries and her garments, and her companionship with him. ¹¹ And if he will not do these three things to her, she shall go out free without money.

Responding to violence

¹² "And if any man smite another and he die, let him be certainly put to death. ¹³ But as for him that did it not willingly, but God delivered him into his hands, I will give thee a place whither the slayer may flee. ¹⁴ And if any one lie in wait for his neighbour to slay him by craft, and he go for refuge, thou shalt take him from mine altar to put him to death. ¹⁵ Whoever smites his father or his mother, let him be certainly put to death. ¹⁶ Whosoever shall steal one of the descendants of Israel, and prevail over him and sell him, and he be found with him, let him certainly die. ¹⁷ *He that reviles his father or his mother shall surely die.*⁴⁴

¹⁸ "And if two men revile each other and smite the one the other with a stone or his fist, and he die not, but be laid upon his bed; ¹⁹ if the man arise and walk abroad on his staff, he that smote him shall be clear; only he shall pay for his loss of time, and for his healing. ²⁰ And if a man strike his man-slave or his woman-slave, with a rod, and the party die under his hands, he shall be surely punished. ²¹ But if the slave continue to live a day or two, let not the master be punished; for he is his money.

²² "And if two men strive and smite a woman with child, and her child be born imperfectly formed, he shall be forced to pay a penalty: as the woman's husband may lay upon him, he shall pay with a valuation. ²³ But if it be perfectly formed, he shall give life for life, ²⁴ *eye for eye, tooth for tooth,*⁴⁵ hand for hand, foot for foot, ²⁵ burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe. ²⁶ And if one smite the eye of his man-slave, or the eye of his woman-slave, and put it out, he shall let them go free for their eye's sake. ²⁷ And if he should smite out the tooth of his man-slave, or the tooth of his woman-slave, he shall send them away free for their tooth's sake.

Owners of animals

²⁸ "And if a bull gore a man or woman and he die, the bull shall be stoned with stones, and his meat shall not be eaten; but the owner of the bull shall be clear. ²⁹ But if the bull should have been given to goring in former time, and men should have told his owner, and he have not removed him, but he should have slain a man or woman, the bull shall be stoned, and his owner shall die also. ³⁰ And if a ransom should be imposed on him, he shall pay for the ransom of his soul as much as they shall lay upon him. ³¹ And if the bull gore a son or daughter, let them do to him according to this ordinance. ³² And if the bull gore a man-slave or woman-slave, he shall pay to their master thirty silver didrachmas, and the bull shall be stoned.

³³ "And if any one open a pit or dig a cavity in stone, and cover it not, and an ox or an ass fall in there, ³⁴ the owner of the pit shall make compensation; he shall give money to their owner, and the dead shall be his own. ³⁵ And if any man's bull gore the bull of his neighbour, and it die, they shall sell the living bull and divide the money, and they shall divide the dead bull. ³⁶ But if the bull be known to have been given to goring in time past, and they have testified to his owner, and he have not removed him, he shall repay bull for bull, but the dead shall be his own.

Stolen property

Exodus 22 "And if one steal an ox or a sheep, and kill it or sell it, he shall pay five calves for a calf, and four sheep for a sheep.

² "And if the thief be found in the breach made by himself and be smitten and die, there shall not be blood shed for him. ³ But if the sun be risen upon him, he is guilty, he shall die instead; and if a thief have nothing, let him be sold in compensation for what he hath stolen. ⁴ And if the thing stolen be left and be in his hand alive, whether ox or sheep, he shall restore them two-fold.

⁵ "And if any one should feed down a field or a vineyard, and should send in his beast to feed down another field, he shall make compensation of his own field according to his produce; and if he shall have fed down the whole field, he shall pay for compensation the best of his own field and the best of his vineyard. ⁶ And if fire have gone forth and caught thorns, and should also set on fire threshing-floors or ears of grain or a field, he that kindled the fire shall make compensation. ⁷ And if any one give to his neighbour money or goods to keep, and they be stolen out of the man's house, if the thief be found he shall repay double. ⁸ But if the thief be not found, the master of the house shall come forward before God, and shall swear that surely he hath not wrought wickedly in regard of any part of his neighbour's deposit, ⁹ according to every injury alleged, both concerning a calf, and an ass, and a sheep, and a garment, and every alleged loss, whatsoever in fact it may be,— the judgment of both shall proceed before God, and he that is convicted by God shall repay to his neighbour double. ¹⁰ And if any one give to his neighbour to keep a calf or sheep or any beast, and it be wounded or

⁴⁴ Matthew 15:4, Mark 5:16, James 2:11.

⁴⁵ Matthew 5:38.

die or be taken, and no one know, ¹¹ an oath of God shall be between both, each swearing that he hath surely not at all been guilty in the matter of his neighbour's deposit; and so his master shall hold him guiltless, and he shall not make compensation. ¹² And if it be stolen from him, he shall make compensation to the owner. ¹³ And if it be seized of beasts, he shall bring him to witness the prey, and he shall not make compensation. ¹⁴ And if any one borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be wounded or die or be carried away, and the owner of it be not with it, he shall make compensation.

Moral laws

¹⁵ "But if the owner be with it, he shall not make compensation: but if it be a hired thing, there shall be a compensation to him instead of his hire. ¹⁶ And if any one deceive a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her for a wife to himself. ¹⁷ And if her father positively refuse, and will not consent to give her to him for a wife, he shall pay compensation to her father according to the amount of the dowry of virgins. ¹⁸ Ye shall not save the lives of occult healers. ¹⁹ Every one that lies with a beast ye shall surely put to death. ²⁰ He that sacrifices to any gods but to the Lord alone, shall be destroyed by death. ²¹ And ye shall not hurt a stranger, nor afflict him; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. ²² Ye shall hurt no widow or orphan. ²³ And if ye should afflict them by ill-treatment, and they should cry aloud to me, I will surely hear their voice. ²⁴ And I will be very angry, and will slay you with the sword, and your wives shall be widows and your children orphans. ²⁵ And if thou shouldst lend money to thy poor brother who is by thee, thou shalt not be hard upon him thou shalt not exact usury of him. ²⁶ And if thou take thy neighbour's garment for a pledge, thou shalt restore it to him before sunset.

²⁷ "For this is his clothing, this is the only covering of his nakedness; wherein shall he sleep? If then he shall cry to me, I will hearken to him, for I am merciful. ²⁸ Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor speak ill of the ruler of thy people. ²⁹ Thou shalt not keep back the first-fruits of thy threshing floor and press. The first-born of thy sons thou shalt give to me. ³⁰ So shalt thou do with thy calf and thy sheep and thine ass; seven days shall it be under the mother, and the eighth day thou shalt give it to me. ³¹ And ye shall be holy men to me; and ye shall not eat flesh taken of beasts, ye shall cast it to the dog.

Justice

Exodus 23 "Thou shalt not receive a vain report: thou shalt not agree with the unjust man to become an unjust witness. ² Thou shalt not associate with the multitude for evil; thou shalt not join thyself with a multitude to turn aside with the majority so as to shut out judgment. ³ And thou shalt not spare a poor man in judgment. ⁴ And if thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt turn them back and restore them to him. ⁵ And if thou see thine enemy's ass fallen under its burden, thou shalt not pass by it, but shalt help to raise it with him. ⁶ Thou shalt not wrest the sentence of the poor in his judgment. ⁷ Thou shalt abstain from every unjust thing: thou shalt not slay

the innocent and just, and thou shalt not justify the wicked for gifts. ⁸ And thou shalt not receive gifts; for gifts blind the eyes of the seeing, and corrupt just words. ⁹ And ye shall not afflict a stranger, for ye know the heart of a stranger; for ye were yourselves strangers in the land of Egypt.

Sabbath laws

¹⁰ "Six years thou shalt sow thy land, and gather in the fruits of it. ¹¹ But in the seventh year thou shalt let it rest, and leave it, and the poor of thy nation shall feed; and the wild beasts of the field shall eat that which remains: thus shalt thou do to thy vineyard and to thine oliveyard. ¹² Six days shalt thou do thy works, and on the seventh day there shall be rest, that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and that the son of thy woman-slave and the stranger may be refreshed.

Three yearly feasts

¹³ "Observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and ye shall make no mention of the name of other gods, neither shall they be heard out of your mouth. ¹⁴ Keep ye a feast to me three times in the year. ¹⁵ Take heed to keep the feast of unleavened bread: seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread, as I charged thee at the season of the month of new grain, for in it thou camest out of Egypt: thou shalt not appear before Me empty. ¹⁶ And thou shalt keep the feast of the harvest of first-fruits of thy labours, whatsoever thou shalt have sown in thy field, and the feast of completion at the end of the year in the gathering in of thy fruits out of thy field. ¹⁷ Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God. For when I shall have cast out the nations from before thee, and shall have widened thy borders, thou shalt not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leaven, neither must the fat of My feast abide till the morning. ¹⁹ Thou shalt bring the first-offerings of the first-fruits of thy land into the House of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a lamb in its mother's milk.

An Angel of protection

²⁰ "And, behold, I send Mine Angel before thy face, that He may keep thee in the way, that He may bring thee into the land which I have prepared for thee. ²¹ Take heed to thyself and hearken to Him, and disobey Him not; for He will not give way to thee, for My Name is on Him. ²² If ye will indeed hear My voice, and if thou wilt do all the things I shall charge thee with, and keep My Covenant, ye shall be to Me a peculiar people above all nations, for the whole earth is Mine; and ye shall be to Me a royal priesthood, and a holy nation: these words shall ye speak to the descendants of Israel, 'If ye shall indeed hear My voice, and do all the things I shall tell thee, I will be an Enemy to thine enemies, and an Adversary to thine adversaries. ²³ For Mine Angel shall go as thy leader, and shall bring thee to the Amorite, and Hittite, and Pherezite, and Canaanite, and Gergesite, and Evite, and Jebusite, and I will destroy them. ²⁴ Thou shalt not venerate their gods, nor serve them: thou shalt not do according to their works, but shalt utterly destroy them, and break to pieces their pillars. ²⁵

And thou shalt serve the Lord thy God, and I will bless thy bread and thy wine and thy water, and I will turn away sickness from you. ²⁶ There shall not be on thy land one that is impotent or barren. I will surely fulfil the number of thy days.

²⁷ “And I will send terror before thee, and I will strike with amazement all the nations to which thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies to flee. ²⁸ And I will send hornets before thee, and thou shalt cast out the Amorites and the Evites, and the Chanaanites and the Hittites from thee. ²⁹ I will not cast them out in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the beasts of the field multiply against thee. ³⁰ By little and little I will cast them out from before thee, until thou shalt be increased and inherit the earth. ³¹ And I will set thy borders from the Red Sea, to the sea of the foreigners, and from the wilderness to the great river Euphrates; and I will give into your hand those that dwell in the land, and will cast them out from thee. ³² Thou shalt make no covenant with them and their gods. ³³ And they shall not dwell in thy land, lest they cause thee to sin against Me; for if thou shouldst serve their gods, these will be an offence to thee.”

The Covenant affirmed

Exodus 24 And to Moses he said, “Go up to the Lord, thou and Aaron and Nadab and Abiud, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and they shall venerate the Lord from a distance. ² And Moses alone shall draw nigh to God; and they shall not draw nigh, and the people shall not come up with them.”

³ And Moses went in and related to the people all the words of God and the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice, saying, “All the words which the Lord hath spoken, we will do and be obedient.” ⁴ And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and set up twelve stones for the twelve tribes of Israel. ⁵ And he sent forth the young men of the descendants of Israel, and they offered whole burnt-offerings, and they sacrificed young calves as a peace-offering to God. ⁶ And Moses took half the blood and poured it into bowls, and half the blood he poured out upon the altar. ⁷ And he took the Book of the Covenant and read it in the ears of the people, and they said, “All things whatsoever the Lord hath spoken we will do and hearken therein.” ⁸ And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it upon the people, and said, “*Behold the blood of the Covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words.*”⁴⁶

Moses with God on Mount Sinai

⁹ And Moses went up, and Aaron, and Nadab and Abiud, and seventy of the elders of Israel. ¹⁰ And they saw the place where the God of Israel stood; and under His feet was as it were a work of sapphire slabs, and as it were the appearance of the firmament of Heaven in its purity. ¹¹ And of the chosen ones of Israel there was not even one missing, and they appeared in the place of God, and did

eat and drink. ¹² And the Lord said to Moses, “Come up to me into the mountain, and be there; and I will give thee the tables of stone, the Law and the Commandments, which I have written to give them laws.” ¹³ And Moses rose up and Jesus his attendant, and they went up into the mount of God. ¹⁴ And to the elders they said, “Rest there till we return to you; and behold, Aaron and Or are with you: if any man have a cause to be tried, let them go to them.” ¹⁵ And Moses and Jesus went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain. ¹⁶ And the glory of God came down upon the mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days; and the Lord called Moses on the seventh day out of the midst of the cloud. ¹⁷ And the appearance of the glory of the Lord was as burning fire on the top of the mountain, before the descendants of Israel. ¹⁸ And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and went up to the mountain, and was there in the mountain forty days and forty nights.

Offerings for the sanctuary

Exodus 25 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and take first-fruits of all, who may be disposed in their heart to give; and ye shall take My first-fruits. ³ And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold and silver and brass, ⁴ and blue, and purple, and double scarlet, and fine spun linen, and goats’ hair, ⁵ and rams’ skins dyed red, and blue skins, and incorruptible wood, ⁶ and oil for the light, incense for anointing oil, and for the composition of incense, ⁷ and sardius stones, and stones for the carved work of the breast-plate, and the full-length robe. ⁸ And thou shalt make Me a sanctuary, and I will appear among you. ⁹ And thou shalt make for Me according to all things which I shew thee in the mountain; even the pattern of the Tabernacle, and the pattern of all its furniture: so shalt thou make it.

The Ark of the Covenant

¹⁰ “And thou shalt make the Ark of Testimony of incorruptible wood; the length of two cubits and a half, and the breadth of a cubit and a half, and the height of a cubit and a half. ¹¹ And thou shalt gild it with pure gold, thou shalt gild it within and without; and thou shalt make for it golden wreaths twisted round about. ¹² And thou shalt cast for it four golden rings, and shalt put them on the four sides; two rings on the one side, and two rings on the other side. ¹³ And thou shalt make staves of incorruptible wood, and shalt gild them with gold. ¹⁴ And thou shalt put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark with them. ¹⁵ The staves shall remain fixed in the rings of the ark. ¹⁶ And thou shalt put into the ark the testimonies which I shall give thee.

¹⁷ “And thou shalt make a propitiatory, a lid of pure gold; the length of two cubits and a half, and the breadth of a cubit and a half. ¹⁸ And thou shalt make two cherubs graven in gold, and thou shalt put them on both sides of the propitiatory. ¹⁹ They shall be made, one cherub on this side, and another cherub on the other side of the

⁴⁶ Hebrews 9:20.

propitiatory; and thou shalt make the two cherubs on the two sides. ²⁰ The cherubs shall stretch forth their wings above, overshadowing the propitiatory with their wings; and their faces shall be toward each other, the faces of the cherubs shall be toward the propitiatory. ²¹ And thou shalt set the propitiatory on the ark above, and thou shalt put into the ark the testimonies which I shall give thee. ²² And I will make Myself known to thee from thence, and I will speak to thee above the propitiatory between the two cherubs, which are upon the ark of testimony, even in all things which I shall charge thee concerning the descendants of Israel.

The table for the holy bread

²³ “And thou shalt make a golden table of pure gold, in length two cubits, and in breadth a cubit, and in height a cubit and a half. ²⁴ And thou shalt make for it golden wreaths twisted round about, and thou shalt make for it a crown of an hand-breadth round about. ²⁵ And thou shalt make a twisted wreath for the crown round about. ²⁶ And thou shalt make four golden rings; and thou shalt put the four rings upon the four parts of its feet under the crown. ²⁷ And the rings shall be for bearings for the staves, that they may bear the table with them. ²⁸ And thou shalt make the staves of incorruptible wood, and thou shalt gild them with pure gold; and the table shall be borne with them. ²⁹ And thou shalt make its dishes and its censers, and its bowls, and its cups, with which thou shalt offer drink-offerings: of pure gold shalt thou make them. ³⁰ And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me continually.

A lampstand of gold

³¹ “And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold; thou shalt make the candlestick of graven work: its stem and its branches, and its bowls and its knops and its lilies shall be of one piece. ³² And six branches proceeding sideways, three branches of the candlestick from one side of it, and three branches of the candlestick from the other side. ³³ And three bowls fashioned like almonds, on each branch a knop and a lily; so to the six branches proceeding from the candlestick, ³⁴ and in the candlestick four bowls fashioned like almonds, in each branch knops and the flowers of the same. ³⁵ A knop under two branches out of it, and a knop under four branches out of it; so to the six branches proceeding from the candlestick; and in the candlestick four bowls fashioned like almonds. ³⁶ Let the knops and the branches be of one piece, altogether graven of one piece of pure gold. ³⁷ And thou shalt make its seven lamps: and thou shalt set on it the lamps, and they shall shine from one front. ³⁸ And thou shalt make its funnel and its snuff-dishes of pure gold. ³⁹ All these articles shall be a talent of pure gold. ⁴⁰ *See, thou shalt make them according to the pattern shewed thee in the mount.*⁴⁷

The Tabernacle

Exodus 26 “And thou shalt make the Tabernacle, ten curtains of fine linen spun, and blue and purple, and scarlet spun with cherubs; thou shalt make them with

work of a weaver. ² The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and one curtain shall be the breadth of four cubits: there shall be the same measure to all the curtains. ³ And the five curtains shall be joined one to another, and the other five curtains shall be closely connected the one with the other. ⁴ And thou shalt make for them loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, on one side for the coupling, and so shalt thou make on the edge of the outer curtain for the second coupling. ⁵ Fifty loops shalt thou make for one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make on the part of the curtain answering to the coupling of the second, opposite each other, corresponding to each other at each point. ⁶ And thou shalt make fifty golden rings; and thou shalt join the curtains to each other with the rings, and it shall be one Tabernacle.

⁷ “And thou shalt make for a covering of the Tabernacle skins with the hair on, thou shalt make them eleven skins. ⁸ The length of one skin thirty cubits, and the breadth of one skin four cubits: there shall be the same measure to the eleven skins. ⁹ And thou shalt join the five skins together, and the six skins together; and thou shalt double the sixth skin in front of the Tabernacle. ¹⁰ And thou shalt make fifty loops on the border of one skin, which is in the midst for the joinings; and thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the second skin that joins it. ¹¹ And thou shalt make fifty brazen rings; and thou shalt join the rings by the loops, and thou shalt join the skins, and they shall be one. ¹² And thou shalt fix at the end that which is over in the skins of the Tabernacle; the half of the skin that is left shalt thou fold over, according to the overplus of the skins of the Tabernacle; thou shalt fold it over behind the Tabernacle. ¹³ A cubit on this side, and a cubit on that side of that which remains of the skins, of the length of the skins of the Tabernacle: it shall be folding over the sides of the Tabernacle on this side and that side, that it may cover it. ¹⁴ And thou shalt make for a covering of the Tabernacle rams’ skins dyed red, and blue skins as coverings above.

¹⁵ “And thou shalt make the posts of the Tabernacle of incorruptible wood. ¹⁶ Of ten cubits shalt thou make one post, and the breadth of one post of a cubit and a half. ¹⁷ Two joints shalt thou make in one post, answering the one to the other: so shalt thou do to all the posts of the Tabernacle. ¹⁸ And thou shalt make posts to the Tabernacle, twenty posts on the north side. ¹⁹ And thou shalt make to the twenty posts forty silver sockets; two sockets to one post on both its sides, and two sockets to the other post on both its sides. ²⁰ And for the next side, toward the south, twenty posts, ²¹ and their forty silver sockets: two sockets to one post on both its sides, and two sockets to the other post on both its sides. ²² And on the back of the Tabernacle at the part which is toward the west thou shalt make six posts. ²³ And thou shalt make two posts on the corners of the Tabernacle behind. ²⁴ And it shall be equal below, they shall be equal toward the same part from the heads to one joining; so shalt thou make to both the two corners, let them be equal. ²⁵ And there shall be eight posts, and their sixteen silver sockets; two

⁴⁷ Hebrews 8:5.

sockets to one post on both its sides, and two sockets to the other post.

²⁶ “And thou shalt make bars of incorruptible wood; five to one post on one side of the Tabernacle, ²⁷ and five bars to one post on the second side of the Tabernacle, and five bars to the hinder posts, on the side of the Tabernacle toward the sea. ²⁸ And let the bar in the middle between the posts go through from the one side to the other side. ²⁹ And thou shalt gild the posts with gold; and thou shalt make golden rings, into which thou shalt introduce the bars, and thou shalt gild the bars with gold. ³⁰ And thou shalt set up the Tabernacle according to the pattern shewed thee in the mount.

³¹ “And thou shalt make a veil of blue and purple and scarlet woven, and fine linen spun: thou shalt make it cherubs in woven work. ³² And thou shalt set it upon four posts of incorruptible wood overlaid with gold; and their tops shall be gold, and their four sockets shall be of silver. ³³ And thou shalt put the veil on the posts, and thou shalt carry in thither within the veil the Ark of the Testimony; and the veil shall make a separation for you between the holy and the holy of holies. ³⁴ And thou shalt screen with the veil the Ark of the Testimony in the holy of holies. ³⁵ And thou shalt set the table outside the veil, and the candlestick opposite the table on the south side of the Tabernacle; and thou shalt put the table on the north side of the Tabernacle.

³⁶ “And thou shalt make a screen for the door of the Tabernacle of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet and fine linen spun, the work of the embroiderer. ³⁷ And thou shalt make for the veil five posts, and thou shalt gild them with gold; and their chapiters shall be gold; and thou shalt cast for them five brazen sockets.

The Altar

Exodus 27 “And thou shalt make an Altar of incorruptible wood, of five cubits in the length, and five cubits in the breadth; the Altar shall be square, and the height of it shall be of three cubits. ² And thou shalt make the horns on the four corners; the horns shall be of the same piece, and thou shalt overlay them with brass. ³ And thou shalt make a rim for the Altar; and its covering and its cups, and its meat-hooks, and its fire-pan, and all its vessels shalt thou make of brass. ⁴ And thou shalt make for it a brazen grate with net-work; and thou shalt make for the grate four brazen rings under the four sides. ⁵ And thou shalt put them below under the grate of the Altar, and the grate shall extend to the middle of the Altar. ⁶ And thou shalt make for the Altar staves of incorruptible wood, and thou shalt overlay them with brass. ⁷ And thou shalt put the staves into the rings; and let the staves be on the sides of the altar to carry it. ⁸ Thou shalt make it hollow with boards: according to what was shewed thee in the mount, so thou shalt make it.

The Court of the Tabernacle

⁹ “And thou shalt make a court for the Tabernacle, curtains of the court of fine linen spun on the south side, the length of a hundred cubits for one side. ¹⁰ And their pillars twenty, and twenty brazen sockets for them, and

their rings and their clasps of silver. ¹¹ Thus shall there be to the side toward the north curtains of a hundred cubits in length; and their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty of brass, and the rings and the clasps of the pillars, and their sockets overlaid with silver. ¹² And in the breadth of the Tabernacle toward the west curtains of fifty cubits, their pillars ten and their sockets ten. ¹³ And in the breadth of the Tabernacle toward the south, curtains of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. ¹⁴ And the height of the curtains shall be of fifty cubits for the one side of the gate; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁵ And for the second side the height of the curtains shall be of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁶ And a veil for the door of the court, the height of it of twenty cubits of blue linen, and of purple, and spun scarlet, and of fine linen spun with the art of the embroiderer; their pillars four, and their sockets four. ¹⁷ All the pillars of the court round about overlaid with silver, and their chapiters silver and their brass sockets. ¹⁸ And the length of the court shall be a hundred cubits on each side, and the breadth fifty on each side, and the height five cubits of fine linen spun, and their sockets of brass. ¹⁹ And all the furniture and all the instruments and the pins of the court shall be of brass.

The lighted lamp

²⁰ “And do thou charge the descendants of Israel, and let them take for thee refined pure olive-oil beaten to burn for light, that a lamp may burn continually ²¹ in the Tabernacle of the testimony, without the veil that is before the Ark of the Covenant, shall Aaron and his sons burn it from evening until morning, before the Lord: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations of the descendants of Israel.

The priest's vestments

Exodus 28 “And do thou take to thyself both Aaron thy brother, and his sons, even them of the descendants of Israel; so that Aaron, and Nadab and Abiud, and Eleazar and Ithamar, sons of Aaron, may serve me. ² And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for honour and glory. ³ And speak thou to all those who are wise in understanding, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom and perception; and they shall make the holy garments of Aaron for the sanctuary, in which garments he shall serve me as priest. ⁴ And these are the garments which they shall make: the breast-plate, and the shoulder-piece, and the full-length robe, and the tunic with a fringe, and the turban, and the girdle; and they shall make holy garments for Aaron and his sons to serve as priests. ⁵ And they shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen. ⁶ And they shall make the shoulder-piece of fine linen spun, the woven work of the embroiderer. ⁷ It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined together, fastened on the two sides. ⁸ And the woven work of the shoulder-pieces which is upon it, shall be of one piece according to the work, of pure gold and blue and purple, and spun scarlet and fine twined linen. ⁹ And thou shalt take the two stones, the stones of emerald, and thou shalt grave on them the names of the descendants of

Israel. ¹⁰ Six names on the first stone, and the other six names on the second stone, according to their births. ¹¹ It shall be the work of the stone-engraver's art; as the graving of a seal thou shalt engrave the two stones with the names of the descendants of Israel. ¹² And thou shalt put the two stones on the shoulders of the shoulder-piece: they are memorial-stones for the descendants of Israel: and Aaron shall bear the names of the descendants of Israel before the Lord on his two shoulders, a memorial for them. ¹³ And thou shalt make circlets of pure gold; ¹⁴ and thou shalt make two fringes of pure gold, variegated with flowers wreathen work; and thou shalt put the wreathen fringes on the circlets, fastening them on their shoulder-pieces in front.

The breastplate

¹⁵ "And thou shalt make the oracle of judgment, the work of the embroiderer: in keeping with the Ephod, thou shalt make it of gold, and blue and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen spun. ¹⁶ Thou shalt make it square: it shall be double; of a span the length of it, and of a span the breadth. ¹⁷ And thou shalt interweave with it a texture of four rows of stone; there shall be a row of stones, a sardius, a topaz, and emerald, the first row. ¹⁸ And the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a jasper. ¹⁹ And the third row, a ligure, an agate, an amethyst: ²⁰ and the fourth row, a chrysolite, and a beryl, and an onyx stone, set round with gold, bound together with gold: let them be according to their row. ²¹ And let the stones of the names of the descendants of Israel be twelve according to their names, engravings as of seals: let them be for the twelve tribes each according to the name. ²² And thou shalt make on the oracle woven fringes, a chain-work of pure gold. ²³ And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. ²⁴ And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate. ²⁵ And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the Ephod before it.

Other priestly garments

²⁶ "And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the Ephod inward. ²⁷ And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the Ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the Ephod. ²⁸ And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the Ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the Ephod. ²⁹ And Aaron shall take the names of the descendants of Israel, on the oracle of judgment on his breast; a memorial before God for him as he goeth into the sanctuary. And thou shalt put the fringes on the oracle of judgment; thou shalt put the wreaths on both sides of the oracle, and thou shalt put the two circlets on both the shoulders of the Ephod in front. ³⁰ And

thou shalt put the Manifestation and the Truth on the oracle of judgment; and it shall be on the breast of Aaron, when he goeth into the holy place before the Lord; and Aaron shall bear the judgments of the descendants of Israel on his breast before the Lord continually. ³¹ And thou shalt make the full-length tunic all of blue. ³² And the opening of it shall be in the middle having a fringe round about the opening, the work of the weaver, woven together in the joining of the same piece that it might not be rent. ³³ And under the fringe of the robe below thou shalt make as it were pomegranates of a flowering pomegranate tree, of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen spun, under the fringe of the robe round about: golden pomegranates of the same shape, and bells round about between these.

³⁴ "A bell by the side of a golden pomegranate, and flower-work on the fringe of the robe round about. ³⁵ And the sound of Aaron shall be audible when he serves, as he goeth into the sanctuary before the Lord, and hath he goeth out, that he die not. ³⁶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and thou shalt grave on it as the graving of a signet, 'Holiness of the Lord.' ³⁷ And thou shalt put it on the spun blue cloth, and it shall be on the mitre: it shall be in the front of the mitre. ³⁸ And it shall be on the forehead of Aaron; and Aaron shall bear away the sins of their holy things, all that the descendants of Israel shall sanctify of every gift of their holy things, and it shall be on the forehead of Aaron continually acceptable for them before the Lord. ³⁹ And the fringes of the garments shall be of fine linen; and thou shalt make a turban of fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, the work of the embroiderer. ⁴⁰ And for the sons of Aaron thou shalt make tunics and girdles, and thou shalt make for them tires for honour and glory. ⁴¹ And thou shalt put them on Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, and thou shalt anoint them and fill their hands: and thou shalt sanctify them, that they may serve in the priest's office. ⁴² And thou shalt make for them linen drawers to cover the nakedness of their flesh; they shall reach from the loins to the thighs. ⁴³ And Aaron shall have them, and his sons, whenever they enter into the Tabernacle of Witness, or when they shall advance to the Altar of the Sanctuary to serve, so they shall not bring sin upon themselves, lest they die: it is a perpetual statute for him, and for his seed after him.

Aaron and his sons consecrated as priests

Exodus 29 "And these are the things which thou shalt do to them: thou shalt sanctify them, so that they shall serve me in the priesthood; and thou shalt take one young calf from the herd, and two unblemished rams; ² and unleavened loaves kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil: thou shalt make them of fine flour of wheat. ³ And thou shalt put them on one basket, and thou shalt offer them on the basket, and the young calf and the two rams.

⁴ "And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of the Tabernacle of Testimony, and thou shalt wash them with water. ⁵ And having taken the garments, thou shalt put on Aaron thy brother both the full-length robe and the Ephod and the oracle; and thou shalt join for him the

oracle to the Ephod. ⁶ And thou shalt put the mitre on his head; and thou shalt put the plate, even the Holiness, on the mitre. ⁷ And thou shalt take of the anointing oil, and thou shalt pour it on his head, and shalt anoint him, ⁸ and thou shalt bring his sons, and put garments on them. ⁹ And thou shalt gird them with the girdles, and put the headdresses upon them, and they shall have a priestly office to Me for ever; and thou shalt fill the hands of Aaron and the hands of his sons.

¹⁰ "And thou shalt bring the calf to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the calf, before the Lord, by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹¹ And thou shalt slay the calf before the Lord, by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹² And thou shalt take of the blood of the calf, and put it on the horns of the Altar with thy finger, but all the rest of the blood thou shalt pour out at the foot of the Altar. ¹³ And thou shalt take all the fat that is on the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and shalt put them upon the Altar. ¹⁴ But the meat of the calf, and his skin, and his offal, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp; for it is an offering on account of sin.

¹⁵ "And thou shalt take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram. ¹⁶ And thou shalt kill it, and take the blood and pour it on the altar round about. ¹⁷ And thou shalt divide the ram by his several limbs, and thou shalt wash the inward parts and the feet with water, and thou shalt put them on the divided parts with the head. ¹⁸ And thou shalt offer the whole ram on the Altar, a whole burnt-offering to the Lord for a sweet-smelling savour: it is an offering of incense to the Lord. ¹⁹ And thou shalt take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram. ²⁰ And thou shalt kill it, and take of the blood of it, and put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, and on the tips of the right ears of his sons, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the great toes of their right feet. ²¹ And thou shalt take of the blood from the Altar, and of the anointing oil; and thou shalt sprinkle it upon Aaron and on his garments, and on his sons and on his sons' garments with him; and he shall be sanctified and his garments, and his sons and his sons' garments with him: but the blood of the ram thou shalt pour round about upon the Altar.

²² "And thou shalt take from the ram its fat, both the fat that covers the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder, for this is a consecration. ²³ And one cake made with oil, and one cake from the basket of unleavened bread set forth before the Lord. ²⁴ And thou shalt put them all on the hands of Aaron, and on the hands of his sons, and thou shalt separate them as a separate offering before the Lord. ²⁵ And thou shalt take them from their hands, and shalt offer them up on the Altar of whole burnt-offering for a sweet-smelling savour before the Lord: it is an offering to the Lord.

²⁶ "And thou shalt take the breast from the ram of consecration which is Aaron's, and thou shalt separate it

as a separate offering before the Lord, and it shall be to thee for a portion. ²⁷ And thou shalt sanctify the separated breast and the shoulder of removal which hath been separated, and which hath been removed from the ram of consecration, of the portion of Aaron and of that of his sons. ²⁸ And it shall be a perpetual statute of the descendants of Israel to Aaron and his sons, for this is a separate offering; and it shall be a special offering from the descendants of Israel, from the peace-offerings of the descendants of Israel, a special offering to the Lord.

²⁹ "And the garments of the sanctuary which is Aaron's shall be his son's after him, for them to be anointed in them, and to fill their hands. ³⁰ The priest his successor from among his sons who shall go into the Tabernacle of Witness to serve in the holies, shall put them on seven days. ³¹ And thou shalt take the ram of consecration, and thou shalt boil the meat in the holy place. ³² And Aaron and his sons shall eat the meat of the ram, and the loaves in the basket, by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness. ³³ They shall eat the offerings with which they were sanctified to fill their hands, to sanctify them; and a stranger shall not eat of them, for they are holy. ³⁴ And if aught be left of the meat of the sacrifice of consecration and of the loaves until the morning, thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, for it is a holy thing.

³⁵ "And thus shalt thou do for Aaron and for his sons according to all things that I have commanded thee; seven days shalt thou fill their hands. ³⁶ And thou shalt sacrifice the calf of the sin-offering on the day of purification, and thou shalt purify the altar when thou dost perform consecration upon it, and thou shalt anoint it so as to sanctify it. ³⁷ Seven days shalt thou purify the altar and sanctify it; and the altar shall be most holy, every one that touches the altar shall be hallowed.

Daily offerings

³⁸ "And these are the offerings which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two unblemished lambs of a year old daily on the altar continually, a constant offering. ³⁹ One lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the second lamb thou shalt offer in the evening. ⁴⁰ And a tenth measure of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil, and a drink-offering the fourth part of a hin of wine for one lamb. ⁴¹ And thou shalt offer the second lamb in the evening, after the manner of the morning-offering, and according to the drink-offering of the morning lamb; thou shalt offer it an offering to the Lord for a sweet-smelling savour, ⁴² a perpetual sacrifice throughout your generations, at the door of the Tabernacle of Witness before the Lord; wherein I will be known to thee from thence, so as to speak to thee. ⁴³ And I will there give orders to the descendants of Israel, and I will be sanctified in my glory. ⁴⁴ And I will sanctify the Tabernacle of Testimony and the Altar, and I will sanctify Aaron and his sons, to serve as priests to me. ⁴⁵ And I will be called upon among the descendants of Israel, and will be their God. ⁴⁶ And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, to be called upon by them, and to be their God.

The Altar of incense

Exodus 30 “And thou shalt make the Altar of incense of incorruptible wood. ² And thou shalt make it a cubit in length, and a cubit in breadth: it shall be square; and the height of it shall be of two cubits, its horns shall be of the same piece. ³ And thou shalt gild its grate with pure gold, and its sides round about, and its horns; and thou shalt make for it a wreathen border of gold round-about. ⁴ And thou shalt make under its wreathen border two rings of pure gold; thou shalt make it to the two corners on the two sides, and they shall be bearings for the staves, so as to bear it with them. ⁵ And thou shalt make the staves of incorruptible wood, and shalt gild them with gold. ⁶ And thou shalt set it before the veil that is over the Ark of the Testimonies, wherein I will make myself known to thee from thence. ⁷ And Aaron shall burn upon it fine compound incense every morning; whensoever he trims the lamps he shall burn incense upon it. ⁸ And when Aaron lights the lamps in the evening, he shall burn incense upon it; a constant incense-offering always before the Lord for their generations. ⁹ And thou shalt not offer strange incense upon it, nor and offering made by fire, nor a sacrifice; and thou shalt not pour a drink-offering upon it. ¹⁰ And once in the year Aaron shall make atonement on its horns, he shall purge it with the blood of purification for their generations: it is most holy to the Lord.”

Gifts of money

¹¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹² “If thou take account of the descendants of Israel in the surveying of them, and they shall give every one a ransom for his soul to the Lord, then there shall not be among them a destruction in the visiting of them. ¹³ And this is what they shall give, as many as pass the survey, half a didrachm which is according to the didrachm of the sanctuary: twenty oboli go to the didrachm, but the half of the didrachm is the offering to the Lord. ¹⁴ Every one that passes the survey from twenty years old and upwards shall give the offering to the Lord. ¹⁵ The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than the half didrachm in giving the offering to the Lord, to make atonement for your souls. ¹⁶ And thou shalt take the money of the offering from the descendants of Israel, and shalt give it for the service of the Tabernacle of Testimony; and it shall be to the descendants of Israel a memorial before the Lord, to make atonement for your souls.”

A laver of bronze

¹⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁸ “Make a brazen laver, and a brazen base for it, for washing; and thou shalt put it between the Tabernacle of Witness and the Altar, and thou shalt pour forth water into it. ¹⁹ And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet with water from it. ²⁰ Whensoever they shall go into the Tabernacle of Witness, they shall wash themselves with water, so they shall not die, whensoever they advance to the Altar to do service and to offer the whole burnt-offerings to the Lord. ²¹ They shall wash their hands and

feet with water, whensoever they shall go into the Tabernacle of Witness; they shall wash themselves with water, that they die not; and it shall be for them a perpetual statute, for him and his posterity after him.”

Holy oil for anointing

²² And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²³ “Do thou also take sweet herbs, the flower of choice myrrh five hundred shekels, and the half of this two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling cinnamon, and two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling calamus, ²⁴ and of cassia five hundred shekels of the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil. ²⁵ And thou shalt make it a holy anointing oil, a perfumed ointment tempered by the art of the perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil. ²⁶ And thou shalt anoint with it the Tabernacle of Witness, and the Ark of the Tabernacle of Witness, ²⁷ and all its furniture, and the candlestick and all its furniture, and the Altar of incense, ²⁸ and the Altar of whole burnt-offerings and all its furniture, and the table and all its furniture, and the laver. ²⁹ And thou shalt sanctify them, and they shall be most holy: every one that touches them shall be hallowed. ³⁰ And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them that they may serve as priests. ³¹ And thou shalt speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, “This shall be to you a holy anointing oil throughout your generations. ³² On man’s flesh it shall not be poured, and ye shall not make any for yourselves according to this composition: it is holy, and shall be holiness to you. ³³ Whosoever shall make it in like manner, and whosoever shall give of it to a stranger, shall be destroyed from among his people.”

Incense

³⁴ And the Lord said to Moses, “Take for thyself sweet herbs, stacte, onycha, sweet galbanum, and transparent frankincense; there shall be and equal weight of each. ³⁵ And they shall make with it perfumed incense, tempered with the art of a perfumer, a pure holy work. ³⁶ And of these thou shalt beat some small, and thou shalt put it before the testimonies in the Tabernacle of Testimony, whence I will make myself known to thee: it shall be to you a most holy incense. ³⁷ Ye shall not make any for yourselves according to this composition; it shall be to you a holy thing for the Lord. ³⁸ Whosoever shall make any in like manner, so as to smell it, shall perish from his people.”

Craftsmen to build the Tabernacle

Exodus 31 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Behold, I have called by name Beelzalel the son of Uriah the son of Or, of the tribe of Judah. ³ And I have filled him with a divine spirit of wisdom, and understanding, and knowledge, to invent in every work, ⁴ and to frame works, to labour in gold, and silver, and brass, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, ⁵ and works in stone, and for artificers’ work in wood, to work at all works. ⁶ And I have appointed him and Eliab the son of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan, and to every one understanding in heart I have given understanding; and they shall make all things as many as I have appointed thee,— ⁷ the Tabernacle of

Witness, and the Ark of the Covenant, and the propitiatory that is upon it, and the furniture of the Tabernacle, ⁸ and the Altars, and the table and all its furniture, ⁹ and the pure candlestick and all its furniture, and the laver and its base, ¹⁰ and Aaron's robes of service, and the robes of his sons to serve as priests, ¹¹ and the anointing oil and the compound incense of the sanctuary; according to all that I have commanded thee shall they make them."

Keeping the Sabbath

¹² And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹³ "Do thou also charge the descendants of Israel, saying, "Take heed and keep My Sabbaths; for they are a sign with me and among you throughout your generations, that ye may know that I am the Lord that sanctifies you. ¹⁴ And ye shall keep the Sabbaths, because this is holy to the Lord for you; he that profanes it shall surely be put to death: every one who shall do a work on it, that soul shall be destroyed from the midst of his people. ¹⁵ Six days thou shalt do works, but the seventh day is the Sabbath, a holy rest to the Lord; every one who shall do a work on the seventh day shall be put to death. ¹⁶ And the descendants of Israel shall keep the Sabbaths, to observe them throughout their generations. ¹⁷ It is a perpetual covenant with Me and the descendants of Israel, it is a perpetual sign with Me; for in six days the Lord made the Heaven and the earth, and on the seventh day he ceased, and rested.'" ¹⁸ And he gave to Moses when he left off speaking to him in mount Sinai the two Tables of Testimony, Tables of stone written upon with the finger of God.

The golden calf

Exodus 32 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people combined against Aaron, and said to him, "*Arise and make us gods who shall go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us forth out of the land of Egypt— we do not know what is become of him.*"⁴⁸ ² And Aaron says to them, "Take off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives and daughters, and bring them to me." ³ And all the people took off the golden ear-rings that were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron. ⁴ And he received them at their hands, and formed them with a graving tool; and he made them a molten calf (!), and said, "These are thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt." ⁵ And Aaron having seen it built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation saying, "To-morrow is a feast of the Lord." ⁶ And having risen early on the morrow, he offered whole burnt-offerings, and offered a peace-offering; *and the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.*⁴⁹

⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, "Go quickly, descend hence, for thy people whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt have transgressed; ⁸ they have quickly gone out of the way which thou commandedst; they have made for themselves a calf, and venerated it, and sacrificed to it, and said, "These are thy gods, O Israel, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.'" ⁹ And the Lord

said unto Moses, "I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: ¹⁰ and now let Me alone, and I will be very angry with them and consume them, and I will make thee a great nation." ¹¹ And Moses prayed before the Lord God, and said, "Wherefore, O Lord, art Thou very angry with Thy people, whom Thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt with great strength, and with Thy high arm? ¹² Take heed lest at any time the Egyptians speak, saying, 'With evil intent he brought them out to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from off the earth;' cease from thy wrathful anger, and be merciful to the sin of Thy people, ¹³ remembering Abraham and Isaac and Jacob Thy slaves, to whom Thou hast sworn by Thyself, and hast spoken to them, saying, 'I will greatly multiply your seed as the stars of Heaven for multitude, and all this land which thou spokest of to give to them, so that they shall possess it for ever.'" ¹⁴ And the Lord was prevailed upon to preserve His people.

¹⁵ And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, and the two Tables of Testimony were in his hands, Tables of stone written on both their sides: they were written within and without. ¹⁶ And the Tables were the work of God, and the writing the writing of God written on the Tables. ¹⁷ And Jesus having heard the voice of the people crying, says to Moses, "There is a noise of war in the camp." ¹⁸ And Moses says, "It is not the voice of them that begin the battle, nor the voice of them that begin the cry of defeat, but the voice of them that begin the banquet of wine do I hear." ¹⁹ And when he drew nigh to the camp, he seeth the calf and the dances; and Moses being very angry cast the two Tables out of his hands, and broke them to pieces under the mountain. ²⁰ And having taken the calf which they made, he consumed it with fire, and ground it very small, and scattered it on the water, and made the descendants of Israel to drink it. ²¹ And Moses said to Aaron, "What hath this people done to thee, that thou hast brought upon them a great sin?" ²² And Aaron said to Moses, "Be not angry, my lord, for thou knowest the impetuosity of this people. ²³ For they say to me, 'Make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this man Moses, who brought us out of Egypt, we do not know what is become of him.'⁵⁰ ²⁴ And I said to them, 'If any one hath golden ornaments, take them off; and they gave them me, and I cast them into the fire, and there came out this calf.'" ²⁵ And when Moses saw that the people was scattered,— for Aaron had scattered them so as to be a rejoicing to their enemies,— ²⁶ then stood Moses at the gate of the camp, and said, "Who is on the Lord's side? Let him come to me." Then all the sons of Levi came to him. ²⁷ And he says to them, "Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, 'Put every one his sword on his thigh, and go through and return from gate to gate through the camp, and slay every one his brother, and every one his neighbour, and every one him that is nearest to him.'" ²⁸ And the sons of Levi did as Moses spoke to them, and there fell of the people in that day to the number of three thousand men. ²⁹ And Moses said to them, "Ye have filled your hands this day to

⁴⁸ Acts 7:40.

⁴⁹ I Corinthians 10:7.

⁵⁰ Acts 7:40.

the Lord each one on his son or on his brother, so that blessing should be given to you.”

³⁰ And it came to pass after the morrow had begun, that Moses said to the people, “Ye have sinned a great sin; and now I will go up to God, that I may make atonement for your sin.” ³¹ And Moses returned to the Lord and said, “I pray, O Lord, this people hath sinned a great sin, and they have made for themselves golden gods. ³² And now if thou wilt forgive their sin, forgive it; and if not, blot me out of thy book, which thou hast written.” ³³ And the Lord said to Moses, “If any one hath sinned against me, I will blot them out of my book. ³⁴ And now go, descend, and lead this people into the place of which I spoke to thee: behold, Mine Angel shall go before thy face; and in the day when I shall visit I will bring upon them their sin.” ³⁵ And the Lord smote the people for the making the calf, which Aaron made.

God orders Israel to depart Sinai

Exodus 33 And the Lord said to Moses, “Go forward, go up hence, thou and thy people, whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, into the land which I swore to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, saying, ‘I will give it to your seed.’ ² And I will send at the same time mine Angel before thy face, and he shall cast out the Amorite and the Hittite, and the Pherezite and Gergesite, and Evite, and Jebusite, and Canaanite. ³ And I will bring thee into a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up with thee, because thou art a stiff-necked people, lest I consume thee by the way.” ⁴ And the people having heard this grievous saying, mourned in mourning garments. ⁵ For the Lord said to the descendants of Israel, “Ye are a stiff-necked people; take heed lest I bring on you another plague, and destroy you: now then put off your glorious garments, and your ornaments, and I will shew thee what I will do to thee.” ⁶ So the descendants of Israel took off their ornaments and their array at the mount of Horeb.

Moses before the Lord

⁷ And Moses took his Tabernacle and pitched it without the camp, at a distance from the camp; and it was called “The Tabernacle of Testimony:” and it came to pass that every one that sought the Lord went forth to the Tabernacle which was without the camp. ⁸ And whenever Moses went into the Tabernacle without the camp, all the people stood every one watching by the doors of his tent; and when Moses departed, they took notice until he entered into the Tabernacle. ⁹ And when Moses entered into the Tabernacle, the pillar of the cloud descended, and stood at the door of the Tabernacle, and God talked to Moses. ¹⁰ And all the people saw the pillar of the cloud standing by the door of the Tabernacle, and all the people stood and worshipped every one at the door of his tent. ¹¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses face to face, as if one should speak to his friend; and he retired into the camp: but his minister Jesus the son of Navi, a young man, departed not forth from the Tabernacle.

God promises his presence

¹² And Moses said to the Lord, “Lo! Thou sayest to me, ‘Lead on this people;’ but Thou hast not shewed me whom Thou wilt send with me, but Thou hast said to me, ‘I know thee above all, and thou hast favour with Me.’ ¹³ If then I have found favour in thy sight, reveal Thyself to me, that I may evidently see Thee; that I may find favour in Thy sight, and that I may know that this great nation is Thy people.”

¹⁴ And He says, “I myself will go before thee, and give thee rest.” ¹⁵ And he says to Him, “If Thou go not up with us Thyself, bring me not up hence. ¹⁶ And how shall it be surely known, that both I and this people have found favour with Thee, except only if Thou go with us? So both I and Thy people shall be glorified beyond all the nations, as many as are upon the earth.” ¹⁷ And the Lord said to Moses, “I will also do for thee this thing, which thou hast spoken; for thou hast found Grace before Me, and I know thee above all.” ¹⁸ And Moses says, “Manifest Thyself to me.”

¹⁹ And God said, “I will pass by before thee with My glory, and I will call by My Name, ‘The Lord,’ before thee; and *I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and will have pity on whom I will have pity.*”⁵¹ ²⁰ And God said, “Thou shalt not be able to see My face; for no man shall see My face, and live.” ²¹ And the Lord said, “Behold, there is a place by Me: thou shalt stand upon the rock; ²² and when My glory shall pass by, then I will put thee into a hole of the rock; and I will cover thee over with My hand, until I shall have passed by. ²³ And I will remove My hand, and then shalt thou see My back parts; but My face shall not appear to thee.”

A second set of Table(t)s

Exodus 34 And the Lord said to Moses, “Hew for thyself two Tables of stone, as also the first were, and come up to Me to the mountain; and I will write upon the Tables the words, which were on the first Tables, which thou brokest. ² And be ready by the morning, and thou shalt go up to the mount Sinai, and shalt stand there for Me on the top of the mountain. ³ And let no one go up with thee, nor be seen in all the mountain; and let not the sheep and oxen feed near that mountain.” ⁴ And Moses hewed two Tables of stone, as also the first were; and Moses having arisen early, went up to the mount Sinai, as the Lord appointed him; and Moses took the two tables of stone. ⁵ And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood near him there, and called by the Name of the Lord. ⁶ And the Lord passed by before his face, and proclaimed, “The Lord God, pitiful and merciful, longsuffering and very compassionate, and true, ⁷ and keeping justice and mercy for thousands, taking away iniquity, and unrighteousness, and sins; and He will not clear the guilty; bringing the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and to the children’s children, to the third and fourth generation.” ⁸ And Moses hasted, and bowed to the earth and worshipped; ⁹ and said, “If I have found Grace before Thee, let my Lord go with us; for the people is stiff-necked: and

⁵¹ Romans 9:15.

Thou shalt take away our sins and our iniquities, and we will be Thine.”

The Covenant is renewed

¹⁰ And the Lord said to Moses, “Behold, I establish a covenant for thee in the presence of all thy people; I will do glorious things, which have not been done in all the earth, or in any nation; and all the people among whom thou art shall see the works of the Lord, that they are wonderful, which I will do for thee. ¹¹ Do thou take heed to all things whatsoever I command thee: behold, I cast out before your face the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Pherezite, and the Hittite, and Evite, and Gergesite and Jebusite: ¹² take heed to thyself, lest at any time thou make a covenant with the dwellers on the land, into which thou art entering, lest it be to thee a stumbling-block among you. ¹³ Ye shall destroy their altars, and break in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their groves, and the graven images of their gods ye shall burn with fire. ¹⁴ For ye shall not venerate strange gods, for the Lord God, a jealous Name, is a jealous God; ¹⁵ lest at any time thou make a covenant with the dwellers on the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and they call thee, and thou shouldest eat of their feasts, ¹⁶ and thou shouldest take of their daughters to thy sons, and thou shouldest give of thy daughters to their sons; and thy daughters should go a whoring after their gods, and thy sons should go a whoring after their gods. ¹⁷ And thou shalt not make to thyself molten gods.

¹⁸ “And thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I have charged thee, at the season in the month of new grain; for in the month of new grain thou camest out from Egypt. ¹⁹ The males are Mine, everything that openeth the womb; every first-born of oxen, and every first-born of sheep. ²⁰ And the first-born of an ass thou shalt redeem with a sheep, and if thou wilt not redeem it thou shalt pay a price: every first-born of thy sons shalt thou redeem: thou shalt not appear before Me empty. ²¹ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: there shall be rest in seed-time and harvest. ²² And thou shalt keep to me the feast of weeks, the beginning of wheat-harvest; and the feast of ingathering in the middle of the year.

²³ “Three times in the year shall every male of thine appear before the Lord the God of Israel. ²⁴ For when I shall have cast out the nations before thy face, and shall have enlarged thy coasts, no one shall desire thy land, whenever thou mayest go up to appear before the Lord thy God, three times in the year. ²⁵ Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifices with leaven, neither shall the sacrifices of the feast of Pascha remain till the morning. ²⁶ The first-fruits of thy land shalt thou put into the House of the Lord thy God: thou shalt not boil a lamb in his mother’s milk.”

²⁷ And the Lord said to Moses, “Write these words for thyself, for on these words I have established a covenant with thee and with Israel.” ²⁸ And Moses was there before the Lord forty days, and forty nights; he did not eat bread, and he did not drink water; and he wrote upon the tables these words of the Covenant, the ten sayings.

Moses’ face shines

²⁹ And when Moses went down from the mountain, there were the two Tables in the hands of Moses,— as then he went down from the mountain, Moses knew not that the appearance of the skin of his face was glorified, when God spoke to him. ³⁰ And Aaron and all the elders of Israel saw Moses, and the appearance of the skin of his face was made glorious, and they feared to approach him. ³¹ And Moses called them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the synagogue turned towards him, and Moses spoke to them. ³² And afterwards all the descendants of Israel came to him, and he commanded them all things, whatsoever the Lord had commanded him in the mount of Sinai. ³³ And when he ceased speaking to them, he put a veil on his face. ³⁴ And whenever Moses went in before the Lord to speak to Him, he took off the veil till he went out, and he went forth and spoke to all the descendants of Israel whatsoever the Lord commanded him. ³⁵ And the descendants of Israel saw the face of Moses, that it was glorified; and Moses put the veil over his face, till he went in to speak with him.

Regulations regarding the Sabbath

Exodus 35 And Moses gathered all the congregation of the descendants of Israel together, and said, “These are the words which the Lord hath spoken for you to do them. ² ‘Six days shalt thou perform works, but on the seventh day shall be rest— a holy Sabbath— a rest for the Lord: every one that doth work on it, let him die. ³ Ye shall not burn a fire in any of your dwellings on the Sabbath-day; I am the Lord.’ ”

⁴ And Moses spoke to all the congregation of the descendants of Israel, saying, “This is the thing which the Lord hath appointed you, saying, ⁵ ‘Take of yourselves an offering for the Lord: every one that engages in his heart shall bring the first-fruits to the Lord; gold, silver, brass, ⁶ blue, purple, double scarlet spun, and fine linen spun, and goats’ hair, ⁷ and rams’ skins dyed red, and skins dyed blue, and incorruptible wood, ⁸ and oil for the light, and aromatics for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense, ⁹ and sardine stones, and stones for engraving for the shoulder-piece and full-length robe. ¹⁰ And every man that is wise in heart among you, let him come and work all things whatsoever the Lord hath commanded. ¹¹ The Tabernacle, and the cords, and the coverings, and the rings, and the bars, and the posts, ¹² and the Ark of the Testimony, and its staves, and its propitiatory, and the veil, ¹³ and the table and all its furniture, ¹⁴ and the candlestick for the light and all its furniture, ¹⁵ and the incense, and the anointing oil, ¹⁶ and the altar and all its furniture; ¹⁷ and the curtains of the court, and its posts, and the emerald stones, ¹⁸ the pins of the Tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords, ¹⁹ and the holy garments of Aaron the priest, and the garments in which they shall do service; and the garments of priesthood for the sons of Aaron and the anointing oil, and the compound incense.”

²⁰ And all the congregation of the descendants of Israel went out from Moses. And they brought, they whose heart prompted them, and they to whomsoever it seemed good

in their mind, each and offering: ²¹ and they brought an offering to the Lord for all the works of the Tabernacle of Witness, and all its services, and for all the robes of the sanctuary. ²² And the men, even every one to whom it seemed good in his heart, brought from the women, even brought seals and ear-rings, and finger-rings, and necklaces, and bracelets, every article of gold. ²³ And all as many as brought ornaments of gold to the Lord, and with whomsoever fine linen was found; and they brought skins dyed blue, and rams' skins dyed red. ²⁴ And every one that offered an offering brought silver and brass, the offerings to the Lord; and they with whom was found incorruptible wood; and they brought offerings for all the works of the preparation. ²⁵ And every woman skilled in her heart to spin with her hands, brought spun articles, the blue, and purple, and scarlet and fine linen. ²⁶ And all the women to whom it seemed good in their heart in their wisdom, spun the goats' hair. ²⁷ And the rulers brought the emerald stones, and the stones for setting in the Ephod, and the oracle, ²⁸ and the compounds both for the anointing oil, and the composition of the incense. ²⁹ And every man and woman whose mind inclined them to come in and do all the works as many as the Lord appointed them to do by Moses— they the descendants of Israel brought an offering to the Lord.

Artisans for the Tabernacle

³⁰ And Moses said to the descendants of Israel, "Behold, God hath called by name Beelzalel the son of Uriah the son of Or, of the tribe of Judah, ³¹ and hath filled him with a divine spirit of wisdom and understanding, and knowledge of all things, ³² to labour skillfully in all works of cunning workmanship to form the gold and the silver and the brass, ³³ and to work in stone, and to fashion the wood, and to work in every work of wisdom. ³⁴ And God gave improvement in understanding both to him, and to Eliab the son of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan. ³⁵ And God filled them with wisdom, understanding and perception, to understand to work all the works of the Sanctuary, and to weave the woven and embroidered work with scarlet and fine linen, to do all work of curious workmanship and embroidery.

Exodus 36 And Beelzalel wrought, and Eliab and every one wise in understanding, to whom was given wisdom and knowledge, to understand to do all the works according to the holy offices, according to all things which the Lord appointed.

The gifts of the people

² And Moses called Beelzalel and Eliab, and all that had wisdom, to whom God gave knowledge in their heart, and all who were freely willing to come forward to the works, to perform them. ³ And they received from Moses all the offerings, which the descendants of Israel brought for all the works of the Sanctuary to do them; and they continued to receive the gifts brought, from those who brought them in the morning. ⁴ And there came all the wise men who wrought the works of the Sanctuary, each according to his own work, which they wrought. ⁵ And one said to Moses, "The people bring an abundance too great

in proportion to all the works which the Lord hath appointed them to do." ⁶ And Moses commanded, and proclaimed in the camp, saying, "Let neither man nor woman any longer labour for the offerings of the Sanctuary;" and the people were restrained from bringing any more. ⁷ And they had materials sufficient for making the furniture, and they left some besides.

Articles for the Tabernacle

⁸ And every wise one among those that wrought made the robes of the holy places, which belong to Aaron the priest, as the Lord commanded Moses. ⁹ And he made the Ephod of gold, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined. ¹⁰ And the plates were divided, the threads of gold, so as to interweave with the blue and purple, and with the spun scarlet, and the fine linen twined, they made it a woven work; ¹¹ shoulder-pieces joined from both sides, a work woven by mutual twisting of the parts into one another. ¹² They made it of the same material according to the making of it, of gold, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, as the Lord commanded Moses; ¹³ and they made the two emerald stones clasped together and set in gold, graven and cut after the cutting of a seal with the names of the descendants of Israel; ¹⁴ and he put them on the shoulder-pieces of the Ephod, as stones of memorial of the descendants of Israel, as the Lord appointed Moses. ¹⁵ And they made the oracle, a work woven with embroidery, according to the work of the Ephod, of gold, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined. ¹⁶ They made the oracle square and double, the length of a span, and the breadth of a span,— double. ¹⁷ And there was interwoven with it a woven work of four rows of stones, a series of stones, the first row, a sardius and topaz and emerald; ¹⁸ and the second row, a carbuncle and sapphire and jasper; ¹⁹ and the third row, a ligure and agate and amethyst; ²⁰ and the fourth row a chrysolite and beryl and onyx set round about with gold, and fastened with gold. ²¹ And the stones were twelve according to the names of the descendants of Israel, graven according to their names like seals, each according to his own name for the twelve tribes. ²² And they made on the oracle turned wreaths, wreathen work, of pure gold, ²³ and they made two golden circlets and two golden rings. And they put the two golden rings on both the upper corners of the oracle; ²⁵ and they put the golden wreaths on the rings on both sides of the oracle, and the two wreaths into the two couplings. ²⁶ And they put them on the two circlets, and they put them on the shoulders of the Ephod opposite each other in front. ²⁷ And they made two golden rings, and put them on the two projections on the top of the oracle, and on the top of the hinder part of the Ephod within. ²⁸ And they made two golden rings, and put them on both the shoulders of the Ephod under it, in front by the coupling above the connexion of the Ephod.

²⁹ And he fastened the oracle by the rings that were on it to the rings of the Ephod, which were fastened with a string of blue, joined together with the woven work of the Ephod; that the oracle should not be loosed from the Ephod, as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁰ And they made

the tunic under the Ephod, woven work, all of blue. ³¹ And the opening of the tunic in the midst woven closely together, the opening having a fringe round about, that it might not be rent. ³² And they made on the border of the tunic below pomegranates as of a flowering pomegranate tree, of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined. ³³ And they made golden bells, and put the bells on the border of the tunic round about between the pomegranates:

³⁴ A golden bell and a pomegranate on the border of the tunic round about, for the ministration, as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁵ And they made vestments of fine linen, a woven work, for Aaron and his sons, ³⁶ and the headdresses of fine linen, and the mitre of fine linen, and the drawers of fine linen twined; ³⁷ and their girdles of fine linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet spun, the work of an embroiderer, according as the Lord commanded Moses.

³⁸ And they made the golden plate, a dedicated thing of the sanctuary, of pure gold; ³⁹ and he wrote upon it graven letters as of a seal, "Holiness to the Lord." ⁴⁰ And they put it on the border of blue, so that it should be on the mitre above, as the Lord commanded Moses.

The Tabernacle of Testimony

Exodus 37 And they made ten curtains for the Tabernacle; ² of eight and twenty cubits the length of one curtain: the same measure was to all, and the breadth of one curtain was of four cubits. ³ And they made the veil of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, the woven work with cherubs. ⁴ And they put it on four posts of incorruptible wood overlaid with gold; and their chapters were gold, and their four sockets were silver. ⁵ And they made the veil of the door of the Tabernacle of Witness of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, woven work with cherubs, ⁶ and their posts five, and the rings; and they gilded their chapters and their clasps with gold, and they had five sockets of brass.

⁷ And they made the court toward the south; the curtains of the court of fine linen twined, a hundred cubits every way, ⁸ and their posts twenty, and their sockets twenty; ⁹ and on the north side a hundred every way, and on the south side a hundred every way, and their posts twenty and their sockets twenty. ¹⁰ And on the west side curtains of fifty cubits, their posts ten and their sockets ten. ¹¹ And on the east side curtains of fifty cubits of fifteen cubits behind, ¹² and their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹³ And at the second back on this side and on that by the gate of the court, curtains of fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their sockets three; ¹⁴ all the curtains of the Tabernacle of fine linen twined. ¹⁵ And the sockets of their pillars of brass, and their hooks of silver, and their chapters overlaid with silver, and all the posts of the court overlaid with silver: ¹⁶ and the veil of the gate of the court, the work of an embroiderer of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined; the length of twenty cubits, and the height and the breadth of five cubits, made equal to the curtains of the court; ¹⁷ and their pillars four, and their sockets four of brass, and their hooks of silver, and their chapters overlaid with silver. ¹⁸ And all the pins

of the court round about of brass, and they were overlaid with silver.

¹⁹ And this was the construction of the Tabernacle of Witness, accordingly as it was appointed to Moses; so that the public service should belong to the Levites, through Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ²⁰ And Beelzalel the son of Uriah of the tribe of Judah, did as the Lord commanded Moses.

²¹ And Eliab the son of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan was there, who was chief artificer in the woven works and needle-works and embroideries, in weaving with the scarlet and fine linen.

Making the Ark

Exodus 38 And Beelzalel made the ark, ² and overlaid it with pure gold within and without; ³ and he cast for it four golden rings, two on the one side, and two on the other, ⁴ wide enough for the staves, so that men should bear the ark with them. ⁵ And he made the propitiatory over the ark of pure gold, ⁶ and the two cherubs of gold; ⁷ one cherub on the one end of the propitiatory, and another cherub on the other end of the propitiatory, ⁸ overshadowing the propitiatory with their wings.

The table of offering

⁹ And he made the set table of pure gold, ¹⁰ and cast for it four rings: two on the one side and two on the other side, broad, so that men should lift it with the staves in them. ¹¹ And he made the staves of the ark and of the table, and gilded them with gold. ¹² And he made the furniture of the table, both the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the bowls with which he should offer drink-offerings, of gold.

The lampstand

¹³ And he made the candlestick which giveth light, of gold; ¹⁴ the stem solid, and the branches from both its sides; ¹⁵ and blossoms proceeding from its branches, three on this side, and three on the other, made equal to each other. ¹⁶ And as to their lamps, which are on the ends, knops proceeded from them; and sockets proceeding from them, that the lamps might be upon them; and the seventh socket, on the top of the candlestick, on the summit above, entirely of solid gold. ¹⁷ And on the candlestick seven golden lamps, and its snuffers gold, and its funnels gold.

The Altar

¹⁸ He overlaid the posts with silver, and cast for each post golden rings, and gilded the bars with gold; and he gilded the posts of the veil with gold, and made the hooks of gold. ¹⁹ He made also the rings of the Tabernacle of gold; and the rings of the court, and the rings for drawing out the veil above of brass. ²⁰ He cast the silver chapters of the Tabernacle, and the brazen chapters of the door of the Tabernacle, and the gate of the court; and he made silver hooks for the posts, he overlaid them with silver on the posts. ²¹ He made the pins of the Tabernacle and the pins of the court of brass. ²² He made the brazen altar of the brazen censers, which belonged to the men engaged in

sedition with the gathering of Korah. ²³ He made all the vessels of the altar and its grate, and its base, and its bowls, and the brazen meat-hooks. ²⁴ He made an appendage for the Altar of network under the grate, beneath it as far as the middle of it; and he fastened to it four brazen rings on the four parts of the appendage of the altar, wide enough for the bars, so as to bear the altar with them. ²⁵ He made the holy anointing oil and the composition of the incense, the pure work of the perfumer.

A laver of bronze

²⁶ He made the brazen laver, and the brazen base of it of the mirrors of the women that fasted, who fasted by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness, in the day in which he set it up. ²⁷ And he made the laver, that at it Moses and Aaron and his sons might wash their hands and their feet: when they went into the Tabernacle of Witness, or whensoever they should advance to the altar to do service, they washed at it, as the Lord commanded Moses.

The use of the offerings

Exodus 39 All the gold that was employed for the works according to all the fabrication of the holy things, was of the gold of the offerings, twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred and twenty shekels according to the holy shekel. ² And the offering of silver from the men that were numbered of the congregation a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, one drachm apiece, even the half shekel, according to the holy shekel. ³ Every one that passed the survey from twenty years old and upwards to the number of six hundred thousand, and three thousand five hundred and fifty. ⁴ And the hundred talents of silver went to the casting of the hundred chapters of the Tabernacle, and to the chapters of the veil; ⁵ a hundred chapters to the hundred talents, a talent to a chapter. ⁶ And the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels he formed into hooks for the pillars, and he gilt their chapters and adorned them. ⁷ And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and a thousand five hundred shekels; ⁸ and they made of it the bases of the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, ⁹ and the bases of the court round about, and the bases of the gate of the court, and the pins of the Tabernacle, and the pins of the court ¹⁰ round about; and the brazen appendage of the altar, and all the vessels of the altar, and all the instruments of the Tabernacle of Witness.

¹¹ And the descendants of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses, so did they. ¹² And of the gold that remained of the offering they made vessels to serve with before the Lord.

Presentation to Moses

¹³ And the blue that was left, and the purple, and the scarlet they made into garments of service for Aaron, so that he should serve with them in the Sanctuary; ¹⁴ and they brought the garments to Moses, and the Tabernacle, and its furniture, its bases and its bars and the posts; ¹⁵ and the Ark of the Covenant, and its bearers, and the Altar and all its furniture. ¹⁶ And they made the anointing oil,

and the incense of composition, and the pure candlestick, ¹⁷ and its lamps, lamps for burning, and oil for the light, ¹⁸ and the table of shewbread, and all its furniture, and the shewbread upon it, ¹⁹ and the garments of the sanctuary which belong to Aaron, and the garments of his sons, for the priestly service; ²⁰ and the curtains of the court, and the posts, and the veil of the door of the Tabernacle, and the gate of the court, ²¹ and all the vessels of the Tabernacle and all its instruments: and the skins, even rams' skins dyed red, and the blue coverings, and the coverings of the other things, and the ins, and all the instruments for the works of the Tabernacle of Witness. ²² Whatsoever things the Lord appointed Moses, so did the descendants of Israel make all the furniture. ²³ And Moses saw all the works; and they had done them all as the Lord commanded Moses, so had they made them; and Moses blessed them.

Setting up the Tabernacle

Exodus 40 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "On the first day of the first month, at the new moon, thou shalt set up the Tabernacle of Witness, ³ and thou shalt place in it the Ark of the Testimony, and shalt cover the Ark with the veil, ⁴ and thou shalt bring in the table and shalt set forth that which is to be set forth on it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick and place its lamps on it. ⁵ And thou shalt place the golden Altar, to burn incense before the Ark; and thou shalt put a covering of a veil on the door of the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁶ And thou shalt put the Altar of burnt-offerings by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness, and thou shalt set up the Tabernacle round about, and thou shalt hallow all that belongs to it round about. ⁷ And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein. ⁸ And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate. ⁹ And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and shalt anoint the Tabernacle, and all things in it; and shalt sanctify it, and all its furniture, and it shall be holy. ¹⁰ And thou shalt anoint the Altar of burnt-offerings, and all its furniture; and thou shalt hallow the Altar, and the Altar shall be most holy.

Entrance of the priests

¹¹ "And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it. ¹² And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness, and thou shalt wash them with water. ¹³ And thou shalt put on Aaron the holy garments, and thou shalt anoint him, and thou shalt sanctify him, and he shall serve as priest. ¹⁴ And thou shalt bring up his sons, and shalt put garments on them. ¹⁵ And thou shalt anoint them as thou didst anoint their father, and they shall serve as priests; and it shall be that they shall have an everlasting anointing of priesthood, throughout their generations." ¹⁶ And Moses did all things whatsoever the Lord commanded him, so did he.

The work is finished

¹⁷ And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year after their going forth out of Egypt, at the new moon, that the Tabernacle was set up. ¹⁸ And Moses set up the

Tabernacle, and put on the chapiters, and put the bars into their places, and set up the posts. ¹⁹ And he stretched out the curtains over the Tabernacle, and put the veil of the Tabernacle on it above as the Lord commanded Moses. ²⁰ And he took the Testimonies, and put them into the Ark; and he put the staves by the sides of the Ark. ²¹ And he brought the Ark into the Tabernacle, and put on it the covering of the veil, and covered the Ark of the Testimony, as the Lord commanded Moses. ²² And he put the table in the Tabernacle of Witness, on the north side without the veil of the Tabernacle. ²³ And he put on it the shewbread before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. ²⁴ And he put the candlestick into the Tabernacle of Witness, on the side of the Tabernacle toward the south. ²⁵ And he put on it its lamps before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses. ²⁶ And he put the golden Altar in the Tabernacle of Witness before the veil; ²⁷ and he burnt on it incense of composition, as the Lord commanded Moses.

The overshadowing cloud

²⁹ And he put the altar of the burnt-offerings by the doors of the Tabernacle. ³³ And he set up the court round about the Tabernacle and the altar; and Moses accomplished all the works. ³⁴ And the cloud covered the Tabernacle of Witness, and the Tabernacle was filled with the glory of the Lord. ³⁵ And Moses was not able to enter into the Tabernacle of Testimony, because the cloud overshadowed it, and the Tabernacle was filled with the glory of the Lord. ³⁶ And when the cloud went up from the Tabernacle, the descendants of Israel prepared to depart with their baggage. ³⁷ And if the cloud went not up, they did not prepare to depart, till the day when the cloud went up. ³⁸ For a cloud was on the Tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night before all Israel, in all their journeyings.

Leviticus

Burnt offerings

Leviticus 1 And the Lord called Moses again and spoke to him out of the Tabernacle of Witness, saying, "Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, ² If any man of you shall bring gifts to the Lord, ye shall bring your gifts of the cattle and of the oxen and of the sheep. ³ If his gift be a whole-burnt-offering, he shall bring an unblemished male of the herd to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, he shall bring it as acceptable before the Lord. ⁴ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt-offering as a thing acceptable for him, to make atonement for him. ⁵ And they shall slay the calf before the Lord; and the sons of Aaron the priests shall bring the blood, and they shall pour the blood round about on the Altar, which is at the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁶ And having flayed the whole burnt-offering, they shall divide it by its limbs. ⁷ And the sons of Aaron the priests shall put fire on the Altar, and shall pile wood on the fire. ⁸ And the sons of Aaron the priests shall pile up the divided parts, and the head, and the fat on the wood on the fire, the wood which is on the Altar. ⁹ And the entrails and the feet they shall wash in water, and the priests shall put all on the Altar: it is a burnt-offering, a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord.

¹⁰ "And if his gift be of the sheep to the Lord, or of the lambs, or of the kids for whole-burnt-offerings, he shall bring it a male without blemish. ¹¹ And he shall lay his hand on its head; and they shall kill it by the side of the Altar, toward the north before the Lord, and the sons of Aaron the priests shall pour its blood on the altar round about. ¹² And they shall divide it by its limbs, and its head and its fat, and the priests shall pile them up on the wood which is on the fire, on the Altar. ¹³ And they shall wash the entrails and the feet with water, and the priest shall bring all the parts and put them on the Altar: it is a burnt-offering, a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord.

¹⁴ "And if he bring his gift, a burnt-offering to the Lord, of birds, then shall he bring his gift of doves or pigeons. ¹⁵ And the priest shall bring it to the Altar, and shall wring off its head; and the priest shall put it on the Altar, and shall wring out the blood at the bottom of the Altar. ¹⁶ And he shall take away the crop with the feathers, and shall

cast it forth by the Altar toward the east to the place of the ashes. ¹⁷ And he shall break it off from the wings and shall not separate it, and the priest shall put it on the Altar on the wood which is on the fire: it is a burnt-offering, a sacrifice, a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord.

Grain offerings

Leviticus 2 "And if a soul bring a gift, a sacrifice to the Lord, his gift shall be fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and shall put frankincense on it: it is a sacrifice. ² And he shall bring it to the priests the sons of Aaron: and having taken from it a handful of the fine flour with the oil, and all its frankincense, then the priest shall put the memorial of it on the Altar: it is a sacrifice, an odour of sweet savour to the Lord. ³ And the remainder of the sacrifice shall be for Aaron and his sons, a most holy portion from the sacrifices of the Lord. ⁴ And if he bring as a gift a sacrifice baked from the oven, a gift to the Lord of fine flour, he shall bring unleavened bread kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil. ⁵ And if thy gift be a sacrifice from a pan, it is fine flour mingled with oil, unleavened offerings. ⁶ And thou shalt break them into fragments and pour oil upon them: it is a sacrifice to the Lord. ⁷ And if thy gift be a sacrifice from the hearth, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. ⁸ And he shall offer the sacrifice which he shall make of these to the Lord, and shall bring it to the priest. ⁹ And the priest shall approach the altar, and shall take away from the sacrifice a memorial of it, and the priest shall place it on the altar: a burnt offering, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ¹⁰ And that which is left of the sacrifice shall be for Aaron and his sons, most holy from the burnt-offerings of the Lord.

¹¹ "Ye shall not leaven any sacrifice which ye shall bring to the Lord; for as to any leaven, or any honey, ye shall not bring of it to offer a gift to the Lord. ¹² Ye shall bring them in the way of fruits to the Lord, but they shall not be offered on the altar for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord. ¹³ And every gift of your sacrifice shall be seasoned with salt; omit not the salt of the Covenant of the Lord from your sacrifices: on every gift of yours ye shall offer salt to the Lord your God. ¹⁴ And if thou wouldst offer a sacrifice of first-fruits to the Lord, it shall be new grains

ground and roasted for the Lord; so shalt thou bring the sacrifice of the first-fruits. ¹⁵ And thou shalt pour oil upon it, and shalt put frankincense on it: it is a sacrifice. ¹⁶ And the priest shall offer the memorial of it taken from the grains with the oil, and all its frankincense: it is a burnt-offering to the Lord.

Peace offerings

Leviticus 3 "And if his gift to the Lord be a peace-offering, if he should bring it of the oxen, whether it be male or whether it be female, he shall bring it unblemished before the Lord. ² And he shall lay his hands on the head of the gift, and shall slay it before the Lord, by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness. And the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour the blood on the altar of burnt-offerings round about. ³ And they shall bring of the peace-offering a burnt-sacrifice to the Lord, the fat covering the belly, and all the fat on the belly. ⁴ And the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them; he shall take away that which is on the thighs, and the caul above the liver together with the kidneys. ⁵ And the priests the sons of Aaron shall offer them on the altar on the burnt-offering, on the wood which is on the fire upon the Altar: it is a burnt-offering, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord.

⁶ "And if his gift be of the sheep, a peace-offering to the Lord, male or female, he shall bring it unblemished. ⁷ If he bring a lamb for his gift, he shall bring it before the Lord. ⁸ And he shall lay his hands on the head of his offering, and shall slay it by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness; and the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour out the blood on the Altar round about. ⁹ And he shall bring of the peace-offering a burnt-sacrifice to the Lord: the fat and the hinder part unblemished he shall take away with the loins, and having taken away all the fat that covers the belly, and all the fat that is on the belly, ¹⁰ and both the kidneys and the fat that is upon them, and that which is on the thighs, and the caul which is on the liver with the kidneys, ¹¹ the priest shall offer these on the altar: it is a sacrifice of sweet savour, a burnt-offering to the Lord.

¹² "And if his offering be of the goats, then shall he bring it before the Lord. ¹³ And he shall lay his hands on its head; and they shall slay it before the Lord by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness; and the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour out the blood on the altar round about. ¹⁴ And he shall offer of it a burnt-offering to the Lord, even the fat that covers the belly, and all the fat that is on the belly. ¹⁵ And both the kidneys, and all the fat that is upon them, that which is upon the thighs, and the caul of the liver with the kidneys, shall he take away. ¹⁶ And the priest shall offer it upon the Altar: it is a burnt-offering, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. All the fat belongs to the Lord. ¹⁷ It is a perpetual statute throughout your generations, in all your habitations; ye shall eat no fat and no blood."

Sin offerings

Leviticus 4 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "Speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, 'If a soul shall sin unwillingly before the Lord, in any of the commandments of the Lord concerning things which he ought not to do, and shall do some of them; ³ if the priest prefiguring

Christ sin so as to cause the people to sin, then shall he bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, an unblemished calf of the herd to the Lord for his sin. ⁴ And he shall bring the calf to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness before the Lord, and he shall put his hand on the head of the calf before the Lord, and shall slay the calf in the presence of the Lord. ⁵ And the priest prefiguring Christ, who hath been consecrated having received of the blood of the calf, shall then bring it into the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁶ And the priest shall dip his finger into the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the Lord, over against the holy veil. ⁷ And the priest shall put of the blood of the calf on the horns of the Altar of the compound incense which is before the Lord, which is in the Tabernacle of Witness; and all the blood of the calf shall he pour out by the foot of the Altar of whole-burnt-offerings, which is by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁸ And all the fat of the calf of the sin-offering shall he take off from it; the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards, ⁹ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is on the thighs, and the caul that is on the liver with the kidneys, them shall he take away, ¹⁰ as he taketh it away from the calf of the sacrifice of peace-offering, so shall the priest offer it on the altar of burnt-offering. ¹¹ And they shall take the skin of the calf, and all his flesh with the head and the extremities and the belly and the offal, ¹² and they shall carry out the whole calf out of the camp into a clean place, where they pour out the ashes, and they shall consume it there on wood with fire: it shall be burnt on the ashes poured out.

¹³ "And if the whole congregation of Israel trespass ignorantly, and a thing should escape the notice of the congregation, and they should do one thing forbidden of any of the commands of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and should transgress: ¹⁴ and the sin wherein they have sinned should become known to them, then shall the congregation bring an unblemished calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and they shall bring it to the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹⁵ And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the calf before the Lord, and they shall slay the calf before the Lord. ¹⁶ And the priest prefiguring Christ shall bring in of the blood of the calf into the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹⁷ And the priest shall dip his finger into some of the blood of the calf, and shall sprinkle it seven times before the Lord, in front of the veil of the sanctuary. ¹⁸ And the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of the incense of composition, which is before the Lord, which is in the Tabernacle of Witness; and he shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the Altar of whole-burnt-offerings, which is by the door of the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹⁹ And he shall take away all the fat from it, and shall offer it up on the Altar. ²⁰ And he shall do to the calf as he did to the calf of the sin-offering, so shall it be done; and the priest shall make atonement for them, and the trespass shall be forgiven them. ²¹ And they shall carry forth the calf whole without the camp, and they shall burn the calf as they burnt the former calf: it is the sin-offering of the congregation. ²² And if a ruler sin, and break one of all the commands of the Lord his God, doing the thing which

ought not to be done, unwillingly, and shall sin and trespass, ²³ and his trespass wherein he hath sinned, be known to him,— then shall he offer for his gift a kid of the goats, a male without blemish. ²⁴ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the kid, and they shall kill it in the place where they kill the victims for whole-burnt-offerings before the Lord; it is a sin-offering. ²⁵ And the priest shall put some of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger on the horns of the Altar of whole-burnt-offering; and he shall pour out all its blood by the bottom of the altar of whole-burnt-offerings. ²⁶ And he shall offer up all his fat on the Altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him. ²⁷ And if a soul of the people of the land should sin unwillingly, in doing a thing contrary to any of the commandments of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and shall transgress, ²⁸ and his sin should be known to him, wherein he hath sinned, then shall he bring a kid of the goats, a female without blemish shall he bring for his sin, which he hath sinned. ²⁹ And he shall lay his hand on the head of his sin-offering, and they shall slay the kid of the sin-offering in the place where they slay the victims for whole-burnt-offerings. ³⁰ And the priest shall take of its blood with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the Altar of whole-burnt-offerings; and all its blood he shall pour forth by the foot of the altar. ³¹ And he shall take away all the fat, as the fat is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offering, and the priest shall offer it on the Altar for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and his sin shall be forgiven him. ³² And if he should offer a lamb for his sin-offering, he shall offer it a female without blemish. ³³ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offerings, and they shall kill it in the place where they kill the victims for whole-burnt-offerings. ³⁴ And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the Altar of whole-burnt-offerings, and he shall pour out all its blood by the bottom of the altar of whole-burnt-offering. ³⁵ And he shall take away all his fat, as the fat of the lamb of the sacrifice of peace-offering is taken away, and the priest shall put it on the Altar for a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him for the sin which he sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

Trespass offerings

Leviticus 5 “And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and he is a witness or hath seen or been conscious, if he do not report it, he shall bear his iniquity. ² That soul which shall touch any unclean thing, or carcass, or that which is unclean being taken of beasts, or the dead bodies of abominable reptiles which are unclean, or carcasses of unclean cattle, ³ or should touch the uncleanness of a man, or whatever kind, which he may touch and be defiled by, and it should have escaped him, but afterwards he should know,— then he shall have transgressed. ⁴ That unrighteous soul, which determines with his lips to do evil or to do good according to whatsoever a man may determine with an oath, and it shall have escaped his notice, and he shall afterwards

know it, and so he should sin in some one of these things: ⁵ — then shall he declare his sin in the things wherein he hath sinned by that sin. ⁶ And he shall bring for his transgressions against the Lord, for his sin which he hath sinned, a ewe lamb of the flock, or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and his sin shall be forgiven him.

⁷ “And if he cannot afford a sheep, he shall bring for his sin which he hath sinned, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons to the Lord; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering. ⁸ And he shall bring them to the priest, and the priest shall bring the sin-offering first; and the priest shall pinch off the head from the neck, and shall not divide the body. ⁹ And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering on the side of the Altar, but the rest of the blood he shall drop at the foot of the Altar, for it is a sin-offering. ¹⁰ And he shall make the second a whole-burnt-offering, as it is fit; and the priest shall make atonement for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. ¹¹ And if he cannot afford a pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then shall he bring as his gift for his sin, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering; he shall not pour oil upon it, nor shall he put frankincense upon it, because it is a sin-offering. ¹² And he shall bring it to the priest; and the priest having taken a handful of it, shall lay the memorial of it on the altar of whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord; it is a sin-offering. ¹³ And the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin, which he hath sinned in one of these things, and it shall be forgiven him; and that which is left shall be the priest’s, as an offering of fine flour.”

Restitution offerings

¹⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁵ “The soul which shall be really unconscious, and shall sin unwillingly in any of the holy things of the Lord, shall even bring to the Lord for his transgression, a ram of the flock without blemish, valued according to shekels of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for his transgression wherein he transgressed. ¹⁶ And he shall make compensation for that wherein he hath sinned in the holy things; and he shall add the fifth part to it, and give it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of transgression, and his sin shall be forgiven him.

¹⁷ “And the soul which shall sin, and do one thing against any of the commandments of the Lord, which it is not right to do, and hath not known it, and shall have transgressed, and shall have contracted guilt, ¹⁸ he shall even bring a ram without blemish from the flock, valued at a price of silver for his transgression to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for his trespass of ignorance, wherein he ignorantly trespassed, and he knew it not; and it shall be forgiven him. ¹⁹ For he hath surely been guilty of transgression before the Lord.”

The law of the burnt offering

Leviticus 6 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “The soul which shall have sinned, and willfully overlooked the

commandments of the Lord, and shall have dealt falsely in the affairs of his neighbour in the matter of a deposit, or concerning fellowship, or concerning plunder, or hath in anything wronged his neighbour, ³ or hath found that which was lost, and shall have lied concerning it, and shall have sworn unjustly concerning any one of all the things, whatsoever a man may do, so as to sin hereby; ⁴ it shall come to pass, whensoever he shall have sinned, and transgressed, that he shall restore the plunder which he hath seized, or redress the injury which he hath committed, or restore the deposit which was entrusted to him, or the lost article which he hath found of any kind, about which he swore unjustly, he shall even restore it in full; and he shall add to it a fifth part besides; he shall restore it to him whose it is in the day in which he happens to be convicted. ⁵ And he shall bring to the Lord for his trespass, a ram of the flock, without blemish, of value to the amount of the thing in which he trespassed. ⁶ And the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord, and he shall be forgiven for any one of all the things which he did and trespassed in it."

The law of the grain offering

⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁸ "Charge Aaron and his sons, saying, ⁹ This is the law of whole-burnt-offering; this is the whole-burnt-offering in its burning on the Altar all the night till the morning; and the fire of the Altar shall burn on it, it shall not be put out. ¹⁰ And the priest shall put on the linen tunic, and he shall put the linen drawers on his body; and shall take away that which hath been thoroughly burnt, which the fire shall have consumed, even the whole-burnt-offering from the Altar, and he shall put it near the Altar. ¹¹ And he shall put off his robe, and put on another robe, and he shall take forth the offering that hath been burnt without the camp into a clean place. ¹² And the fire on the Altar shall be kept burning on it and shall not be extinguished; and the priest shall burn on it wood every morning, and shall heap on it the whole-burnt-offering, and shall lay on it the fat of the peace-offering. ¹³ And the fire shall always burn on the Altar; it shall not be extinguished.

¹⁴ "This is the law of the sacrifice, which the sons of Aaron shall bring near before the Lord, before the Altar. ¹⁵ And he shall take from it a handful of the fine flour of the sacrifice with its oil, and with all its frankincense, which are upon the sacrifice; and he shall offer up on the altar a burnt-offering as a sweet-smelling savour, a memorial of it to the Lord. ¹⁶ And Aaron and his sons shall eat that which is left of it: it shall be eaten without leaven in a holy place, they shall eat it in the court of the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹⁷ It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as a portion to them of the burnt-offerings of the Lord: it is most holy, as the offering for sin, and as the offering for trespass. ¹⁸ Every male of the priests shall eat it: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations of the burnt-offerings of the Lord; whosoever shall touch them shall be hallowed."

¹⁹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁰ "This is the gift of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer to the Lord in the day in which thou shalt anoint him; the tenth

of an ephah of fine flour for a sacrifice continually, the half of it in the morning, and the half of it in the evening. ²¹ It shall be made with oil in a frying-pan; he shall offer it kneaded and in rolls, an offering of fragments, an offering of a sweet savour unto the Lord. ²² The priest prefiguring Christ, who is in his place, one of his sons, shall offer it: it is a perpetual statute, it shall all be consumed.

²³ "And every sacrifice of a priest shall be thoroughly burnt, and shall not be eaten." ²⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁵ "Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, "This is the law of the sin-offering;— in the place where they slay the whole-burnt-offering, they shall slay the sin-offerings before the Lord: they are most holy. ²⁶ The priest that offers it shall eat it: in a holy place it shall be eaten, in the court of the Tabernacle of Witness. ²⁷ Every one that touches the meat of it shall be holy, and on whose soever garment any of its blood shall have been sprinkled, whosoever shall have it sprinkled, shall be washed in the holy place. ²⁸ And the earthen vessel, in whichsoever it shall have been sodden, shall be broken; and if it shall have been sodden in a brazen vessel, he shall scour it and wash it with water. ²⁹ Every male among the priests shall eat it: it is most holy to the Lord. ³⁰ And no offerings for sin, of whose blood there shall be brought any into the Tabernacle of Witness to make atonement in the holy place, shall be eaten: they shall be burned with fire.

The law of the trespass offering

Leviticus 7 "And this is the law of the ram for the trespass-offering; it is most holy. ² In the place where they slay the whole-burnt-offering, they shall slay the ram of the trespass-offering before the Lord, and he shall pour out the blood at the bottom of the Altar round about. ³ And he shall offer all the fat from it; and the loins, and all the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, ⁴ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, that which is upon the thighs, and the caul upon the liver with the kidney, he shall take them away. ⁵ And the priest shall offer them on the altar a burnt-offering to the Lord; it is for trespass. ⁶ Every male of the priest shall eat them, in the holy place they shall eat them: they are most holy. ⁷ As the sin-offering, so also is the trespass-offering. There is one law of them; the priest who shall make atonement with it, his it shall be. ⁸ And as for the priest who offers a man's whole-burnt-offering, the skin of the whole-burnt-offering which he offers, shall be his. ⁹ And every sacrifice which shall be prepared in the oven, and every one which shall be prepared on the hearth, or on a frying-pan, it is the property of the priest that offers it; it shall be his. ¹⁰ And every sacrifice made up with oil, or not made up with oil, shall belong to the sons of Aaron, an equal portion to each.

The law of the peace offering

¹¹ "This is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which they shall bring to the Lord. ¹² If a man should offer it for praise, then shall he bring, for the sacrifice of praise, loaves of fine flour made up with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil, and fine flour kneaded with oil. ¹³ With leavened bread he shall offer his gifts, with the

peace-offering of praise. ¹⁴ And he shall bring one of all his gifts, a separate offering to the Lord: it shall belong to the priest who pours forth the blood of the peace-offering.

¹⁵ "And the meat of the sacrifice of the peace-offering of praise shall be his, and it shall be eaten in the day in which it is offered: they shall not leave of it till the morning. ¹⁶ And if it be a vow, or he offer his gift of his own will, on whatsoever day he shall offer his sacrifice, it shall be eaten, and on the morrow. ¹⁷ And that which is left of the meat of the sacrifice till the third day, shall be consumed with fire. ¹⁸ And if he do at all eat of the meat on the third day, it shall not be accepted for him that offers: it shall not be reckoned to him, it is pollution; and whatsoever soul shall eat of it, shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁹ And whatsoever meat shall have touched any unclean thing, it shall not be eaten, it shall be consumed with fire; every one that is clean shall eat the meat. ²⁰ And whatsoever soul shall eat of the meat of the sacrifice of the peace-offering which is the Lord's, and his uncleanness be upon him, that soul shall perish from his people. ²¹ And whatsoever soul shall touch any unclean thing, either of the uncleanness of a man, or of unclean quadrupeds, or any unclean abominable thing, and shall eat of the meat of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, which is the Lord's, that soul shall perish from his people."

²² And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²³ "Speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, 'Ye shall eat no fat of oxen or sheep or goats. ²⁴ And the fat of such animals as have died of themselves, or have been seized of beasts, may be employed for any work; but it shall not be eaten for food. ²⁵ Every one that eats fat off the beasts, from which he will bring a burnt-offering to the Lord— that soul shall perish from his people. ²⁶ Ye shall eat no blood in all your habitations, either of beasts or of birds. ²⁷ Every soul that shall eat blood, that soul shall perish from his people.' " ²⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁹ "Thou shalt also speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, 'He that offers a sacrifice of peace-offering, shall bring his gift to the Lord also from the sacrifice of peace-offering. ³⁰ His hands shall bring the burnt-offerings to the Lord; the fat which is on the breast and the lobe of the liver, he shall bring them, so as to set them for a gift before the Lord. ³¹ And the priest shall offer the fat upon the Altar, and the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons, ³² and ye shall give the right shoulder for a choice piece to the priest of your sacrifices of peace-offering. ³³ He that offers the blood of the peace-offering, and the fat, of the sons of Aaron, his shall be the right shoulder for a portion. ³⁴ For I have taken the wave-breast and shoulder of separation from the descendants of Israel from the sacrifices of your peace-offerings, and I have given them to Aaron the priest and his sons, a perpetual ordinance due from the descendants of Israel.'

³⁵ "This is the anointing of Aaron, and the anointing of his sons, their portion of the burnt-offerings of the Lord, in the day in which he brought them forward to serve as priests to the Lord; ³⁶ as the Lord commanded to give to them in the day in which he anointed them of the descendants of Israel, a perpetual statute through their generations. ³⁷ This is the law of the whole-burnt-offerings, and of sacrifice, and of in-offering, and of

offering for transgression, and of the sacrifice of consecration, and of the sacrifice of peace-offering; ³⁸ as the Lord commanded Moses in the mount Sinai, in the day in which he commanded the descendants of Israel to offer their gifts before the Lord in the wilderness of Sinai."

The ordination of Aaron and his sons

Leviticus 8 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "Take Aaron and his sons, and his robes and the anointing oil, and the calf for the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread, ³ and assemble the whole congregation at the door of the Tabernacle of Witness."

⁴ And Moses did as the Lord appointed him, and he assembled the congregation at the door of the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁵ And Moses said to the congregation, "This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded you to do." ⁶ And Moses brought nigh Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water, ⁷ and put on him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the tunic, and put on him the Ephod; ⁸ and girded him with a girdle according to the make of the Ephod, and clasped him closely with it: and put upon it the oracle, and put upon the oracle the Manifestation and the Truth. ⁹ And he put the mitre on his head, and put upon the mitre in front the golden plate, the most holy thing, as the Lord commanded Moses.

¹⁰ And Moses took of the anointing oil, ¹¹ and sprinkled of it seven times on the Altar; and anointed the Altar, and hallowed it, and all things on it, and the laver, and its foot, and sanctified them; and anointed the Tabernacle and all its furniture, and hallowed it. ¹² And Moses poured of the anointing oil on the head of Aaron; and he anointed him and sanctified him. ¹³ And Moses brought the sons of Aaron near, and put on them coats and girded them with girdles, and put on them bonnets, as the Lord commanded Moses.

¹⁴ And Moses brought near the calf for the sin-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the calf of the sin-offering. ¹⁵ And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood, and put it on the horns of the Altar round about with his finger; and he purified the Altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the Altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement upon it. ¹⁶ And Moses took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the lobe on the liver, and both the kidneys, and the fat that was upon them, and Moses offered them on the Altar. ¹⁷ But the calf, and his hide, and his meat, and his offal, he burnt with fire without the camp, as the Lord commanded Moses.

¹⁸ And Moses brought near the ram for a whole-burnt-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. And Moses slew the ram: and Moses poured the blood on the altar round about. ¹⁹ And he divided the ram by its limbs, and Moses offered the head, and the limbs, and the fat; and he washed the belly and the feet with water. ²⁰ And Moses offered up the whole ram on the Altar: it is a whole-burnt-offering for a sweet-smelling savour; it is a burnt-offering to the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. ²¹ And Moses brought the second ram, the ram of consecration, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram, and he slew him;

²² And Moses took of his blood, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ²³ And Moses brought near the sons of Aaron; and Moses put of the blood on the tips of their right ears, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the great toes of their right feet, and Moses poured out the blood on the Altar round about. ²⁴ And he took the fat, and the rump, and the fat on the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder. ²⁵ And from the basket of consecration, which was before the Lord, he also took one unleavened loaf, and one loaf made with oil, and one cake; and put them upon the fat, and the right shoulder: ²⁶ and put them all on the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and offered them up for a wave-offering before the Lord. ²⁷ And Moses took them at their hands, and Moses offered them on the Altar, on the whole-burnt-offering of consecration, which is a smell of sweet savour: it is a burnt-offering to the Lord. ²⁸ And Moses took the breast, and separated it for a heave-offering before the Lord, from the ram of consecration; and it became Moses' portion, as the Lord commanded Moses. ²⁹ And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood that was on the Altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, and on his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

³⁰ And he sanctified Aaron and his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

³¹ And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, "Boil the meat in the tent of the Tabernacle of Witness in the holy place; and there ye shall eat it and the loaves in the basket of consecration, as it hath been appointed me, the Lord saying, 'Aaron and his sons shall eat them.'" ³² And that which is left of the meat and of the loaves burn ye with fire. ³³ And ye shall not go out from the door of the Tabernacle of Witness for seven days, until the day be fulfilled, the day of your consecration; for in seven days shall he consecrate you, ³⁴ as he did in this day on which the Lord commanded me to do so, to make an atonement for you. ³⁵ And ye shall remain seven days at the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, day and night; ye shall observe the ordinances of the Lord, that ye die not; for so hath the Lord God commanded me." ³⁶ And Aaron and his sons performed all these commands which the Lord commanded Moses.

The priestly service begins

Leviticus 9 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel, ² and Moses said to Aaron, "Take to thyself a young calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and a ram for a whole-burnt-offering, unblemished, and offer them before the Lord. ³ And speak to the elders of Israel, saying, 'Take one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and a young calf, and a lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, spotless, ⁴ and a calf and a ram for a peace offering before the Lord, and fine flour mingled with oil, for to-day the Lord will appear among you.'" ⁵

⁵ And they took as Moses commanded them before the Tabernacle of Witness, and all the congregation drew

nigh, and they stood before the Lord. ⁶ And Moses said, "This is the thing which the Lord hath spoken; do it, and the glory of the Lord shall appear among you." ⁷ And Moses said to Aaron, "Draw nigh to the Altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy whole-burnt-offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for thy house; and offer the gifts of the people, and make atonement for them, as the Lord commanded Moses."

⁸ And Aaron drew nigh to the Altar, and slew the calf of his sin-offering. ⁹ And the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he dipped his finger into the blood, and put it on the horns of the Altar, and he poured out the blood at the bottom of the Altar. ¹⁰ And he offered up on the Altar the fat and the kidneys and the lobe of the liver of the sin-offering, according as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹¹ And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire outside of the camp. ¹² And he slew the whole-burnt-offering; and the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he poured it on the altar round about. ¹³ And they brought the whole-burnt-offering, according to its pieces; them and the head he put upon the Altar. ¹⁴ And he washed the belly and the feet with water, and he put them on the whole-burnt-offering on the Altar.

¹⁵ And he brought the gift of the people, and took the goat of the sin-offering of the people, and slew it, and purified it as also the first. ¹⁶ And he brought the whole-burnt-offering, and offered it in due form. ¹⁷ And he brought the sacrifice and filled his hands with it, and laid it on the Altar, besides the morning whole-burnt-offering. ¹⁸ And he slew the calf, and the ram of the sacrifice of peace-offering of the people; and the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he poured it out on the Altar round about. ¹⁹ And he took the fat of the calf, and the hind quarters of the ram, and the fat covering the belly, and the two kidneys, and the fat upon them, and the caul on the liver. ²⁰ And he put the fat on the breasts, and offered the fat on the Altar. ²¹ And Aaron separated the breast and the right shoulder as a choice-offering before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

²² And Aaron lifted up his hands on the people and blessed them; and after he had offered the sin-offering, and the whole-burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he came down. ²³ And Moses and Aaron entered into the Tabernacle of Witness. And they came out and blessed all the people, and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the people. ²⁴ And fire came forth from the Lord, and devoured the offerings on the Altar, both the whole-burnt-offerings and the fat; and all the people saw, and were amazed, and fell upon their faces.

The false offerings of Nadab and Abihu

Leviticus 10 And the two sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, took each his censer, and put fire therein, and threw incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which the Lord did not command them, ² and fire came forth from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord. ³ And Moses said to Aaron, "This is the thing which the Lord spoke, saying, 'I will be sanctified among them that draw nigh to me, and I will be glorified in the whole congregation;'" and Aaron was pricked in his

heart. ⁴ And Moses called Misadae, and Elisaphan, sons of Oziel, sons of the brother of Aaron's father, and said to them, "Draw near and take your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp." ⁵ And they came near and took them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses said. ⁶ And Moses said to Aaron, and Eleazar and Ithamar his sons that were left, "Ye shall not make bare your heads, and ye shall not tear your garments; that ye die not, and so there should be wrath on all the congregation: but your brethren, even all the house of Israel, shall lament for the burning, with which they were burnt by the Lord. ⁷ And ye shall not go forth from the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, that ye die not; for the Lord's anointing oil is upon you:" and they did according to the word of Moses.

Conduct for priests

⁸ And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying, ⁹ "Ye shall not drink wine nor strong drink, thou and thy sons with thee, whensoever ye enter into the Tabernacle of Witness, or when ye approach the Altar, so shall ye not die; it is a perpetual statute for your generations, ¹⁰ to distinguish between sacred and profane, and between clean and unclean, ¹¹ and to teach the descendants of Israel all the statutes, which the Lord spoke to them by Moses."

¹² And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who survived, "Take the sacrifice that is left of the burnt-offerings of the Lord, and ye shall eat unleavened bread by the Altar: it is most holy. ¹³ And ye shall eat it in the holy place; for this is a statute for thee and a statute for thy sons, of the burnt-offerings to the Lord; for so it hath been commanded me. ¹⁴ And ye shall eat the breast of separation, and the shoulder of the choice-offering in the holy place, thou and thy sons and thy house with thee; for it hath been given as an ordinance for thee and an ordinance for thy sons, of the sacrifices of peace-offering of the descendants of Israel. ¹⁵ They shall bring the shoulder of the choice-offering, and the breast of the separation upon the burnt-offerings of the fat, to separate for a separation before the Lord; and it shall be a perpetual ordinance for thee and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, as the Lord commanded Moses."

¹⁶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, but it had been consumed by fire; and Moses was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron that were left, saying, ¹⁷ "Why did ye not eat the sin-offering in the holy place? For because it is most holy he hath given you this to eat, that ye might take away the sin of the congregation, and make atonement for them before the Lord. ¹⁸ For the blood of it was not brought into the holy place: ye shall eat it within, before the Lord, as the Lord commanded me." ¹⁹ And Aaron spoke to Moses, saying, "If they have brought nigh to-day their sin-offerings, and their whole-burnt-offerings before the Lord, and these events have happened to me, and yet I should eat to-day of the sin-offerings, would it be pleasing to the Lord?" ²⁰ And Moses heard it, and it pleased him.

Clean and unclean animals

Leviticus 11 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ² "Speak ye to the descendants of Israel, saying,

These are the beasts which ye shall eat of all beasts that are upon the earth. ³ Every beast parting the hoof and making divisions of two claws, and chewing the cud among beasts, these ye shall eat. ⁴ But of these ye shall not eat, of those that chew the cud, and of those that part the hoofs, and divide claws; the camel, because it chews the cud, but doth not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you. ⁵ And the rabbit, because it chews the cud, but doth not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you. ⁶ And the hare, because it doth not chew the cud, and doth not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you. ⁷ And the swine, because this animal divides the hoof, and maketh claws of the hoof, and it doth not chew the cud, is unclean to you. ⁸ Ye shall not eat of their flesh, and ye shall not touch their carcasses; these are unclean to you.

⁹ "And these are what ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all things that have fins and scales in the waters, and in the seas, and in the brooks, these ye shall eat. ¹⁰ And all things which have not fins or scales in the water, or in the seas, and in the brooks, of all which the waters produce, and of every soul living in the water, are an abomination; and they shall be abominations to you. ¹¹ Ye shall not eat of their flesh, and ye shall abhor their carcasses. ¹² And all things that have not fins or scales of those that are in the waters, these are an abomination to you.

¹³ "And these are the things which ye shall abhor of birds, and they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle. ¹⁴ And the vulture, and the kite, and the like to it; ¹⁵ and the sparrow, and the owl, and the sea-mew, and the like to it: ¹⁶ and every raven, and the birds like it, and the hawk and his like, ¹⁷ and the night-raven and the cormorant and the stork, ¹⁸ and the red-bill, and the pelican, and swan, ¹⁹ and the heron, and the lapwing, and the like to it, and the hoopoe and the bat.

²⁰ "And all winged creatures that creep, which go upon four feet, are abominations to you. ²¹ But these ye shall eat of the creeping winged animals, which go upon four feet, which have legs above their feet, to leap with on the earth. ²² And these of them ye shall eat: the caterpillar and his like, and the attacus and his like, and the cantharus and his like, and the locust and his like. ²³ Every creeping thing from among the birds, which hath four feet, is an abomination to you.

²⁴ "And by these ye shall be defiled; every one that touches their carcasses shall be unclean till the evening. ²⁵ And every one that taketh of their dead bodies shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean till the evening. ²⁶ And whichever among the beasts divides the hoof and maketh claws, and doth not chew the cud, shall be unclean to you; every one that touches their dead bodies shall be unclean till evening. ²⁷ And every one among all the wild beasts that moveth upon its fore feet, which goeth on all four, is unclean to you; every one that touches their dead bodies shall be unclean till evening. ²⁸ And he that taketh of their dead bodies shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean till evening: these are unclean to you.

²⁹ "And these are unclean to you of reptiles upon the earth, the weasel, and the mouse, and the lizard, ³⁰ the

ferret, and the chameleon, and the evet, and the newt, and the mole. ³¹ These are unclean to you of all the reptiles which are on the earth; every one who touches their carcasses shall be unclean till evening. ³² And on whatsoever one of their dead bodies shall fall it shall be unclean; whatever wooden vessel, or garment, or skin, or sack it may be, every vessel in which work should be done, shall be dipped in water, and shall be unclean till evening; and then it shall be clean. ³³ And every earthen vessel into which one of these things shall fall, whatsoever is inside it, shall be unclean, and it shall be broken. ³⁴ And all food that is eaten, on which water shall come from such a vessel, shall be unclean; and every beverage which is drunk in any such vessel, shall be unclean. ³⁵ And every thing on which there shall fall of their dead bodies shall be unclean; ovens and stands for jars shall be broken down: these are unclean, and they shall be unclean to you. ³⁶ Only if the water be of fountains of water, or a pool, or confluence of water, it shall be clean; but he that touches their carcasses shall be unclean. ³⁷ And if one of their carcasses should fall upon any sowing seed which shall be sown, it shall be clean. ³⁸ But if water be poured on any seed, and one of their dead bodies fall upon it, it is unclean to you. ³⁹ And if one of the cattle die, which it is lawful for you to eat, he that touches their carcasses shall be unclean till evening. ⁴⁰ And he that eats of their carcasses shall wash his garments, and be unclean till evening; and he that carries any of their carcasses shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean till evening.

⁴¹ “And every reptile that creeps on the earth, this shall be an abomination to you; it shall not be eaten. ⁴² And every animal that creeps on its belly, and every one that goeth on four feet continually, which abounds with feet among all the reptiles creeping upon the earth— ye shall not eat it, for it is an abomination to you. ⁴³ And ye shall not defile your souls with any of the reptiles that creep upon the earth, and ye shall not be polluted with them, and ye shall not be unclean by them. ⁴⁴ For I am the Lord your God; and ye shall be sanctified, and *ye shall be holy, because I the Lord your God am holy*; ⁵² and ye shall not defile your souls with any of the reptiles creeping upon the earth. ⁴⁵ For I am the Lord who brought you up out of the land of Egypt to be your God; and *ye shall be holy, for I the Lord am holy*. ⁵³

⁴⁶ “This is the law concerning beasts and birds and every living creature moving in the water, and every living creature creeping on the earth; ⁴⁷ to distinguish between the unclean and the clean; and between those that bring forth alive, such as should be eaten, and those that bring forth alive, such as should not be eaten.”

Purification after childbirth

Leviticus 12 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, ‘Whatsoever woman shall have conceived and born a male child shall be unclean seven days, she shall be unclean according to the days of separation for her

monthly courses. ³ And on the eighth day she shall circumcise the flesh of his foreskin. ⁴ And for thirty-three days she shall continue in her unclean blood; she shall touch nothing holy, and shall not enter the sanctuary, until the days of her purification be fulfilled. ⁵ But if she should have born a female child, then she shall be unclean twice seven days, according to the time of her monthly courses; and for sixty-six days shall she remain in her unclean blood. ⁶ And when the days of her purification shall have been fulfilled for a son or a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of a year old without blemish for a whole-burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or turtle-dove for a sin-offering to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, to the priest. ⁷ And he shall present it before the Lord, and the priest shall make atonement for her, and shall purge her from the fountain of her blood; this is the law of her who bears a male or a female. ⁸ And if she cannot afford a lamb, then shall she take two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, one for a whole-burnt-offering, and one for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be purified.”

Laws concerning leprosy

Leviticus 13 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ² “If any man should have in the skin of his flesh a bright clear spot, and there should be in the skin of his flesh a plague of leprosy, he shall be brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons the priests. ³ And the priest shall view the spot in the skin of his flesh; and if the hair in the spot be changed to white, and the appearance of the spot be below the skin of the flesh, it is a plague of leprosy; and the priest shall look upon it, and pronounce him unclean. ⁴ But if the spot be clear and white in the skin of his flesh, yet the appearance of it be not deep below the skin, and its hair have not changed itself for white hair, but it is dark, then the priest shall separate him that hath the spot seven days; ⁵ and the priest shall look on the spot the seventh day; and, behold, if the spot remains before him, if the spot hath not spread in the skin, then the priest shall separate him the second time seven days. ⁶ And the priest shall look upon him the second time on the seventh day; and, behold, if the spot be dark, and the spot have not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is a mere mark, and the man shall wash his garments and be clean. ⁷ But if the bright spot should have changed and spread in the skin, after the priest hath seen him for the purpose of purifying him, then shall he appear the second time to the priest, ⁸ and the priest shall look upon him; and, behold, if the mark have spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.

⁹ “And if a man have a plague of leprosy, then he shall come to the priest; ¹⁰ and the priest shall look, and, behold, if it is a white spot in the skin, and it hath changed the hair to white, and there be some of the sound part of the quick flesh in the sore— ¹¹ it is a leprosy waxing old in the skin of the flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall separate him, because he is unclean. ¹² And if the

⁵² 1 Peter 1:16.

⁵³ 1 Peter 1:16.

leprosy should have come out very evidently in the skin, and the leprosy should cover all the skin of the patient from the head to the feet, wheresoever the priest shall look; ¹³ then the priest shall look, and, behold, the leprosy hath covered all the skin of the flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him clean of the plague, because it hath changed all to white, it is clean. ¹⁴ But on whatsoever day the quick flesh shall appear on him, he shall be pronounced unclean. ¹⁵ And the priest shall look upon the sound flesh, and the sound flesh shall prove him to be unclean; for it is unclean, it is a leprosy. ¹⁶ But if the sound flesh be restored and changed to white, then shall he come to the priest; ¹⁷ and the priest shall see him, and, behold, if the plague is turned white, then the priest shall pronounce the patient clean: he is clean.

¹⁸ "And if the flesh should have become an ulcer in his skin, and should be healed, ¹⁹ and there should be in the place of the ulcer a white sore, or one looking white and bright, or fiery, and it shall be seen by the priest; ²⁰ then the priest shall look, and, behold, if the appearance be beneath the skin, and its hair hath changed to white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; because it is a leprosy, it hath broken out in the ulcer. ²¹ But if the priest look, and behold there is no white hair on it, and it be not below the skin of the flesh, and it be dark-coloured; then the priest shall separate him seven days. ²² But if it manifestly spread over the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy; it hath broken out in the ulcer. ²³ But if the bright spot should remain in its place and not spread, it is the scar of the ulcer; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

²⁴ "And if the flesh be in his skin in a state of fiery inflammation, and there should be in his skin the part which is healed of the inflammation, bright, clear, and white, suffused with red or very white; ²⁵ then the priest shall look upon him, and, behold, if the hair being white is changed to a bright colour, and its appearance is lower than the skin, it is a leprosy; it hath broken out in the inflammation, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy. ²⁶ But if the priest should look, and, behold, there is not in the bright spot any white hair, and it should not be lower than the skin, and it should be dark, then the priest shall separate him seven days. ²⁷ And the priest shall look upon him on the seventh day; and if the spot be much spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy, it hath broken out in the ulcer. ²⁸ But if the bright spot remain stationary, and be not spread in the skin, but the sore should be dark, it is a scar of inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it is the mark of the inflammation. ²⁹ And if a man or a woman have in them a plague of leprosy in the head or the beard; ³⁰ then the priest shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the appearance of it be beneath the skin, and in it there be thin yellowish hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scurf, it is a leprosy of the head or a leprosy of the beard. ³¹ And if the priest should see the plague of the scurf, and, behold, the appearance of it be not beneath the skin, and there is no yellowish hair in it, then the priest shall set apart him that hath the plague of the scurf

seven days. ³² And the priest shall look at the plague on the seventh day; and, behold, if the scurf be not spread, and there be no yellowish hair on it, and the appearance of the scurf is not hollow under the skin; ³³ then the skin shall be shaven, but the scurf shall not be shaven; and the priest shall set aside the person having the scurf the second time for seven days. ³⁴ And the priest shall see the scurf on the seventh day; and, behold, if the scurf is not spread in the skin after the man's being shaved, and the appearance of the scurf is not hollow beneath the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments, and be clean. ³⁵ But if the scurf be indeed spread in the skin after he hath been purified, ³⁶ then the priest shall look, and, behold, if the scurf be spread in the skin, the priest shall not examine concerning the yellow hair, for he is unclean. ³⁷ But if the scurf remain before him in its place, and a dark hair should have arisen in it, the scurf is healed: he is clean, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

³⁸ "And if a man or woman should have in the skin of their flesh spots of a bright whiteness, ³⁹ then the priest shall look; and, behold, there being bright spots of a bright whiteness in the skin of their flesh, it is a tetter; it burst forth in the skin of his flesh; he is clean.

⁴⁰ "And if any one's head should lose the hair, he is only bald, he is clean. ⁴¹ And if his head should lose the hair in front, he is forehead bald: he is clean. ⁴² And if there should be in his baldness of head, or his baldness of forehead, a white or fiery plague, it is leprosy in his baldness of head, or baldness of forehead. ⁴³ And the priest shall look upon him, and, behold, if the appearance of the plague be white or inflamed in his baldness of head or baldness in front, as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of his flesh, ⁴⁴ he is a leprous man: the priest shall surely pronounce him unclean, his plague is in his head.

⁴⁵ "And the leper in whom the plague is, let his garments be ungirt, and his head uncovered; and let him have a covering put upon his mouth, and he shall be called unclean. ⁴⁶ All the days in which the plague shall be upon him, being unclean, he shall be esteemed unclean; he shall dwell apart, his place of sojourn shall be without the camp.

Laws concerning leprous garments

⁴⁷ "And if a garment have in it the plague of leprosy, a garment of wool, or a garment of flax, ⁴⁸ either in the warp or in the woof, or in the linen, or in the woollen threads, or in a skin, or in any workmanship of skin, ⁴⁹ and the plague be greenish or reddish in the skin, or in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any utensil of skin, it is a plague of leprosy, and he shall show it to the priest. ⁵⁰ And the priest shall look upon the plague, and the priest shall set apart that which hath the plague seven days. ⁵¹ And the priest shall look upon the plague on the seventh day; and if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in the skin, in whatsoever things skins may be used in their workmanship, the plague is a confirmed leprosy; it is unclean. ⁵² He shall burn the garment, either the warp or woof in woollen garments or in flaxen, or in any utensil of

skin, in which there may be the plague; because it is a confirmed leprosy; it shall be burnt with fire. ⁵³ And if the priest should see, and the plague be not spread in the garments, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any utensil of skin, ⁵⁴ then the priest shall give directions, and one shall wash that on which there may have been the plague, and the priest shall set it aside a second time for seven days. ⁵⁵ And the priest shall look upon it after the plague hath been washed; and if this, even the plague, hath not changed its appearance, and the plague doth not spread, it is unclean; it shall be burnt with fire: it is fixed in the garment, in the warp, or in the woof. ⁵⁶ And if the priest should look, and the spot be dark after it hath been washed, he shall tear it off from the garment, either from the warp or from the woof, or from the skin. ⁵⁷ And if it should still appear in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any article of skin, it is a leprosy bursting forth: that wherein is the plague shall be burnt with fire. ⁵⁸ And the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or any article of skin, which shall be washed, and the plague depart from it, shall also be washed again, and shall be clean. ⁵⁹ This is the law of the plague of leprosy of a woollen or linen garment, either of the warp, or woof, or any leathern article, to pronounce it clean or unclean."

Laws of purification for healed lepers

Leviticus 14 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "This is the law of the leper: in whatsoever day he shall have been cleansed, then shall he be brought to the priest. ³ And the priest shall come forth out of the camp, and the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague of the leprosy is removed from the leper. ⁴ And the priest shall give directions, and they shall take for him that is cleansed two clean live birds, and cedar wood, and spun scarlet, and hyssop. ⁵ And the priest shall give direction, and they shall kill one bird over an earthen vessel over running water. ⁶ And as for the living bird he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the spun scarlet, and the hyssop, and he shall dip them and the living bird into the blood of the bird that was slain over running water. ⁷ And he shall sprinkle seven times upon him that was cleansed of his leprosy, and he shall be clean; and he shall let go the living bird into the field. ⁸ and the man that hath been cleansed shall wash his garments, and shall shave off all his hair, and shall wash himself in water, and shall be clean; and after that he shall go into the camp, and shall remain out of his house seven days. ⁹ And it shall come to pass on the seventh day, he shall shave off all his hair, his head and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair shall he shave; and he shall wash his garments, and wash his body with water, and shall be clean.

¹⁰ "And on the eighth day he shall take two lambs without spot of a year old, and one ewe lamb without spot of a year old, and three-tenths of fine flour for sacrifice kneaded with oil, and one small cup of oil. ¹¹ And the priest that cleanses shall present the man under purification, and these offerings before the Lord, at the door of the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹² And the priest shall take one lamb, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the cup of oil, and set them apart for a special offering before the

Lord. ¹³ And they shall kill the lamb in the place where they kill the whole-burnt-offerings, and the sin-offerings, in the holy places; for it is a sin-offering; as the trespass-offering, it belongs to the priest, it is most holy. ¹⁴ And the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of the person under cleansing, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ¹⁵ And the priest shall take of the cup of oil, and shall pour it upon his own left hand. ¹⁶ And he shall dip with the finger of his right hand into some of the oil that is in his left hand, and he shall sprinkle with his finger seven times before the Lord. ¹⁷ And the remaining oil that is in his hand, the priest shall put on the tip of the right ear of him that is under cleansing, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. ¹⁸ And the remaining oil that is on the hand of the priest, the priest shall put on the head of the cleansed leper, and the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord. ¹⁹ And the priest shall sacrifice the sin-offering, and the priest shall make atonement for the person under purification to cleanse him from his sin, and afterwards the priest shall slay the whole-burnt-offering. ²⁰ And the priest shall offer the whole-burnt-offering, and the sacrifice upon the altar before the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be cleansed.

²¹ "And if he should be poor, and cannot afford so much, he shall take one lamb for his transgression for a separate-offering, so as to make propitiation for him, and a tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a sacrifice, and one cup of oil, ²² and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, as he can afford; and the one shall be for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole-burnt-offering. ²³ And he shall bring them on the eighth day, to purify him, to the priest, to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness before the Lord. ²⁴ And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the cup of oil, and place them for a set-offering before the Lord. ²⁵ And he shall slay the lamb of the trespass-offering; and the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it on the tip of the right ear of him that is under purification, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ²⁶ And the priest shall pour of the oil on his own left hand. ²⁷ And the priest shall sprinkle with the finger of his right hand some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the Lord. ²⁸ And the priest shall put of the oil that is on his hand on the tip of the right ear of him that is under purification, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. ²⁹ And that which is left of the oil which is on the hand of the priest he shall put on the head of him that is purged, and the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord. ³⁰ And he shall offer one of the turtle-doves or of the young pigeons, as he can afford it, ³¹ the one for a sin-offering, the other for a whole-burnt-offering with the food-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement before the Lord for him that is under purification. ³² This is the law for him in whom is the plague of leprosy, and who cannot afford the offerings for his purification."

Laws concerning leprosy homes

³³ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ³⁴ “Whensoever ye shall enter into the land of the Canaanites, which I give you for a possession, and I shall put the plague of leprosy in the houses of the land of your possession; ³⁵ then the owner of the house shall come and report to the priest, saying, ‘I have seen as it were a plague in the house.’ ³⁶ And the priest shall give orders to remove the furniture of the house, before the priest cometh in to see the plague, and thus none of the things in the house shall become unclean; and afterwards the priest shall go in to examine the house. ³⁷ And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague is in the walls of the house, he will see greenish or reddish cavities, and the appearance of them will be beneath the surface of the walls. ³⁸ And the priest shall come out of the house to the door of the house, and the priest shall separate the house seven days. ³⁹ And the priest shall return on the seventh day and view the house; and, behold, if the plague is spread in the walls of the house, ⁴⁰ then the priest shall give orders, and they shall take away the stones in which the plague is, and shall cast them out of the city into an unclean place. ⁴¹ And they shall scrape the house within round about, and shall pour out the dust scraped off outside the city into an unclean place. ⁴² And they shall take other scraped stones, and put them in the place of the former stones, and they shall take other plaster and plaster the house.

⁴³ “And if the plague should return again, and break out in the house after they have taken away the stones and after the house is scraped, and after it hath been plastered, ⁴⁴ then the priest shall go in and see if the plague is spread in the house: it is a confirmed leprosy in the house, it is unclean. ⁴⁵ And they shall take down the house, and its timbers and its stones, and they shall carry out all the mortar without the city into an unclean place. ⁴⁶ And he that goeth into the house at any time, during its separation, shall be unclean until evening. ⁴⁷ And he that sleepeth in the house shall wash his garments, and be unclean until evening; and he that eats in the house shall wash his garments, and be unclean until evening.

⁴⁸ “And if the priest shall arrive and enter and see, and behold the plague be not at all spread in the house after the house hath been plastered, then the priest shall declare the house clean, because the plague is healed. ⁴⁹ And he shall take to purify the house two clean living birds, and cedar wood, and spun scarlet, and hyssop. ⁵⁰ And he shall slay one bird in an earthen vessel over running water. ⁵¹ And he shall take the cedar wood, and the spun scarlet, and the hyssop, and the living bird; and shall dip it into the blood of the bird slain over running water, and with them he shall sprinkle the house seven times. ⁵² And he shall purify the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the spun scarlet. ⁵³ And he shall let the living bird go out of the city into the field, and shall make atonement for the house, and it shall be clean.

⁵⁴ “This is the law concerning every plague of leprosy

and scurf, ⁵⁵ and of the leprosy of a garment, and of a house, ⁵⁶ and of a sore, and of a clear spot, and of a shining one, ⁵⁷ and of declaring in what day it is unclean, and in what day it shall be purged: this is the law of the leprosy.”

Laws concerning bodily discharges

Leviticus 15 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ² “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whatever man shall have an issue out of his body, his issue is unclean. ³ And this is the law of his uncleanness; whoever hath a gonorrhoea out of his body, this is his uncleanness in him by reason of the issue, by which, his body is affected through the issue: all the days of the issue of his body, by which his body is affected through the issue, there is his uncleanness. ⁴ Every bed on which he that hath the issue shall happen to lie, is unclean; and every seat on which he that hath the issue may happen to sit, shall be unclean. ⁵ And the man who shall touch his bed, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean till evening. ⁶ And whosoever sitteth on the seat on which he that hath the issue may have sat, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening. ⁷ And he that toucheth the skin of him that hath the issue, shall wash his garments and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean till evening. ⁸ And if he that hath the issue should spit upon one that is clean, that person shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until evening. ⁹ And every ass’s saddle, on which the man with the issue shall have mounted, shall be unclean till evening. ¹⁰ And every one that toucheth whatsoever shall have been under him shall be unclean until evening; and he that taketh them up shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening. ¹¹ And whomsoever he that hath the issue shall touch, if he have not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until evening. ¹² And the earthen vessel which he that hath the issue shall happen to touch, shall be broken; and a wooden vessel shall be washed with water, and shall be clean.

¹³ “And if he that hath the issue should be cleansed of his issue, then shall he number to himself seven days for his purification; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be clean. ¹⁴ And on the eighth day he shall take to himself two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, and he shall bring them before the Lord to the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness, and shall give them to the priest. ¹⁵ And the priest shall offer them one for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole-burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord for his issue.

¹⁶ “And the man whose seed of copulation shall happen to go forth from him, shall then wash his whole body, and shall be unclean until evening. ¹⁷ And every garment, and every skin on which there shall be the seed of copulation shall both be washed with water, and be unclean until evening. ¹⁸ And a woman, if a man shall lie with her with seed of copulation— they shall both bathe themselves in water and shall be unclean until evening.

¹⁹ “And the woman whosoever shall have an issue of blood, when her issue shall be in her body, shall be seven days in her separation; every one that touches her shall be unclean until evening. ²⁰ And every thing whereon she shall lie in her separation, shall be unclean; and whatever she shall sit upon, shall be unclean. ²¹ And whosoever shall touch her bed shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until evening. ²² And every one that touches any vessel on which she shall sit, shall wash his garments and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening. ²³ And whether it be while she is on her bed, or on a seat which she may happen to sit upon when he touches her, he shall be unclean till evening. ²⁴ And if any one shall lie with her, and her uncleanness be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed on which he shall have lain shall be unclean.

²⁵ “And if a woman have an issue of blood many days, not in the time of her separation; if the blood should also flow after her separation, all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean. ²⁶ And every bed on which she shall lie all the days of her flux shall be to her as the bed of her separation, and every seat whereon she shall sit shall be unclean according to the uncleanness of her separation. ²⁷ Every one that touches it shall be unclean; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean till evening. ²⁸ But if she shall be cleansed from her flux, then she shall number to herself seven days, and afterwards she shall be esteemed clean. ²⁹ And on the eighth day she shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and shall bring them to the priest, to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness. ³⁰ And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole-burnt-offering, and the priest shall make atonement for her before the Lord for her unclean flux.

³¹ “And ye shall cause the descendants of Israel to beware of their uncleanness; so they shall not die for their uncleanness, in polluting my Tabernacle that is among them. ³² This is the law of the man who hath an issue, and if one discharge seed of copulation, so that he should be polluted by it. ³³ And this is the law for her that hath the issue of blood in her separation, and as to the person who hath an issue of seed, in his issue: it is a law for the male and the female, and for the man who shall have lain with her that is set apart.”

The Day of Atonement

Leviticus 16 And the Lord spoke to Moses after the two sons of Aaron died in bringing strange fire before the Lord, so they died. ² And the Lord said to Moses, “Speak to Aaron thy brother, and let him not come in at all times into the holy place within the veil before the propitiatory, which is upon the Ark of the Testimony, and he shall not die; for I will appear in a cloud on the propitiatory. ³ Thus shall Aaron enter into the holy place; with a calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and having a ram for a whole-burnt-offering. ⁴ And he shall put on the consecrated linen tunic, and he shall have on his flesh the linen drawers, and shall gird himself with a linen girdle, and shall put on the

linen cap, they are holy garments; and he shall bathe all his body in water, and shall put them on.

⁵ “And he shall take of the congregation of the descendants of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one lamb for a whole-burnt-offering. ⁶ And Aaron shall bring the calf for his own sin-offering, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house. ⁷ And he shall take the two goats, and place them before the Lord by the door of the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁸ and Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats, one lot for the Lord, and the other for the scape-goat. ⁹ And Aaron shall bring forward the goat on which the lot for the Lord fell, and shall offer him for a sin-offering. ¹⁰ and the goat upon which the lot of the scape-goat came, he shall present alive before the Lord, to make atonement upon him, so as to send him away as a scape-goat, and he shall send him into the wilderness.

¹¹ “And Aaron shall bring the calf for his sin, and he shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and he shall kill the calf for his sin-offering. ¹² And he shall take his censer full of coals of fire off the Altar, which is before the Lord; and he shall fill his hands with fine compound incense, and shall bring it within the veil. ¹³ And he shall put the incense on the fire before the Lord, and the smoke of the incense shall cover the mercy-seat over the Tables of Testimony, and he shall not die. ¹⁴ And he shall take of the blood of the calf, and sprinkle with his finger on the mercy-seat eastward: before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle seven times of the blood with his finger.

¹⁵ “And he shall kill the goat for the sin-offering that is for the people, before the Lord; and he shall bring in of its blood within the veil, and shall do with its blood as he did with the blood of the calf, and shall sprinkle its blood on the mercy-seat, in front of the mercy-seat. ¹⁶ And he shall make atonement for the sanctuary on account of the uncleanness of the descendants of Israel, and for their trespasses in the matter of all their sins; and thus shall he do to the Tabernacle of Witness established among them in the midst of their uncleanness. ¹⁷ And there shall be no man in the Tabernacle of Witness, when he goeth in to make atonement in the holy place, until he shall have come out; and he shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and for all the congregation of the descendants of Israel. ¹⁸ And he shall come forth to the Altar that is before the Lord, and he shall make atonement upon it; and he shall take of the blood of the calf, and of the blood of the goat, and shall put it on the horns of the Altar round about. ¹⁹ And he shall sprinkle some of the blood upon it seven times with his finger, and shall purge it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the descendants of Israel.

The scapegoat

²⁰ “And he shall finish making atonement for the sanctuary and for the Tabernacle of Witness, and for the Altar; and he shall make a cleansing for the priests, and he shall bring the living goat; ²¹ and Aaron shall lay his hands on the head of the live goat, and he shall declare over him all the iniquities of the descendants of Israel, and all their unrighteousness, and all their sins; and he shall lay them

upon the head of the live goat, and shall send him by the hand of a ready man into the wilderness. ²² And the goat shall bear their unrighteousnesses upon him into a desert land; and Aaron shall send away the goat into the wilderness. ²³ And Aaron shall enter into the Tabernacle of Witness, and shall put off the linen garment, which he had put on, as he entered into the holy place, and shall lay it by there. ²⁴ And he shall bathe his body in water in the holy place, and shall put on his garments, and shall go out and offer the whole-burnt-offering for himself and the whole-burnt-offering for the people: and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and for the people, as for the priests. ²⁵ And he shall offer the fat for the sin-offering on the altar. ²⁶ And he that sends forth the goat that hath been set apart to be let go, shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards shall enter into the camp. ²⁷ And the calf for the sin-offering, and the goat for the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, they shall carry forth out of the camp, and burn them with fire, even their skins and their flesh and their offal. ²⁸ And he that burneth them shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards he shall enter into the camp.

Ordinances for the Day of Atonement

²⁹ “And this shall be a perpetual statute for you; in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall humble your souls, and shall do no work, the native and the stranger who abideth among you. ³⁰ For in this day he shall make an atonement for you, to cleanse you from all your sins before the Lord, and ye shall be purged. ³¹ This shall be to you a most holy Sabbath, a rest, and ye shall humble your souls; it is a perpetual ordinance. ³² The priest whomsoever they shall anoint shall make atonement, and whomsoever they shall consecrate to exercise the priestly office after his father; and he shall put on the linen robe, the holy garment. ³³ And he shall make atonement for the most holy place, and the Tabernacle of Witness; and he shall make atonement for the altar, and for the priests; and he shall make atonement for all the congregation. ³⁴ And this shall be to you a perpetual statute to make atonement for the descendants of Israel for all their sins: it shall be done once in the year, as the Lord commanded Moses.”

The sancity of blood

Leviticus 17 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, “This is the word which the Lord hath commanded, saying, ³ Every man of the descendants of Israel, or of the strangers abiding among you, who shall kill a calf, or a sheep, or a goat in the camp, or who shall kill it out of the camp, ⁴ and shall not bring it to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, so as to sacrifice it for a whole-burnt-offering or peace-offering to the Lord to be acceptable for a sweet-smelling savour: and whosoever shall slay it without, and shall not bring it to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, so as to

offer it as a gift to the Lord before the Tabernacle of the Lord; blood shall be imputed to that man, he hath shed blood; that soul shall be cut off from his people. ⁵ That the descendants of Israel may offer their sacrifices, all that they shall slay in the fields, and bring them to the Lord unto the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness to the priest, and they shall sacrifice them as a peace-offering to the Lord. ⁶ And the priest shall pour the blood on the Altar round about before the Lord by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness, and shall offer the fat for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord. ⁷ And they shall no longer offer their sacrifices to vain gods after which they go a whoring; it shall be a perpetual statute to you for your generations.

⁸ “And thou shalt say to them, Whatever man of the descendants of Israel, or of the sons of the proselytes abiding among you, shall offer a whole-burnt-offering or a sacrifice, ⁹ and shall not bring it to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness to sacrifice it to the Lord, that man shall be destroyed from among his people. ¹⁰ And whatever man of the descendants of Israel, or of the strangers abiding among you, shall eat any blood, I will even set my face against that soul that eats blood, and will destroy it from its people. ¹¹ For the life of flesh is its blood, and I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your souls; for its blood shall make atonement for the soul. ¹² Therefore I said to the descendants of Israel, ‘No soul of you shall eat blood, and the stranger that abideth among you shall not eat blood. ¹³ And whatever man of the descendants of Israel, or of the strangers abiding among you shall take any animal in hunting, beast, or bird, which is eaten, then shall he pour out the blood, and cover it in the dust. ¹⁴ For the blood of all flesh is its life; and I said to the descendants of Israel, “Ye shall not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood: every one that eats it shall be destroyed.” ’

¹⁵ “And every soul which eats that which hath died of itself, or is taken of beasts, either among the natives or among the strangers, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening: then shall he be clean. ¹⁶ But if he do not wash his garments, and do not bathe his body in water, then shall he bear his iniquity.”

Laws of sexual morality

Leviticus 18 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, ‘I am the Lord your God. ³ Ye shall not do according to the devices of Egypt, in which ye dwelt: and according to the devices of the land of Canaan, into which I bring you, ye shall not do; and ye shall not walk in their ordinances. ⁴ Ye shall observe My judgments, and shall keep Mine ordinances, and shall walk in them: I am the Lord your God. ⁵ So ye shall keep all Mine ordinances, and all My judgments, and do them; *which if a man do, he shall live in them.* ⁵⁴ I am the Lord your God. ⁶ No man shall draw nigh to any of his near kindred to uncover their

⁵⁴ Romans 10:15, Galatians 3:12.

nakedness; I am the Lord. ⁷ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, for she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. ⁸ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's wife; it is thy father's nakedness. ⁹ The nakedness of thy sister by thy father or by thy mother, born at home or abroad, their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. ¹⁰ The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or thy daughter's daughter, their nakedness thou shalt not uncover; because it is thy nakedness. ¹¹ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of the daughter of thy father's wife; she is thy sister by the same father: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. ¹² Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister, for she is near akin to thy father. ¹³ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, for she is near akin to thy mother. ¹⁴ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, and thou shalt not go in to his wife; for she is thy relation. ¹⁵ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law, for she is thy son's wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. ¹⁶ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness. ¹⁷ The nakedness of a woman and her daughter shalt thou not uncover; her son's daughter, and her daughter's daughter, shalt thou not take, to uncover their nakedness, for they are thy kinswomen: it is impiety. ¹⁸ Thou shalt not take a wife in addition to her sister, as a rival, to uncover her nakedness in opposition to her, while she is yet living.

¹⁹ "And thou shalt not go in to a woman under separation for her uncleanness, to uncover her nakedness. ²⁰ And thou shalt not lie with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. ²¹ And thou shalt not give of thy seed to serve a ruler; and thou shalt not profane my holy name; I am the Lord. ²² And thou shalt not lie with a man as with a woman, for it is an abomination. ²³ Neither shalt thou lie with any quadruped for copulation, to be polluted with it: neither shall a woman present herself before any quadruped to have connexion with it; for it is an abomination.

²⁴ "Do not defile yourselves with any of these things; for in all these things the nations are defiled, which I drive out before you, ²⁵ and the land is polluted; and I have recompensed their iniquity to them because of it, and the land is aggrieved with them that dwell upon it. ²⁶ And ye shall keep all My statutes and all Mine ordinances, and ye shall do none of these abominations; neither the native, nor the stranger that joins himself with you: ²⁷ (for all these abominations the men of the land did who were before you, and the land was defiled,) ²⁸ and lest the land be aggrieved with you in your polluting it, as it was aggrieved with the nations before you. ²⁹ For whosoever shall do any of these abominations, the souls that do them shall be destroyed from among their people. ³⁰ And ye shall keep mine ordinances, that ye may not do any of the abominable practices, which have taken place before your time: and ye shall not be polluted in them; for I am the Lord your God."

Laws of morality and justice

Leviticus 19 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "Speak to the congregation of the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, '*Ye shall be holy; for I the Lord your God am holy.*'⁵⁵ ³ Let every one of you reverence his father and his mother; and ye shall keep my Sabbaths: I am the Lord your God. ⁴ Ye shall not follow idols, and ye shall not make to yourselves molten gods: I am the Lord your God. ⁵ And if ye will sacrifice a peace-offering to the Lord, ye shall offer it acceptable from yourselves. ⁶ In what day soever ye shall sacrifice it, it shall be eaten; and on the following day, and if any of it should be left till the third day, it shall be thoroughly burnt with fire. ⁷ And if it should be at all eaten on the third day, it is unfit for sacrifice: it shall not be accepted. ⁸ And he that eats it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the holy things of the Lord; and the souls that eat it shall be destroyed from among their people.

⁹ "And when ye reap the harvest of your land, ye shall not complete the reaping of your field with exactness, and thou shalt not gather that which falls from thy reaping. ¹⁰ And thou shalt not go over the gathering of thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather the remaining grapes of thy vineyard: thou shalt leave them for the poor and the stranger: I am the Lord your God.

¹¹ "Ye shall not steal, ye shall not lie, neither shall one bear false witness as an informer against his neighbour. ¹² And ye shall not swear unjustly by My Name, and ye shall not profane the holy Name of your God: I am the Lord your God. ¹³ Thou shalt not injure thy neighbour, neither do thou rob him, neither shall the wages of thy hireling remain with thee until the morning. ¹⁴ Thou shalt not revile the deaf, neither shalt thou put a stumbling-block in the way of the blind; and thou shalt fear the Lord thy God: I am the Lord your God.

¹⁵ "Thou shalt not act unjustly in judgment: thou shalt not accept the person of the poor, nor admire the person of the mighty; with justice shalt thou judge thy neighbour. ¹⁶ Thou shalt not walk deceitfully among thy people; thou shalt not rise up against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the Lord your God. ¹⁷ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, so thou shalt not bear sin on his account. ¹⁸ And thy hand shall not avenge thee; and thou shalt not be angry with the children of thy people; and *thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself*;⁵⁶ I am the Lord.

¹⁹ "Ye shall observe My Law: thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with one of a different kind, and thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with diverse seed; and thou shalt not put upon thyself a mingled garment woven of two materials.

²⁰ "And if any one lie carnally with a woman, and she should be a home-slave kept for a man, and she hath not been ransomed, and her freedom hath not been given to her, they shall be visited with punishment; but they shall not die, because she was not set at liberty. ²¹ And he shall bring for his trespass to the Lord to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, a ram for a trespass-offering. ²²

⁵⁵ 1 Peter 1:16.

⁵⁶ Matthew 5:43, 19:19, 22:39, Mark 12:31, Luke 10:27, Galatians 5:14, James 2:8.

And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the Lord, for the sin which he sinned; and the sin which he sinned shall be forgiven him.

²³ “And whenever ye shall enter into the land which the Lord your God giveth you, and shall plant any fruit-tree, then shall ye purge away its uncleanness; its fruit shall be three years uncleansed to you, it shall not be eaten. ²⁴ And in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy, a subject of praise to the Lord. ²⁵ And in the fifth year ye shall eat the fruit, its produce is an increase to you. I am the Lord your God.

²⁶ “Eat not on the mountains, nor shall ye employ auguries, nor divine by inspection of birds. ²⁷ Ye shall not make a round cutting of the hair of your head, nor disfigure your beard. ²⁸ And ye shall not make cuttings in your body for a dead body, and ye shall not inscribe on yourselves any marks. I am the Lord your God. ²⁹ Thou shalt not profane thy daughter to prostitute her; so the land shall not go a whoring, and the land be filled with iniquity.

³⁰ “Ye shall keep My Sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuaries: I am the Lord. ³¹ Ye shall not attend to those who have in them divining spirits, nor attach yourselves to enchanters, to pollute yourselves with them: I am the Lord your God. ³² Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and shalt fear thy God: I am the Lord your God. ³³ And if there should come to you a stranger in your land, ye shall not afflict him. ³⁴ The stranger that cometh to you shall be among you as the native, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God. ³⁵ Ye shall not act unrighteously in judgment, in measures and weights and scales. ³⁶ There shall be among you just balances and just weights and just liquid measure. I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

³⁷ “And ye shall keep all My Law and all Mine ordinances, and ye shall do them: I am the Lord your God.”

Penalties for lawbreakers

Leviticus 20 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Thou shalt also say to the descendants of Israel, If there shall be any of the descendants of Israel, or of those who have become proselytes in Israel, who shall give of his seed to Moloch, let him be surely put to death; the nation upon the land shall stone him with stones. ³ And I will set My face against that man, and will cut him off from his people, because he hath given of his seed to Moloch, to defile my sanctuary, and profane the name of them that are consecrated to me. ⁴ And if the natives of the land should in anywise overlook that man in giving of his seed to Moloch, so as not to put him to death; ⁵ then will I set My face against that man and his family, and I will destroy him, and all who have been of one mind with him, so that he should go a whoring to the princes, from their people. ⁶ And the soul that shall follow those who have in them

divining spirits, or enchanters, so as to go a whoring after them; I will set My face against that soul, and will destroy it from among its people. ⁷ And ye shall be holy, for I the Lord your God am holy.⁵⁷ ⁸ And ye shall observe Mine ordinances, and do them: I am the Lord that sanctifies you. ⁹ Every man who shall speak evil of his father or of his mother, let him die the death; hath he spoken evil of his father or his mother? He shall be guilty.

¹⁰ “Whatever man shall commit adultery with the wife of a man, or whoever shall commit adultery with the wife of his neighbour, let them die the death, the adulterer and the adulteress. ¹¹ And if any one should lie with his father’s wife, he hath uncovered his father’s nakedness: let them both die the death, they are guilty. ¹² And if any one should lie with his daughter-in-law, let them both be put to death; for they have wrought impiety, they are guilty. ¹³ And whoever shall lie with a male as with a woman, they have both wrought abomination; let them die the death, they are guilty. ¹⁴ Whosoever shall take a woman and her mother, it is iniquity: they shall burn him and them with fire; so there shall not be iniquity among you. ¹⁵ And whosoever shall lie with a beast, let him die the death; and ye shall kill the beast. ¹⁶ And whatever woman shall approach any beast, so as to have connexion with it, ye shall kill the woman and the beast: let them die the death, they are guilty.

¹⁷ “Whosoever shall take his sister by his father or by his mother, and shall see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it is a reproach: they shall be destroyed before the children of their family; he hath uncovered his sister’s nakedness, they shall bear their sin. ¹⁸ And whatever man shall lie with a woman that is set apart for a flux, and shall uncover her nakedness, he hath uncovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the flux of her blood: they shall both be destroyed from among their generation. ¹⁹ And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father’s sister, or of the sister of thy mother; for that man hath uncovered the nakedness of one near akin: they shall bear their iniquity. ²⁰ Whosoever shall lie with his near kinswoman, hath uncovered the nakedness of one near akin to him: they shall die childless. ²¹ Whoever shall take his brother’s wife, it is uncleanness; he hath uncovered his brother’s nakedness; they shall die childless.

²² “And keep ye all Mine ordinances, and My judgments; and ye shall do them, and the land shall not be aggrieved with you, into which I bring you to dwell upon it. ²³ And walk ye not in the customs of the nations which I drive out from before you; for they have done all these things, and I have abhorred them: ²⁴ and I said to you, ‘Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you for a possession, even a land flowing with milk and honey: I am the Lord your God, who have separated you from all people. ²⁵ And ye shall make a distinction between the clean and the unclean cattle, and between clean and unclean birds; and ye shall not defile your souls with cattle, or with birds, or with any creeping things of the earth, which I have separated for you by reason of uncleanness. ²⁶ And ye shall be holy to Me; because I the Lord your God am holy, who

⁵⁷ 1 Peter 1:16.

separated you from all nations, to be Mine.’

²⁷ “And as for a man or woman whosoever of them shall have in them a divining spirit, or be an enchanter, let them both die the death: ye shall stone them with stones, they are guilty.”

Conduct for priests

Leviticus 21 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Speak to the priests the sons of Aaron, and thou shalt tell them that they shall not defile themselves in their nation for the dead, ² but they may mourn for a relative who is very near to them, for a father and mother, and sons and daughters, for a brother, ³ and for a virgin sister that is near to one, that is not espoused to a man; for these one shall defile himself. ⁴ He shall not defile himself suddenly among his people to profane himself. ⁵ And ye shall not shave your head for the dead with a baldness on the top; and they shall not shave their beard, neither shall they make gashes on their flesh. ⁶ They shall be holy to their God, and they shall not profane the name of their God; for they offer the sacrifices of the Lord as the gifts of their God, and they shall be holy. ⁷ They shall not take a woman who is a harlot and profaned, or a woman put away from her husband; for he is holy to the Lord his God. ⁸ And thou shalt hallow him; he offers the gifts of the Lord your God: he shall be holy, for I the Lord that sanctify them am holy. ⁹ And if the daughter of a priest should be profaned to go a whoring, she profanes the name of her father: she shall be burnt with fire. ¹⁰ And the priest that is chief among his brethren, the oil having been poured upon the head of the Christ, and he having been consecrated to put on the garments, shall not take the mitre off his head, and shall not rend his garments: ¹¹ neither shall he go in to any dead body, neither shall he defile himself for his father or his mother. ¹² And he shall not go forth out of the sanctuary, and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God, because the holy anointing oil of God is upon him: I am the Lord. ¹³ He shall take for a wife a virgin of his own tribe. ¹⁴ But a widow, or one that is put away, or profaned, or a harlot, these he shall not take; but he shall take for a wife a virgin of his own people. ¹⁵ And he shall not profane his seed among his people: I am the Lord that sanctifies him.”

¹⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁷ “Say to Aaron, ‘A man of thy tribe throughout your generations, who shall have a blemish on him, shall not draw nigh to offer the gifts of his God. ¹⁸ No man who hath a blemish on him shall draw nigh; a man blind, lame, with his nose disfigured, or his ears cut, ¹⁹ a man who hath a broken hand or a broken foot, ²⁰ or hump-backed, or blear-eyed, or that hath lost his eye-lashes, or a man who hath a malignant ulcer, or tetter, or one that hath lost a testicle. ²¹ Whoever of the seed of Aaron the priest hath a blemish on him, shall not draw nigh to offer sacrifices to thy God, because he hath a blemish on him; he shall not draw nigh to offer the gifts of God. ²² The gifts of God are most holy, and he shall eat of the holy things. ²³ Only he shall not approach the veil, and he shall not draw nigh to the Altar, because he hath a blemish; and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God, for I am the Lord that sanctifies them.” ²⁴ And Moses spoke to Aaron and his sons, and to

all the descendants of Israel.

Leviticus 22 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and let them take heed concerning the holy things of the descendants of Israel, so they shall not profane My holy Name in any of the things which they consecrate to me: I am the Lord. ³ Say to them, ‘Every man throughout your generations, whoever of all your seed shall approach to the holy things, whatsoever the descendants of Israel shall consecrate to the Lord, while his uncleanness is upon him, that soul shall be cut off from Me: I am the Lord your God. ⁴ And the man of the seed of Aaron the priest, if he should have leprosy or issue of the reins, shall not eat of the holy things, until he be cleansed; and he that touches any uncleanness of a dead body, or the man whose seed of copulation shall have gone out from him, ⁵ or whosoever shall touch any unclean reptile, which will defile him, or who shall touch a man, whereby he shall defile him according to all his uncleanness: ⁶ whatsoever soul shall touch them shall be unclean until evening; he shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his body in water, ⁷ and the sun go down, and then he shall be clean; and then shall he eat of all the holy things, for they are his bread. ⁸ He shall not eat that which dies of itself, or is taken of beasts, so that he should be polluted by them: I am the Lord. ⁹ And they shall keep mine ordinances, that they do not bear iniquity because of them, and die because of them, if they shall profane them: I am the Lord God that sanctifies them. ¹⁰ And no stranger shall eat the holy things: one that sojourns with a priest, or a hireling, shall not eat the holy things. ¹¹ But if a priest should have a soul purchased for money, he shall eat of his bread; and they that are born in his house, they also shall eat of his bread. ¹² And if the daughter of a priest should marry a stranger, she shall not eat of the offerings of the sanctuary. ¹³ And if the daughter of priest should be a widow, or put away, and have no seed, she shall return to her father’s house, as in her youth: she shall eat of her father’s bread, but no stranger shall eat of it. ¹⁴ And the man who shall ignorantly eat holy things, shall add the fifth part to it, and give the holy thing to the priest. ¹⁵ And they shall not profane the holy things of the descendants of Israel, which they offer to the Lord. ¹⁶ So should they bring upon themselves the iniquity of trespass in their eating their holy things: for I am the Lord that sanctifies them.”

Acceptable and unacceptable offerings

¹⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁸ “Speak to Aaron and his sons, and to all the congregation of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Any man of the descendants of Israel, or of the strangers that abide among them in Israel, who shall offer his gifts according to all their confession and according to all their choice, whatsoever they may bring to the Lord for whole-burnt-offerings— ¹⁹ your free-will-offerings shall be males without blemish of the herds, or of the sheep, or of the goats. ²⁰ They shall not bring to the Lord anything that hath a blemish in it, for it shall not be acceptable for you. ²¹ And whatsoever man shall offer a peace-offering to the Lord, discharging a vow, or in the way of free-will-offering, or an offering in your feasts, of

the herds or of the sheep, it shall be without blemish for acceptance: there shall be no blemish in it. ²² One that is blind, or broken, or hath its tongue cut out, or is troubled with warts, or hath a malignant ulcer, or tetters, they shall not offer these to the Lord; neither shall ye offer any of them for a burnt-offering on the Altar of the Lord. ²³ And a calf or a sheep with the ears cut off, or that hath lost its tail, thou shalt slay them for thyself; but they shall not be accepted for thy vow. ²⁴ Which hath broken testicles, or is crushed or gelt or mutilated,— thou shalt not offer them to the Lord, neither shall ye sacrifice them upon your land. ²⁵ Neither shall ye offer the gifts of your God of all these things by the hand of a stranger, because there is corruption in them, a blemish in them: these shall not be accepted for you.”

²⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁷ “As for a calf, or a sheep, or a goat, whenever it is born, then shall it be seven days under its mother; and on the eighth day and after they shall be accepted for sacrifices, a burnt-offering to the Lord. ²⁸ And a bullock and a ewe, it and its young, thou shalt not kill in one day. ²⁹ And if thou shouldst offer a sacrifice, a vow of rejoicing to the Lord, ye shall offer it so as to be accepted for you. ³⁰ In that same day it shall be eaten; ye shall not leave of the meat till the morrow: I am the Lord. ³¹ And ye shall keep My commandments and do them. ³² And ye shall not profane the Name of the Holy One, and I will be sanctified in the midst of the descendants of Israel. I am the Lord that sanctifies you, ³³ who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord.”

The feasts of the Lord

Leviticus 23 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, The feasts of the Lord which ye shall call holy assemblies, these are my feasts. ³ Six days shalt thou do works, but on the seventh day is the Sabbath; a rest, a holy convocation to the Lord: thou shalt not do any work, it is a Sabbath to the Lord in all your dwellings.

Pascha and unleavened bread

⁴ “These are the feasts to the Lord, holy convocations, which ye shall call in their seasons. ⁵ In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, between the evening times is the Lord’s Pascha. ⁶ And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of unleavened bread to the Lord; seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread. ⁷ And the first day shall be a holy convocation to you: ye shall do no servile work. ⁸ And ye shall offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord seven days; and the seventh day shall be a holy convocation to you: ye shall do no servile work.”

Harvest

⁹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰ “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When ye shall enter into the land which I give you, and reap the harvest of it, then shall ye bring a sheaf, the first-fruits of your harvest, to the priest; ¹¹ and he shall lift up the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you. On the morrow of the first day the priest shall lift it up. ¹² And ye shall offer

on the day on which ye bring the sheaf, a lamb without blemish of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord. ¹³ And its food-offering two tenth portions of fine flour mingled with oil: it is a sacrifice to the Lord, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord, and its drink-offering the fourth part of a hin of wine. ¹⁴ And ye shall not eat bread, or the new parched grain, until this same day, until ye offer the sacrifices to your God: it is a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

¹⁵ “And ye shall number to yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day on which ye shall offer the sheaf of the heave-offering, seven full weeks: ¹⁶ until the morrow after the last week ye shall number fifty days, and shall bring a new food-offering to the Lord. ¹⁷ Ye shall bring from your dwelling loaves, as a heave-offering, two loaves: they shall be of two tenth portions of fine flour, they shall be baked with leaven of the first-fruits to the Lord. ¹⁸ And ye shall bring with the loaves seven unblemished lambs of a year old, and one calf of the herd, and two rams without blemish, and they shall be a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord: and their food-offerings and their drink-offerings shall be a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ¹⁹ And they shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of a year old for a peace-offering, with the loaves of the first-fruits. ²⁰ And the priest shall place them with the loaves of the first-fruits an offering before the Lord with the two lambs, they shall be holy to the Lord they shall belong to the priest that bringeth them. ²¹ And ye shall call this day a convocation: it shall be holy to you; ye shall do no servile work on it: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations in all your habitations. ²² And when ye shall reap the harvest of your land, ye shall not fully reap the remainder of the harvest of your field when thou reapest, and thou shalt not gather that which falls from thy reaping; thou shalt leave it for the poor and the stranger: I am the Lord your God.”

Trumpets: The new year

²³ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁴ “Speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have a rest, a memorial of trumpets: it shall be to you a holy convocation. ²⁵ Ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall offer a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord.”

Day of atonement

²⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁷ “Also on the tenth day of this seventh month is a day of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation to you; and ye shall humble your souls, and offer a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord. ²⁸ Ye shall do no work on this self-same day: for this is a day of atonement for you, to make atonement for you before the Lord your God. ²⁹ Every soul that shall not be humbled in that day, shall be cut off from among its people. ³⁰ And every soul which shall do work on that day, that soul shall be destroyed from among its people. ³¹ Ye shall do no manner of work: it is a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your habitations. ³² It shall be a holy Sabbath to you; and ye shall humble your souls, from the

ninth day of the month: from evening to evening ye shall keep your Sabbaths.”

Feast of Tabernacles

³³ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ³⁴ “Speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month, there shall be a Feast of Tabernacles seven days to the Lord. ³⁵ And on the first day shall be a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work. ³⁶ Seven days shall ye offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord, and the eighth-day shall be a holy convocation to you; and ye shall offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord: it is a time of release, ye shall do no servile work.

³⁷ “These are the feasts to the Lord, which ye shall call holy convocations, to offer burnt-offerings to the Lord, whole-burnt-offerings and their food-offerings, and their drink-offerings, that for each day on its day: ³⁸ besides the Sabbaths of the Lord, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides your free-will-offerings, which ye shall give to the Lord.

³⁹ “And on the fifteenth day of this seventh month, when ye shall have completely gathered in the fruits of the earth, ye shall keep a feast to the Lord seven days; on the first day there shall be a rest, and on the eighth day a rest. ⁴⁰ And on the first day ye shall take goodly fruit of trees, and branches of palm trees, and thick boughs of trees, and willows, and branches of osiers from the brook, to rejoice before the Lord your God seven days in the year. ⁴¹ It is a perpetual statute for your generations: in the seventh month ye shall keep it. ⁴² Seven days ye shall dwell in tabernacles: every native in Israel shall dwell in tents, ⁴³ that your posterity may see, that I made the descendants of Israel to dwell in tents, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.”

⁴⁴ And Moses recounted the feasts of the Lord to the descendants of Israel.

Caring for the lamps

Leviticus 24 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Charge the descendants of Israel, and let them take for thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, to burn a lamp continually, ³ outside the veil in the Tabernacle of Witness; and Aaron and his sons shall burn it from evening until morning before the Lord continually, a perpetual statute throughout your generations. ⁴ Ye shall burn the lamps on the pure lamp-stand before the Lord till the morrow.

Preparing the bread

⁵ “And ye shall take fine flour, and make of it twelve loaves; each loaf shall be of two tenth parts. ⁶ And ye shall put them in two rows, each row containing six loaves, on the pure table before the Lord. ⁷ And ye shall put on each row pure frankincense and salt; and these things shall be for loaves for a memorial, set forth before the Lord. ⁸ On the Sabbath-day they shall be set forth before the Lord continually before the descendants of Israel, for an everlasting covenant. ⁹ And they shall be for Aaron and his

sons, and they shall eat them in the holy place: for this is their most holy portion of the offerings made to the Lord, a perpetual statute.”

Punishment for sin

¹⁰ And there went forth a son of an Israelitish woman, and he was son of an Egyptian man among the descendants of Israel; and they fought in the camp, the son of the Israelitish woman, and a man who was an Israelite. ¹¹ And the son of the Israelitish woman named THE NAME and cursed; and they brought him to Moses: and his mother’s name was Salomith, daughter of Dabri of the tribe of Dan. ¹² And they put him in ward, to judge him by the command of the Lord. ¹³ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁴ “Bring forth him that cursed outside the camp, and all who heard shall lay their hands upon his head, and all the congregation shall stone him. ¹⁵ And speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, ‘Whosoever shall curse God shall bear his sin. ¹⁶ And he that names the Name of the Lord, let him die the death: let all the congregation of Israel stone him with stones; whether he be a stranger or a native, let him die for naming the name of the Lord. ¹⁷ And whosoever shall smite a man and he die, let him die the death. ¹⁸ And whosoever shall smite a beast, and it shall die, let him render life for life. ¹⁹ And whosoever shall inflict a blemish on his neighbour, as he hath done to him, so shall it be done to himself in return; ²⁰ bruise for bruise, *eye for eye, tooth for tooth*.⁵⁸ as any one may inflict a blemish on a man, so shall it be rendered to him. ²¹ Whosoever shall smite a man, and he shall die, let him die the death. ²² There shall be one judgment for the stranger and the native, for I am the Lord your God.’ ” ²³ And Moses spoke to the descendants of Israel, and they brought him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones: and the descendants of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses.

The seventh year

Leviticus 25 And the Lord spoke to Moses in the mount Sinai, saying, ² “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whensoever ye shall have entered into the land, which I give to you, then the land shall rest which I give to you, for its Sabbaths to the Lord. ³ Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shall prune thy vine, and gather in its fruit. ⁴ But in the seventh year shall be a Sabbath, it shall be a rest to the land, a Sabbath to the Lord: thou shalt not sow thy field, and thou shalt not prune thy vine. ⁵ And thou shalt not gather the spontaneous produce of thy field, and thou shalt not gather fully the grapes of thy dedication: it shall be a year of rest to the land. ⁶ And the Sabbaths of the land shall be food for thee, and for thy man-slave, and for thy woman-slave, and thy hireling, and the stranger that abideth with thee. ⁷ And for thy cattle, and for the wild beats that are in thy land, shall every fruit of it be for food.

The Year of Remission (Jubilee)

⁵⁸ Matthew 5:38.

⁸ “And thou shalt reckon to thyself seven Sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; and they shall be to thee seven weeks of years, nine and forty years. ⁹ In the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall make a proclamation with the sound of a trumpet in all your land; on the day of atonement ye shall make a proclamation with a trumpet in all your land. ¹⁰ And ye shall sanctify the year, the fiftieth year, and ye shall proclaim a release upon the land to all that inhabit it; it shall be given a year of release, a jubilee for you; and each one shall depart to his possession, and ye shall go each to his family. ¹¹ This is a jubilee of release, the year shall be to you the fiftieth year: ye shall not sow, nor reap the produce that cometh of itself from the land, neither shall ye gather it dedicated fruits. ¹² For it is a jubilee of release; it shall be holy to you, ye shall eat its fruits off the fields.

¹³ “In the year of the release even the jubilee of it, shall each one return to his possession. ¹⁴ And if thou shouldst sell a possession to thy neighbour, or if thou shouldst buy of thy neighbour, let not a man oppress his neighbour. ¹⁵ According to the number of years after the jubilee shalt thou buy of thy neighbour, according to the number of years of the fruits shall he sell to thee. ¹⁶ According as there may be a greater number of years he shall increase the value of his possession, and according as there may be a less number of years he shall lessen the value of his possession; for according to the number of his crops, so shall he sell to thee. ¹⁷ Let not a man oppress his neighbour, and thou shalt fear the Lord thy God: I am the Lord thy God.

Food for the seventh year

¹⁸ “And ye shall keep all mine ordinances, and all my judgments; and do ye observe them, and ye shall keep them, and dwell securely in the land. ¹⁹ And the land shall yield her increase, and ye shall eat to fullness, and shall dwell securely in it. ²⁰ And if ye should say, “What shall we eat in this seventh year, if we do not sow nor gather in our fruits?” ²¹ Then will I send My blessing upon you in the sixth year, and the land shall produce its fruits for three years. ²² And ye shall sow in the eighth year, and eat old fruits till the ninth year: until its fruit come, ye shall eat old fruits of the old.

²³ “And the land shall not be sold for a permanence; for the land is Mine, because ye are strangers and sojourners before me. ²⁴ And in every land of your possession, ye shall allow ransoms for the land. ²⁵ And if thy brother who is with thee be poor, and should have sold part of his possession, and his kinsman who is nigh to him come, then he shall redeem the possession which his brother hath sold. ²⁶ And if one have no near kinsman, and he prosper with his hand, and he find sufficient money, even his ransom; ²⁷ then shall he calculate the years of his sale, and he shall give what is due to the man to whom he sold it, and he shall return to his possession. ²⁸ But if his hand have not prospered sufficiently, so as that he should restore the money to him, then he that bought the possessions shall have them till the sixth year of the release; and it shall go out in the release, and the owner shall return to his possession.

²⁹ “And if any one should sell an inhabited house in a walled city, then there shall be the ransom of it, until the time is fulfilled: its time of ransom shall be a full year. ³⁰ And if it be not ransomed until there be completed of its time a full year, the house which is in the walled city shall be surely confirmed to him that bought it, throughout his generations; and it shall not go out in the release. ³¹ But the houses in the villages which have not a wall round about them, shall be reckoned as the fields of the country: they shall always be redeemable, and they shall go out in the release. ³² And the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities in their possession, shall be always redeemable to the Levites. ³³ And if any one shall redeem a house of the Levites, then shall their sale of the houses of their possession go out in the release; because the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession in the midst of the descendants of Israel. ³⁴ And the lands set apart for their cities shall not be sold, because this is their perpetual possession.

³⁵ “And if thy brother who is with thee become poor, and he fail in resources with thee, thou shalt help him as a stranger and a sojourner, and thy brother shall live with thee. ³⁶ Thou shalt not receive from him interest, nor increase: and thou shalt fear thy God: I am the Lord: and thy brother shall live with thee. ³⁷ Thou shalt not lend thy money to him at interest, and thou shalt not lend thy food to him to be returned with increase. ³⁸ I am the Lord your God, Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, so as to be your God.

³⁹ “And if thy brother by thee be lowered, and be sold to thee, he shall not serve thee with the servitude of a slave. ⁴⁰ He shall be with thee as a hireling or a sojourner, he shall work for thee till the year of release: ⁴¹ and he shall go out in the release, and his children with him; and he shall go to his family, he shall hasten back to his patrimony. ⁴² Because these are my slaves, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt; such an one shall not be sold as a common slave. ⁴³ Thou shalt not oppress him with labour, and shalt fear the Lord thy God. ⁴⁴ And whatever number of men-slaves and women-slaves thou shalt have, thou shalt purchase male and women-slaves from the nations that are round about thee. ⁴⁵ And of the sons of the sojourners that are among you, of these ye shall buy and of their relations, all that shall be in your lands; let them be to you for a possession. ⁴⁶ And ye shall distribute them to your children after you, and they shall be to you permanent possessions for ever: but of your brethren the descendants of Israel, one shall not oppress his brother in labours.

⁴⁷ “And if a stranger or sojourner with thee wax rich, and thy brother in distress be sold to the stranger or the sojourner that is with thee, or to a proselyte by extraction; ⁴⁸ after he is sold to him there shall be redemption for him, one of his brethren shall redeem him. ⁴⁹ A brother of his father, or a son of his father's brother shall redeem him; or let one of his near kin of his tribe redeem him, and if he should be rich and redeem himself, ⁵⁰ then shall he calculate with his purchaser from the year that he sold himself to him until the year of release: and the money of his purchase shall be as that of a hireling, he shall be with

him from year to year. ⁵¹ And if any have a greater number of years than enough, according to these he shall pay his ransom out of his purchase-money. ⁵² And if but a little time be left of the years to the year of release, then shall he reckon to him according to his years, and shall pay his ransom ⁵³ as a hireling; he shall be with him from year to year; thou shalt not oppress him with labour before thee. ⁵⁴ And if he do not pay his ransom accordingly, he shall go out in the year of his release, he and his children with him. ⁵⁵ For the descendants of Israel are My slaves: they are Mine attendants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt.

Blessings for obedience

Leviticus 26 "I am the Lord your God: ye shall not make to yourselves gods made with hands, or graven; neither shall ye rear up a pillar for yourselves, neither shall ye set up a stone for an object in your land to venerate it: I am the Lord your God. ² Ye shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuaries: I am the Lord.

³ "If ye will walk in Mine ordinances, and keep My commandments, and do them, ⁴ then will I give you the rain in its season, and the land shall produce its fruits, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. ⁵ And your threshing time shall overtake the vintage, and your vintage shall overtake your seed time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full; and ye shall dwell safely upon your land, and war shall not go through your land. ⁶ And I will give peace in your land, and ye shall sleep, and none shall make you afraid; and I will destroy the evil beasts out of your land, ⁷ and ye shall pursue your enemies, and they shall fall before you with slaughter. ⁸ And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase tens of thousands; and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. ⁹ And I will look upon you, and increase you, and multiply you, and establish My Covenant with you. ¹⁰ And ye shall eat that which is old and very old, and bring forth the old to make way for the new. ¹¹ And I will set my Tabernacle among you, and My soul shall not abhor you; ¹² and I will walk among you, and be your God, and ye shall be My people.⁵⁹ ¹³ I am the Lord your God, Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, where ye were slaves; and I broke the band of your yoke, and brought you forth openly.

¹⁴ "But if ye will not hearken to Me, nor obey these Mine ordinances, ¹⁵ but disobey them, and your soul should loathe My judgments, so that ye should not keep all My commands, so as to break My Covenant, ¹⁶ then will I do thus to you: I will even bring upon you perplexity and the itch, and the fever that causeth your eyes to waste away, and disease that consumes your life; and ye shall sow your seeds in vain, and your enemies shall eat them. ¹⁷ And I will set My face against you, and ye shall fall before your enemies, and they that hate you shall pursue you; and ye shall flee, no one pursuing you.

¹⁸ "And if ye still refuse to hearken to Me, then will I chasten you yet more even seven times for your sins. ¹⁹ And I will break down the haughtiness of your pride; and I will make your Heaven iron, and your earth as it were brass. ²⁰ And your strength shall be in vain; and your land

shall not yield its seed, and the tree of your field shall not yield its fruit. ²¹ And if after this ye should walk perversely, and not be willing to obey Me, I will further bring upon you seven plagues according to your sins. ²² And I will send upon you the wild beasts of the land, and they shall devour you, and shall consume your cattle: and I will make you few in number, and your ways shall be desolate.

²³ "And if hereupon ye are not corrected, but walk perversely towards Me, ²⁴ I also will walk with you with a perverse spirit, and I also will smite you seven times for your sins. ²⁵ And I will bring upon you a sword avenging the cause of My Covenant, and ye shall flee for refuge to your cities; and I will send out death against you, and ye shall be delivered into the hands of your enemies. ²⁶ When I afflict you with famine of bread, then ten women shall bake your loaves in one oven, and they shall render your loaves by weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

²⁷ "And if hereupon ye still not obey Me, but walk perversely towards Me, ²⁸ then will I walk with you with a froward mind, and I will chasten you seven-fold according to your sins. ²⁹ And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. ³⁰ And I will render your pillars desolate, and will utterly destroy your wooden images made with hands; and I will lay your carcasses on the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall loathe you. ³¹ And I will lay your cities waste, and I will make your sanctuaries desolate, and I will not smell the savour of your sacrifices. ³² And I will lay your land desolate, and your enemies who dwell in it shall wonder at it. ³³ And I will scatter you among the nations, and the sword shall come upon you and consume you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities shall be desolate. ³⁴ Then the land shall enjoy its Sabbaths all the days of its desolation. ³⁵ And ye shall be in the land of your enemies; then the land shall keep its Sabbaths, and the land shall enjoy its Sabbaths all the days of its desolation: it shall keep Sabbaths which it kept not among your Sabbaths, when ye dwelt in it.

³⁶ "And to those who are left of you I will bring bondage into their heart in the land of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee as fleeing from war, and shall fall when none pursues them. ³⁷ And brother shall disregard brother as in war, when none pursues; and ye shall not be able to withstand your enemies. ³⁸ And ye shall perish among the Gentiles, and the land of your enemies shall devour you. ³⁹ And those who are left of you shall perish, because of their sins, and because of the sins of their fathers: in the land of their enemies shall they consume away.

⁴⁰ "And they shall confess their sins, and the sins of their fathers, that they have transgressed and neglected me, and that they have walked perversely before me, ⁴¹ and I walked with them with a perverse mind; and I will destroy them in the land of their enemies: then shall their uncircumcised heart be ashamed, and then shall they acquiesce in the punishment of their sins. ⁴² And I will remember the Covenant of Jacob, and the Covenant of

⁵⁹ 2 Corinthians 6:16.

Isaac, and the Covenant of Abraham will I remember. ⁴³ And I will remember the land, and the land shall be left of them; then the land shall enjoy her Sabbaths, when it is deserted through them: and they shall accept the punishment of their iniquities, because they neglected my judgments, and in their soul loathed mine ordinances. ⁴⁴ And yet not even thus, while they were in the land of their enemies, did I overlook them, nor did I loathe them so as to consume them, to break My Covenant made with them; for I am the Lord their God. ⁴⁵ And I will remember their former covenant, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage before the nation, to be their God; I am the Lord.

⁴⁶ “These are My judgments and Mine ordinances, and the Law which the Lord gave between Himself and the descendants of Israel, in the mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.”

Laws concerning gifts dedicated to God

Leviticus 27 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, ‘Whosoever shall vow a vow as the valuation of his soul for the Lord, ³ the valuation of a male from twenty years old to sixty years old shall be— his valuation shall be fifty didrachmas of silver by the standard of the sanctuary. ⁴ And the valuation of a female shall be thirty didrachmas. ⁵ And if it be from five years old to twenty, the valuation of a male shall be twenty didrachmas, and of a female ten didrachmas. ⁶ And from a month old to five years old, the valuation of a male shall be five didrachmas, and of a female, three didrachmas of silver. ⁷ And if from sixty year old and upward, if it be a male, his valuation shall be fifteen didrachmas of silver, and if a female, ten didrachmas. ⁸ And if the man be too poor for the valuation, he shall stand before the priest; and the priest shall value him: according to what the man who hath vowed can afford, the priest shall value him. ⁹ And if it be from the cattle that are offered as a gift to the Lord, whoever shall offer one of these to the Lord, it shall be holy. ¹⁰ He shall not change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he do at all change it, a beast for a beast, it and the substitute shall be holy. ¹¹ And if it be any unclean beast, of which none are offered as a gift to the Lord, he shall set the beast before the priest. ¹² And the priest shall make a valuation between the good and the bad, and accordingly as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. ¹³ And if the venerator will at all redeem it, he shall add the fifth part to its value. ¹⁴ And whatsoever man shall consecrate his house as holy to the Lord, the priest shall make a valuation of it between the good and the bad: as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. ¹⁵ And if he that hath

sanctified it should redeem his house, he shall add to it the fifth part of the money of the valuation, and it shall be his. ¹⁶ And if a man should hallow to the Lord a part of the field of his possession, then the valuation shall be according to its seed, fifty didrachmas of silver for a homer of barley. ¹⁷ And if he should sanctify his field from the year of release, it shall stand according to his valuation. ¹⁸ And if he should sanctify his field in the latter time after the release, the priest shall reckon to him the money for the remaining years, until the next year of release, and it shall be deducted as an equivalent from his full valuation. ¹⁹ And if he that sanctified the field would redeem it, he shall add to its value the fifth part of the money, and it shall be his. ²⁰ And if he do not redeem the field, but should sell the field to another man, he shall not after redeem it. ²¹ But the field shall be holy to the Lord after the release, as separated land; the priest shall have possession of it. ²² And if he should consecrate to the Lord of a field which he hath bought, which is not of the field of his possession, ²³ the priest shall reckon to him the full valuation from the year of release, and he shall pay the valuation in that day as holy to the Lord. ²⁴ And in the year of release the land shall be restored to the man of whom the other bought it, whose the possession of the land was. ²⁵ And every valuation shall be by holy weights: the didrachm shall be twenty oboli. ²⁶ And every first-born which shall be produced among thy cattle shall be the Lord’s, and no man shall sanctify it: whether calf or sheep, it is the Lord’s. ²⁷ But if he should redeem an unclean beast, according to its valuation, then he shall add the fifth part to it, and it shall be his; and if he redeem it not, it shall be sold according to its valuation. ²⁸ And every dedicated thing which a man shall dedicate to the Lord of all that he has, whether man or beast, or of the field of his possession, he shall not sell it, nor redeem it: every devoted thing shall be most holy to the Lord. ²⁹ And whatever shall be dedicated of men, shall not be ransomed, but shall be surely put to death. ³⁰ Every tithe of the land, both of the seed of the land, and of the fruit of trees, is the Lord’s, holy to the Lord. ³¹ And if a man should at all redeem his tithe, he shall add the fifth part to it, and it shall be his. ³² And every tithe of oxen, and of sheep, and whatsoever may come in numbering under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to the Lord. ³³ Thou shalt not change a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if thou shouldst at all change it, its equivalent also shall be holy, it shall not be redeemed.’ ”

³⁴ These are the commandments which the Lord commanded Moses for the descendants of Israel in mount Sinai.

Numbers

First census of Israel

Numbers 1 And the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tabernacle of Witness, on the first day of the second month, in the second year of their departure from the land of Egypt, saying, ² “Take the sum of all the congregation of Israel according to their kindreds, according to the houses of their fathers’ families, according to their number by their names, according to their heads: every male ³ from twenty years old and upwards, every one that goeth forth in the forces of Israel, take account of them with their strength; thou and Aaron take account of them. ⁴ And with you there shall be each one of the rulers according to the tribe of each: they shall be according to the houses of their families. ⁵ And these are the names of the men who shall be present with you; of the tribe of Reuben, Elisur the son of Sediur. ⁶ Of Symeon, Salamiel the son of Surisadai. ⁷ Of Judah, Naasson the son of Aminadab. ⁸ Of Issachar, Nathanael the son of Sogar. ⁹ Of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Chaelon. ¹⁰ Of the sons of Joseph, of Ephraim, Elisama the son of Emiud: of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Phadasur. ¹¹ Of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gadeoni. ¹² Of Dan, Achiezer the son of Amisadai. ¹³ Of Asher, Phagaiel the son of Echran. ¹⁴ Of Gad, Elisaph the son of Raguel. ¹⁵ Of Nephthali, Achire the son of Aenan.” ¹⁶ These were famous men of the congregation, heads of the tribes according to their families: these are heads of thousands in Israel.

¹⁷ And Moses and Aaron took these men who were called by name. ¹⁸ And they assembled all the congregation on the first day of the month in the second year; and they registered them after their lineage, after their families, after the number of their names, from twenty years old and upwards, every male according to their number: ¹⁹ as the Lord commanded Moses, so they were numbered in the wilderness of Sinai.

²⁰ And the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their heads, were— all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that went out with the host— ²¹ the numbering of them of the tribe of Reuben, was forty-six thousand and four hundred. ²² For the children of Symeon according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the

houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth out with the host, ²³ the numbering of them of the tribe of Symeon, was fifty-nine thousand and three hundred. ²⁴ For the sons of Gad according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ²⁵ the numbering of them of the tribe of Gad, was forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. ²⁶ For the sons of Judah according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ²⁷ the numbering of them of the tribe of Judah, was seventy-four thousand and six hundred. ²⁸ For the sons of Issachar according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ²⁹ the numbering of them of the tribe of Issachar, was fifty-four thousand and four hundred. ³⁰ For the sons of Zebulun according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth out with the host, ³¹ the numbering of them of the tribe of Zebulun, was fifty-seven thousand and four hundred.

³² For the sons of Joseph, the sons of Ephraim, according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth out with the host, ³³ the numbering of them of the tribe of Ephraim, was forty thousand and five hundred.

³⁴ For the sons of Manasseh according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth out with the host, ³⁵ the

numbering of them of the tribe of Manasseh, was thirty-two thousand and two hundred.

³⁶ For the sons of Benjamin according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ³⁷ the numbering of them of the tribe of Benjamin, was thirty-five thousand and four hundred.

³⁸ For the sons of Dan according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ³⁹ the numbering of them of the tribe of Dan, was sixty and two thousand and seven hundred.

⁴⁰ For the sons of Asher according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ⁴¹ the numbering of them of the tribe of Asher, was forty and one thousand and five hundred.

⁴² For the sons of Nephthali according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one who goeth forth with the host, ⁴³ the numbering of them of the tribe of Nephthali, was fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁴ This is the numbering which Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel, being twelve men, conducted: there was a man for each tribe, they were according to the tribe of the houses of their family. ⁴⁵ And the whole numbering of the descendants of Israel with their host from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth out to set himself in battle array in Israel, came to ⁴⁶ six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

⁴⁷ But the Levites of the tribe of their family were not counted among the descendants of Israel. ⁴⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁴⁹ "See, thou shalt not muster the tribe of Levi, and thou shalt not take their numbers, in the midst of the descendants of Israel. ⁵⁰ And do thou set the Levites over the Tabernacle of Witness, and over all its furniture, and over all things that are in it; and they shall do service in it, and they shall encamp round about the Tabernacle. ⁵¹ And in removing the Tabernacle, the Levites shall take it down, and in pitching the Tabernacle they shall set it up: and let the stranger that advances to touch it die. ⁵² And the descendants of Israel shall encamp, every man in his own order, and every man according to his company, with their host. ⁵³ But let the Levites encamp round about the Tabernacle of Witness fronting it, and so there shall be no sin among the descendants of Israel; and the Levites themselves shall keep the guard of the Tabernacle of Witness." ⁵⁴ And the descendants of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

The leadership and tribes in camp

Numbers 2 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ² "Let the descendants of Israel encamp fronting each other, every man keeping his own rank, according to their standards, according to the houses of their families; the descendants of Israel shall encamp round about the Tabernacle of Witness. ³ And they that encamp first toward the east shall be the order of the camp of Judah with their host, and the prince of the sons of Judah, Naasson the son of Aminadab. ⁴ His forces that were numbered, were seventy-four thousand and six hundred. ⁵ And they that encamp next shall be of the tribe of Issachar, and the prince of the sons of Issachar shall be Nathanael the son of Sogar. ⁶ His forces that were numbered, were fifty-four thousand and four hundred. ⁷ And they that encamp next shall be of the tribe of Zebulun, and the prince of the sons of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Chaelon. ⁸ His forces that were numbered, were fifty-seven thousand and four hundred. ⁹ All that were numbered of the camp of Judah were a hundred and eighty thousand and six thousand and four hundred: they shall move first with their forces.

¹⁰ "This is the order of the camp of Reuben; their forces shall be toward the south, and the prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elisur the son of Sediur. ¹¹ His forces that were numbered, were forty-six thousand and five hundred. ¹² And they that encamp next to him shall be of the tribe of Symeon, and the prince of the sons of Symeon shall be Salamiel the son of Surisadai. ¹³ His forces that were numbered, were fifty-nine thousand and three hundred. ¹⁴ And they that encamp next to them shall be the tribe of Gad; and the prince of the sons of Gad, Elisaph the son of Raguel. ¹⁵ His forces that were numbered, were forty-five thousand and six hundred and fifty. ¹⁶ All who were numbered of the camp of Reuben, were a hundred and fifty-one thousand and four hundred and fifty: they with their forces shall proceed in the second place. ¹⁷ And then the Tabernacle of Witness shall be set forward, and the camp of the Levites shall be between the camps; as they shall encamp, so also shall they commence their march, each one next in order to his fellow according to their companies.

¹⁸ "The station of the camp of Ephraim shall be westward with their forces, and the head of the children of Ephraim shall be Elisama the son of Emiud. ¹⁹ His forces that were numbered, are forty thousand and five hundred. ²⁰ And they that encamp next shall be of the tribe of Manasseh, and the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Phadassur. ²¹ His forces that were numbered, were thirty-two thousand and two hundred. ²² And they that encamp next shall be of the tribe of Benjamin, and the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gadeoni. ²³ His forces that were numbered, were thirty-five thousand and four hundred. ²⁴ All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim, were one hundred and eight thousand and one hundred: they with their forces shall set out third. ²⁵ The order of the camp of Dan shall be northward with their forces; and the prince of the sons of Dan, Achiezer the son of Amisadai. ²⁶ His forces that were numbered, were sixty-two thousand and seven hundred. ²⁷ And they that encamp next to him shall

be the tribe of Asher; and the prince of the sons of Asher, Phagiel the son of Echrán. ²⁸ His forces that were numbered, were forty-one thousand and five hundred. ²⁹ And they that encamp next shall be of the tribe of Nephthali; and the prince of the children of Nephthali, Achire son Aenan. ³⁰ His forces that were numbered were fifty-three thousand and four hundred. ³¹ All that were numbered of the camp of Dan, were a hundred and fifty-seven thousand and six hundred: they shall set out last according to their order."

³² This is the numbering of the descendants of Israel according to the houses of their families: all the numbering of the camps with their forces, was six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty. ³³ But the Levites were not numbered with them, as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁴ And the descendants of Israel did all things that the Lord commanded Moses; thus they encamped in their order, and thus they began their march in succession each according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families.

Sons of Aaron

Numbers 3 And these are the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day in which the Lord spoke to Moses in mount Sinai. ² And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the first-born; and Abiud, Eleazar and Ithamar. ³ These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests prefiguring Christ, whom they consecrated to the priesthood. ⁴ And Nadab and Abiud died before the Lord, when they offered strange fire before the Lord, in the wilderness of Sinai; and they had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar served in the priests' office with Aaron their father.

Levites serve in the Tabernacle

⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶ "Take the tribe of Levi, and thou shalt set them before Aaron the priest, and they shall serve him, ⁷ and shall keep his charges, and the charges of the descendants of Israel, before the Tabernacle of Witness, to do the works of the Tabernacle. ⁸ And they shall keep all the furniture of the Tabernacle of Witness, and the charges of the descendants of Israel as to all the works of the Tabernacle. ⁹ And thou shalt give the Levites to Aaron, and to his sons the priests; they are given for a gift to me of the descendants of Israel. ¹⁰ And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons over the Tabernacle of Witness; and they shall keep their charge of priesthood, and all things belonging to the altar, and within the veil; and the stranger that touches them shall die."

¹¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹² "Behold, I have taken the Levites from the midst of the descendants of Israel, instead of every male that openeth the womb from among the descendants of Israel: they shall be their ransom, and the Levites shall be mine. ¹³ For every first-born is mine; in the day in which I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified to myself every first-born in Israel: both of man and beast, they shall be mine: I am the Lord."

Census of the Levites

¹⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, ¹⁵ "Take the number of the sons of Levi, according to the houses of their families, according to their divisions; number ye them every male from a month old and upwards." ¹⁶ And Moses and Aaron numbered them by the word of the Lord, as the Lord commanded them. ¹⁷ And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gedson, Caath, and Merari. ¹⁸ And these are the names of the sons of Gedson according to their families; Lobeni and Shemei: ¹⁹ and the sons of Caath according to their families; Amram and Issaar, Hebron and Oziel: ²⁰ and the sons of Merari according to their families, Mooli and Musi; these are the families of the Levites according to the houses of their families.

²¹ To Gedson belongs the family of Lobeni, and the family of Shemei: these are the families of Gedson. ²² The numbering of them according to the number of every male from a month old and upwards, their numbering was seven thousand and five hundred. ²³ And the sons of Gedson shall encamp westward behind the Tabernacle. ²⁴ And the ruler of the household of the family of Gedson was Elisaph the son of Dael. ²⁵ And the charge of the sons of Gedson in the Tabernacle of Witness was the tent and the veil, and the covering of the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, ²⁶ and the curtains of the court, and the veil of the door of the court, which is by the Tabernacle, and the remainder of all its works.

²⁷ To Caath belonged one division, that of Amram, and another division, that of Issaar, and another division, that of Hebron, and another division, that of Oziel: these are the divisions of Caath, according to number. ²⁸ Every male from a month old and upward, eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charges of the holy things. ²⁹ The families of the sons of Caath, shall encamp beside the Tabernacle toward the south. ³⁰ And the chief of the house of the families of the divisions of Caath, was Elisaphan the son of Oziel. ³¹ And their charge was the Ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the Altars, and all the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they do holy service, and the veil, and all their works. ³² And the chief over the chief of the Levites, was Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, appointed to keep the charges of the holy things.

³³ To Merari belonged the family of Mooli, and the family of Musi: these are the families of Merari. ³⁴ The mustering of them according to number, every male from a month old and upwards, was six thousand and fifty. ³⁵ And the head of the house of the families of the division of Merari, was Suriel the son of Abichail: they shall encamp by the side of the Tabernacle northwards. ³⁶ The oversight of the charge of the sons of Merari included the chapiters of the Tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and all their furniture, and their works, ³⁷ and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pins, and their cords.

³⁸ They that encamp before the Tabernacle of Witness on the east shall be Moses and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charges of the sanctuary according to the charges of the descendants of Israel; and the stranger that touches them, shall die.

³⁹ All the numbering of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, according to their families, every male from a month old and upwards, were two and twenty thousand.

Levites dedicated, replacing the firstborns

⁴⁰ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, "Count every first-born male of the descendants of Israel from a month old and upwards, and take the number by name. ⁴¹ And thou shalt take the Levites for me— I am the Lord— instead of all the first-born of the descendants of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the first-born among the cattle of the descendants of Israel." ⁴² And Moses counted, as the Lord commanded him, every first-born among the descendants of Israel. ⁴³ And all the male first-born in number by name, from a month old and upwards, were according to their numbering twenty-two thousand and two hundred and seventy-three.

⁴⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁴⁵ "Take the Levites instead of all the first-born of the descendants of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle, and the Levites shall be mine; I am the Lord. ⁴⁶ And for the ransoms of the two hundred and seventy-three which exceed the Levites in number of the first-born of the descendants of Israel; ⁴⁷ thou shalt even take five shekels a head; thou shalt take them according to the holy didrachm, twenty oboli to the shekel. ⁴⁸ And thou shalt give the money to Aaron and to his sons, the ransom of those who exceed in number among them." ⁴⁹ And Moses took the silver, the ransom of those that exceeded in number the redemption of the Levites. ⁵⁰ He took the silver from the first-born of the descendants of Israel, a thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels, according to the holy shekel. ⁵¹ And Moses gave the ransom of them that were over to Aaron and his sons, by the word of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

The service of the sons of Kohath

Numbers 4 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ² "Take the sum of the children of Caath from the midst of the sons of Levi, after their families, according to the houses of their fathers' households; ³ from twenty-five years old and upward until fifty years, every one that goeth in to serve, to do all the works in the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁴ And these are the works of the sons of Caath in the Tabernacle of Witness; it is most holy. ⁵ And Aaron and his sons shall go in, when the camp is about to move, and shall take down the shadowing veil, and shall cover with it the Ark of the Testimony. ⁶ And they shall put on it a cover, even a blue skin, and put on it above a garment all of blue, and shall put the staves through the rings. ⁷ And they shall put on the table set forth for shew-bred a cloth all of purple, and the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the vessels with which one offers drink-offerings; and the continual loaves shall be upon it. ⁸ And they shall put upon it a scarlet cloth, and they shall cover it with a blue covering of skin, and they shall put the staves into it. ⁹ And they shall take a blue covering, and cover the candlestick that giveth light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its funnels, and all the vessels of oil with which they serve. ¹⁰

And they shall put it, and all its vessels, into a blue skin cover; and they shall put it on bearers. ¹¹ And they shall put a blue cloth for a cover on the golden Altar, and shall cover it with a blue skin cover, and put in its staves. ¹² And they shall take all the instruments of service, with which they serve in the sanctuary: and shall place them in a cloth of blue, and shall cover them with blue skin covering, and put them upon staves. ¹³ And he shall put the covering on the Altar, and they shall cover it with a cloth all of purple. ¹⁴ And they shall put upon it all the vessels with which they serve upon it, and the fire-pans, and the meat-hooks, and the cups, and the cover, and all the vessels of the altar; and they shall put on it a blue cover of skins, and shall put in its staves; and they shall take a purple cloth, and cover the laver and its foot, and they shall put it into a blue cover of skin, and put it on bars. ¹⁵ And Aaron and his sons shall finish covering the holy things, and all the holy vessels, when the camp begins to move; and afterwards the sons of Caath shall go in to take up the furniture; but shall not touch the holy things, lest they die: these shall the sons of Caath bear in the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹⁶ Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is overseer— the oil of the light, and the incense of composition, and the daily food-offering and the anointing oil, are his charge; even the oversight of the whole Tabernacle, and all things that are in it in the holy place, in all the works." ¹⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ¹⁸ "Ye shall not destroy the family of Caath from the tribe out of the midst of the Levites. ¹⁹ This do ye to them, and they shall live and not die, when they approach the holy of holies: Let Aaron and his sons advance, and they shall place them each in his post for bearing. ²⁰ And so they shall by no means go in to look suddenly upon the holy things, and die."

Service of the sons of Gershon

²¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²² "Take the sum of the children of Gedson, and these according to the houses of their lineage, according to their families. ²³ Take the number of them from five and twenty years old and upwards until the age of fifty, every one that goeth in to serve, to do his business in the Tabernacle of Witness. ²⁴ This is the public service of the family of Gedson, to serve and to bear. ²⁵ And they shall bear the skins of the Tabernacle, and the Tabernacle of Witness, and its veil, and the blue cover that was on it above, and the cover of the door of the Tabernacle of Witness. ²⁶ And all the curtains of the court which were upon the Tabernacle of Witness, and the appendages, and all the vessels of service that they serve with they shall attend to. ²⁷ According to the direction of Aaron and his sons shall be the service of the sons of Gedson, in all their ministries, and in all their works; and thou shalt take account of them by name in all things borne by them. ²⁸ This is the service of the sons of Gedson in the Tabernacle of Witness, and their charge by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

Service of the sons of Merari

²⁹ "The sons of Merari according to their families,

according to the houses of their lineage, take ye the number of them. ³⁰ Take the number of them from five and twenty years old and upwards until fifty years old, every one that goeth in to perform the services of the Tabernacle of Witness. ³¹ And these are the charges of the things borne by them according to all their works in the Tabernacle of Witness: they shall bear the chapiters of the Tabernacle, and the bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and the veil, and there shall be their sockets, and their pillars, and the curtain of the door of the Tabernacle. ³² And they shall bear the pillars of the court round about, and there shall be their sockets, and they shall bear the pillars of the veil of the door of the court, and their sockets and their pins, and their cords, and all their furniture, and all their instruments of service: take ye their number by name, and all the articles of the charge of the things borne by them. ³³ This is the ministration of the family of the sons of Merari in all their works in the Tabernacle of Witness, by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest."

Census of the Levites

³⁴ And Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel took the number of the sons of Caath according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage; ³⁵ from five and twenty years old and upwards to the age of fifty years, every one that goeth in to serve and do service in the Tabernacle of Witness. ³⁶ And the numbering of them according to their families was two thousand, seven hundred and fifty. ³⁷ This is the numbering of the family of Caath, every one that serves in the Tabernacle of Witness, as Moses and Aaron numbered them by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

³⁸ And the sons of Gedson were numbered according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, ³⁹ from five and twenty years old and upward till fifty years old, every one that goeth in to serve and to do the services in the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁴⁰ And the numbering of them according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, was two thousand six hundred and thirty. ⁴¹ This is the numbering of the family of the sons of Gedson, every one who serves in the Tabernacle of Witness; whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

⁴² And also the family of the sons of Merari were numbered according to their divisions, according to the house of their fathers; ⁴³ from five and twenty years old and upward till fifty years old, every one that goeth in to serve in the services of the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁴⁴ And the numbering of them according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, was three thousand and two hundred. ⁴⁵ This is the numbering of the family of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

⁴⁶ All that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel numbered, namely, the Levites, according to their families and according to the houses of their lineage, ⁴⁷ from five and twenty years old and upward till fifty years old, every one that goeth in to the service of the works, and the charge of the things that are

carried in the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁴⁸ And they that were numbered were eight thousand five hundred and eighty. ⁴⁹ He reviewed them by the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses, appointing each man severally over their respective work, and over their burdens; and they were numbered, as the Lord commanded Moses.

The unclean are isolated

Numbers 5 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "Charge the descendants of Israel, and let them send forth out of the camp every leper, and every one who hath in issue of the reins, and every one who is unclean from a dead body. ³ Whether male or female, send them forth out of the camp; and they shall not defile their camps in which I dwell among them." ⁴ And the descendants of Israel did so, and sent them out of the camp: as the Lord said to Moses, so did the descendants of Israel.

⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶ "Speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, Every man or woman who shall commit any sin that is common to man, or if that soul shall in anywise have neglected the commandment and transgressed; ⁷ that person shall confess the sin which he hath committed, and shall make satisfaction for his trespass: he shall pay the principal, and shall add to it the fifth part, and shall make restoration to him against whom he hath trespassed. ⁸ But if a man have no near kinsman, so as to make satisfaction for his trespass to him, the trespass-offering paid to the Lord shall be for the priest, besides the ram of atonement, by which he shall make atonement with it for him. ⁹ And every first-fruits in all the sanctified things among the descendants of Israel, whatsoever they shall offer to the Lord, shall be for the priest himself. ¹⁰ And the hallowed things of every man shall be his; and whatever man shall give any thing to the priest, the gift shall be his."

Unfaithful wives

¹¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹² "Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whose soever wife shall transgress against him, and slight and despise him, ¹³ and supposing any one shall lie with her carnally, and the thing shall be hid from the eyes of her husband, and she should conceal it and be herself defiled, and there be no witness with her, and she should not be taken; ¹⁴ and there should come upon him a spirit of jealousy, and he should be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or there should come upon him a spirit of jealousy, and he should be jealous of his wife, and she should not be defiled; ¹⁵ then shall the man bring his wife to the priest, and shall bring his gift for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal: he shall not pour oil upon it, neither shall he put frankincense upon it; for it is a sacrifice of jealousy, a sacrifice of memorial, recalling sin to remembrance.

¹⁶ "And the priest shall bring her, and cause her to stand before the Lord. ¹⁷ And the priest shall take pure running water in an earthen vessel, and he shall take of the dust that is on the floor of the Tabernacle of Witness, and the priest having taken it shall cast it into the water. ¹⁸ And the priest shall cause the woman to stand before the Lord,

and shall uncover the head of the woman, and shall put into her hands the sacrifice of memorial, the sacrifice of jealousy; and in the hand of the priest shall be the water of this conviction that bringeth the curse. ¹⁹ And the priest shall adjure her, and shall say to the woman, 'If no one hath lain with thee, and if thou hast not transgressed so as to be polluted, being under the power of thy husband, be free from this water of the conviction that causeth the curse. ²⁰ But if being a married woman thou hast transgressed, or been polluted, and any one hath lain with thee, beside thy husband:' ²¹ then the priest shall adjure the woman by the oaths of this curse, and the priest shall say to the woman, 'The Lord bring thee into a curse and under an oath in the midst of thy people, in that the Lord should cause thy thigh to rot and thy belly to swell; ²² and this water bringing the curse shall enter into thy womb to cause thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot.' And the woman shall say, 'So be it, Amen.'

²³ "And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and shall blot them out with the water of the conviction that bringeth the curse. ²⁴ And he shall cause the woman to drink the water of the conviction that bringeth the curse; and the water of the conviction that bringeth the curse shall enter into her. ²⁵ And the priest shall take from the hand of the woman the sacrifice of jealousy, and shall present the sacrifice before the Lord, and shall bring it to the Altar. ²⁶ And the priest shall take a handful of the sacrifice as a memorial of it, and shall offer it up upon the altar; and afterwards he shall cause the woman to drink the water. ²⁷ And it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have altogether escaped the notice of her husband, then the water of the conviction that bringeth the curse shall enter into her; and she shall swell in her belly, and her thigh shall rot, and the woman shall be for a curse in the midst of her people. ²⁸ But if the woman have not been polluted, and be clean, then shall she be guiltless and shall conceive seed.

²⁹ "This is the law of jealousy, wherein a married woman should happen to transgress, and be defiled; ³⁰ or in the case of a man on whomsoever the spirit of jealousy should come, and he should be jealous of his wife, and he should place his wife before the Lord, and the priest shall execute towards her all this law. ³¹ Then the man shall be clear from sin, and that woman shall bear her sin."

Laws concerning vows

Numbers 6 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, 'Whatsoever man or woman shall specially vow a vow to separate oneself with purity to the Lord, ³ he shall purely abstain from wine and strong drink; and he shall drink no vinegar of wine or vinegar of strong drink; and whatever is made of the grape he shall not drink; neither shall he eat fresh grapes or raisins, ⁴ all the days of his vow: he shall eat no one of all the things that come from the vine, wine from the grape-stones to the husk, ⁵ all the days of his separation:— a razor shall not come upon his head, until the days be fulfilled which he vowed to the Lord: he shall be holy, cherishing the long hair of the head, ⁶ all the days of his vow to the Lord: he shall not come nigh to any

dead body, ⁷ to his father or his mother, or to his brother or his sister; he shall not defile himself for them, when they have died, because the vow of God is upon him on his head. ⁸ All the days of his vow he shall be holy to the Lord. ⁹ And if any one should die suddenly by him, immediately the head of his vow shall be defiled; and he shall shave his head in whatever day he shall be purified: on the seventh day he shall be shaved. ¹⁰ And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹¹ And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering; and the other for a whole-burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him in the things wherein he sinned respecting the dead body, and he shall sanctify his head in that day, ¹² in which he was consecrated to the Lord, all the days of his vow; and he shall bring a lamb of a year old for a trespass-offering; and the former days shall not be reckoned, because the head of his vow was polluted.

¹³ "And this is the law of him that hath vowed: in whatever day he shall have fulfilled the days of his vow, he shall himself bring his gift to the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹⁴ And he shall bring his gift to the Lord; one he-lamb of a year old without blemish for a whole-burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of a year old without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for a peace-offering; ¹⁵ and a basket of unleavened bread of fine flour, even loaves kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil, and their food-offering, and their drink-offering. ¹⁶ And the priest shall bring them before the Lord, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his whole-burnt-offering. ¹⁷ And he shall offer the ram as a sacrifice of peace-offering to the Lord with the basket of unleavened bread; and the priest shall offer its food-offering and its drink-offering. ¹⁸ And he that hath vowed shall shave the head of his consecration by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness, and shall put the hairs on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace-offering. ¹⁹ And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened loaf from the basket, and one unleavened cake, and shall put them on the hands of the votary after he hath shaved off his holy hair. ²⁰ And the priest shall present them as an offering before the Lord; it shall be the holy portion for the priest beside the breast of the heave-offering and beside the shoulder of the wave-offering; and afterwards the votary shall drink wine. ²¹ This is the law of the votary who shall have vowed to the Lord his gift to the Lord, concerning his vow, besides what he may be able to afford according to the value of his vow, which he may have vowed according to the law of separation."

The priest's blessing

²² And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²³ "Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, Thus ye shall bless the descendants of Israel, saying to them, ²⁴ "The Lord bless thee and keep thee; ²⁵ the Lord make his face to shine upon thee, and have mercy upon thee; ²⁶ the Lord lift up his face upon thee, and give thee peace.' ²⁷ And they shall put My Name upon the descendants of Israel, and I the Lord will bless them."

The leaders' offerings

Numbers 7 And it came to pass in the day in which Moses finished the setting-up of the Tabernacle, that he anointed it, and consecrated it, and all its furniture, and the altar and all its furniture, he even anointed them, and consecrated them. ² And the princes of Israel brought gifts, twelve princes of their fathers' houses: these were the heads of tribes, these are they that presided over the numbering. ³ And they brought their gift before the Lord, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon from two princes, and a calf from each: and they brought them before the Tabernacle. ⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁵ "Take of them, and they shall be for the works of the services of the Tabernacle of Witness: and thou shalt give them to the Levites, to each one according to his ministration." ⁶ And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites. ⁷ And he gave two wagons and four oxen to the sons of Gedson, according to their ministrations. ⁸ And four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari according to their ministrations, by Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ⁹ But to the sons of Caath he gave them not, because they have the ministrations of the sacred things: they shall bear them on their shoulders.

The order of the offerings

¹⁰ And the rulers brought gifts for the dedication of the altar, in the day in which he anointed it, and the rulers brought their gifts before the Altar. ¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses, "One chief each day, they shall offer their gifts a chief each day for the dedication of the Altar."

¹² And he that offered his gift on the first day, was Naasson the son of Aminadab, prince of the tribe of Judah. ¹³ And he brought his gift, one silver charger of a hundred and thirty shekels was its weight, one silver bowl, of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a food-offering. ¹⁴ One golden censer of ten shekels full of incense. ¹⁵ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering; ¹⁶ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ¹⁷ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Naasson the son of Aminadab.

¹⁸ On the second day Nathanael son of Sogar, the prince of the tribe of Issachar, brought his offering. ¹⁹ And he brought this gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a food-offering. ²⁰ One censer of ten golden shekels, full of incense. ²¹ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ²² and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ²³ And for a sacrifice, a peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Nathanael the son of Sogar.

²⁴ On the third day the prince of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Chaelon. ²⁵ He brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy

shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a food-offering. ²⁶ One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ²⁷ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ²⁸ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ²⁹ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Eliab the son of Chaelon.

³⁰ On the fourth day Elisur the son of Sediur, the prince of the children of Reuben. ³¹ He brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a food-offering. ³² One golden censer of ten shekels full of incense. ³³ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ³⁴ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ³⁵ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Elisur the son of Sediur.

³⁶ On the fifth day the prince of the children of Symeon, Salamiel the son of Surisadai. ³⁷ He brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a food-offering. ³⁸ One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ³⁹ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁴⁰ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁴¹ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Salamiel the son of Surisadai.

⁴² On the sixth day the prince of the sons of Gad, Elisaph the son of Raguel. ⁴³ He brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a food offering. ⁴⁴ One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁴⁵ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁴⁶ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁴⁷ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Elisaph the son of Raguel.

⁴⁸ On the seventh day the prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elisama the son of Emiud. ⁴⁹ He brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a food-offering. ⁵⁰ One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁵¹ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁵² and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁵³ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Elisama the son of Emiud.

⁵⁴ On the eighth day the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Phadassur. ⁵⁵ He brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food-offering. ⁵⁶ One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense.

⁵⁷ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁵⁸ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁵⁹ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Gamaliel the son of Phadassur.

⁶⁰ On the ninth day the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gadeoni. ⁶¹ He brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food-offering. ⁶² One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁶³ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁶⁴ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁶⁵ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Abidan the son of Gadeoni.

⁶⁶ On the tenth day the prince of the sons of Dan, Achiezer the son of Amisadai. ⁶⁷ He brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a food-offering. ⁶⁸ One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁶⁹ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁷⁰ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁷¹ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old. This was the gift of Achiezer the son of Amisadai.

⁷² On the eleventh day the prince of the sons of Asher, Phageel the son of Echan. ⁷³ He brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for food-offering. ⁷⁴ One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁷⁵ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁷⁶ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁷⁷ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Phageel the son of Echan.

⁷⁸ On the twelfth day the prince of the sons of Nephthali, Achire the son of Aenan. ⁷⁹ He brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering. ⁸⁰ One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁸¹ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁸² and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁸³ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this was the gift of Achire the son of Aenan.

⁸⁴ This was the dedication of the Altar in the day in which Moses anointed it, by the princes of the descendants of Israel; twelve silver chargers, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden censers: ⁸⁵ each charger of a hundred and thirty shekels, and each bowl of seventy shekels: all the silver of the vessels was two thousand four hundred

shekels, the shekels according to the holy shekel. ⁸⁶ Twelve golden censers full of incense: all the gold of the shekels, a hundred and twenty shekels. ⁸⁷ All the cattle for whole-burnt-offerings, twelve calves, twelve rams, twelve he-lambs of a year old, and their food-offerings, and their drink-offerings: and twelve kids of the goats for sin-offering. ⁸⁸ All the cattle for a sacrifice of peace-offering, twenty-four heifers, sixty rams, sixty he-goats of a year old, sixty ewe-lambs of a year old without blemish: this is the dedication of the Altar, after that Moses consecrated Aaron, and after he anointed him. ⁸⁹ When Moses went into the Tabernacle of Witness to speak to God, then he heard the voice of the Lord speaking to him from off the mercy-seat, which is upon the Ark of the Testimony, between the two cherubs; and He spoke to him.

Arranging the lamps

Numbers 8 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "Speak to Aaron, and thou shalt say to him, 'Whenever thou shalt set the lamps in order, the seven lamps shall give light opposite the candlestick.'" ³ And Aaron did so: on one side opposite the candlestick he lighted its lamps, as the Lord appointed Moses. ⁴ And this is the construction of the candlestick: it is solid, golden— its stem, and its lilies— all solid: according to the pattern which the Lord shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

Cleansing and consecrating the Levites

⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶ "Take the Levites out of the midst of the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt purify them. ⁷ And thus shalt thou perform their purification: thou shalt sprinkle them with water of purification, and a razor shall come upon the whole of their body, and they shall wash their garments, and shall be clean. ⁸ And they shall take one calf of the herd, and its food-offering, fine flour mingled with oil: and thou shalt take a calf of a year old of the herd for a sin-offering. ⁹ And thou shalt bring the Levites before the Tabernacle of Witness; and thou shalt assemble all the congregation of the descendants of Israel. ¹⁰ And thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord; and the descendants of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites. ¹¹ And Aaron shall separate the Levites for a gift before the Lord from the descendants of Israel: and they shall be prepared to perform the works of the Lord. ¹² And the Levites shall lay their hands on the heads of the calves; and thou shalt offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord, to make atonement for them.

¹³ "And thou shalt set the Levites before the Lord, and before Aaron, and before his sons; and thou shalt give them as a gift before the Lord. ¹⁴ And thou shalt separate the Levites from the midst of the descendants of Israel, and they shall be Mine. ¹⁵ And afterwards the Levites shall go in to perform the works of the Tabernacle of Witness; and thou shalt purify them, and present them before the Lord. ¹⁶ For these are given to Me for a present out of the midst of the descendants of Israel: I have taken them to Myself instead of all the first-born of the descendants of Israel that open every womb. ¹⁷ For every first-born among the descendants of Israel is Mine, whether of man

or beast: in the day in which I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them to Myself. ¹⁸ And I took the Levites in the place of every first-born among the descendants of Israel. ¹⁹ And I gave the Levites presented as a gift to Aaron and his sons out of the midst of the descendants of Israel, to do the service of the descendants of Israel in the Tabernacle of Witness, and to make atonement for the descendants of Israel: thus there shall be none among the descendants of Israel to draw nigh to the holy things.”

²⁰ And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the descendants of Israel, did to the Levites as the Lord commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so the descendants of Israel did to them. ²¹ So the Levites purified themselves and washed their garments; and Aaron presented them as a gift before the Lord, and Aaron made atonement for them to purify them. ²² And afterwards the Levites went in to serve in their service in the Tabernacle of Witness before Aaron, and before his sons; as the Lord appointed Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them.

²³ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁴ “This is the ordinance for the Levites; From five and twenty years old and upward, they shall go in to serve in the Tabernacle of Witness. ²⁵ And from fifty years old the Levites shall cease from the service, and shall not work any longer. ²⁶ And his brother shall serve in the Tabernacle of Witness to keep charges, but he shall not do works: so shalt thou do to the Levites in their charges.”

The second Pascha

Numbers 9 And the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the second year after they had gone forth from the land of Egypt, in the first month, saying, ² “Speak, and let the descendants of Israel keep the Pascha in its season. ³ On the fourteenth day of the first month at even, thou shalt keep it in its season; thou shalt keep it according to its law, and according to its ordinance.” ⁴ And Moses ordered the descendants of Israel to sacrifice the Pascha, ⁵ on the fourteenth day of the first month in the wilderness of Sinai, as the Lord appointed Moses, so the descendants of Israel did.

⁶ And there came men who were unclean by reason of a dead body, and they were not able to keep the Pascha on that day; and they came before Moses and Aaron on that day. ⁷ And those men said to Moses, “We are unclean by reason of the dead body of a man: shall we therefore fail to offer the gift to the Lord in its season in the midst of the descendants of Israel?” ⁸ And Moses said to them, “Stand there, and I will hear what charge the Lord will give concerning you.” ⁹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰ “Speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, ‘Whatever man shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or on a journey far off, among you, or among your posterity; he shall then keep the Pascha to the Lord, ¹¹ in the second month, on the fourteenth day; in the evening they shall offer it, with unleavened bread and bitter herbs shall they eat it. ¹² They shall not leave of it until the morrow, and

*they shall not break a bone of it;*⁶⁰ they shall sacrifice it according to the ordinance of Pascha. ¹³ And whatsoever man shall be clean, and is not far off on a journey, and shall fail to keep the Pascha, that soul shall be cut off from his people, because he hath not offered the gift to the Lord in its season: that man shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁴ And if there should come to you a stranger in your land, and should keep the Pascha to the Lord, he shall keep it according to the law of Pascha and according to its ordinance: there shall be one law for you, both for the stranger, and for the native of the land.’ ”

The cloud and fire

¹⁵ And in the day in which the Tabernacle was pitched the cloud covered the Tabernacle, the place of the testimony; and in the evening there was upon the Tabernacle as the appearance of fire till the morning. ¹⁶ So it was continually: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night. ¹⁷ And when the cloud went up from the Tabernacle, then after that the descendants of Israel departed; and in whatever place the cloud rested, there the descendants of Israel encamped. ¹⁸ The descendants of Israel shall encamp by the command of the Lord, and by the command of the Lord they shall remove: all the days in which the cloud overshadows the Tabernacle, the descendants of Israel shall encamp. ¹⁹ And whenever the cloud shall be drawn over the Tabernacle for many days, then the descendants of Israel shall keep the charge of God, and they shall not remove. ²⁰ And it shall be, whenever the cloud overshadows the Tabernacle a number of days, they shall encamp by the word of the Lord, and shall remove by the command of the Lord. ²¹ And it shall come to pass, whenever the cloud shall remain from the evening till the morning, and in the morning the cloud shall go up, then shall they remove by day or by night. ²² When the cloud continues a full month overshadowing the Tabernacle, the descendants of Israel shall encamp, and shall not depart. ²³ For they shall depart by the command of the Lord:— they kept the charge of the Lord by the command of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

The two silver trumpets

Numbers 10 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Make to thyself two silver trumpets: thou shalt make them of beaten work; and they shall be to thee for the purpose of calling the assembly, and of moving the camps again. ³ And thou shalt sound with them, and all the congregation shall be gathered to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁴ And if they shall sound with one, all the rulers even the princes of Israel shall come to thee. ⁵ And ye shall sound an alarm, and the camps pitched eastward shall begin to move. ⁶ And ye shall sound a second alarm, and the camps pitched southward shall move; and ye shall sound a third alarm, and the camps pitched westward shall move forward; and ye shall sound a fourth alarm, and they that encamp toward the north shall move forward: they shall sound an alarm at their departure. ⁷ And whenever ye

⁶⁰ John 19:36.

shall gather the assembly, ye shall sound, but not an alarm. ⁸ And the priests the sons of Aaron shall sound with the trumpets; and it shall be a perpetual ordinance for you throughout your generations. ⁹ And if ye shall go forth to war in your land against your enemies that are opposed to you, then shall ye sound with the trumpets; and ye shall be had in remembrance before the Lord, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. ¹⁰ And in the days of your gladness, and in your feasts, and in your new moons, ye shall sound with the trumpets at your whole-burnt-offerings, and at the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; and there shall be a memorial for you before your God: I am the Lord your God."

Moving on from the camp

¹¹ And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, the cloud went up from the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹² And the descendants of Israel set forward with their baggage in the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Pharan. ¹³ And the first rank departed by the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses. ¹⁴ And they first set in motion the order of the camp of the children of Judah with their host; and over their host was Naasson, son of Aminadab. ¹⁵ And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, was Nathanael son of Sogar. ¹⁶ And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun, was Eliab the son of Chaelon. ¹⁷ And they shall take down the Tabernacle, and the sons of Gedson shall set forward, and the sons of Merari, who bear the Tabernacle. ¹⁸ And the order of the camp of Reuben set forward with their host; and over their host was Elisur the son of Sediur. ¹⁹ And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Symeon, was Salamiel son of Surisadai. ²⁰ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, was Elisaph the son of Raguel. ²¹ And the sons of Caath shall set forward bearing the holy things, and the others shall set up the Tabernacle until they arrive. ²² And the order of the camp of Ephraim shall set forward with their forces; and over their forces was Elisama the son of Semiud. ²³ And over the forces of the tribes of the sons of Manasseh, was Gamaliel the son of Phadassur. ²⁴ And over the forces of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, was Abidan the son of Gadeoni. ²⁵ And the order of the camp of the sons of Dan shall set forward the last of all the camps, with their forces: and over their forces was Achiezer the son of Amisadai. ²⁶ And over the forces of the tribe of the sons of Asher, was Phageel the son of Echran. ²⁷ And over the forces of the tribe of the sons of Nephthali, was Achire the son of Aenan. ²⁸ These are the armies of the descendants of Israel; and they set forward with their forces.

²⁹ And Moses said to Obab the son of Raguel the Midianite, the father-in-Law of Moses, "We are going forward to the place concerning which the Lord said, 'This will I give to you:' Come with us, and we will do thee good, for the Lord hath spoken good concerning Israel." ³⁰ And he said to him, "I will not go, but I will go to my land and to my kindred." ³¹ And he said, "Leave us not, because thou hast been with us in the wilderness, and thou shalt be an elder among us. ³² And it shall come to pass if thou wilt go with us, it shall even come to pass that in whatsoever

things the Lord shall do us good, we will also do thee good."

³³ And they departed from the mount of the Lord a three days' journey; and the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord went before them a three days' journey to provide rest for them. ³⁴ And the cloud overshadowed them by day, when they departed from the camp. ³⁵ And it came to pass when the Ark set forward, that Moses said, "Arise, O Lord, and let thine enemies be scattered: let all that hate thee flee." ³⁶ And in the resting he said, "Turn again, O Lord, the thousands and tens of thousands in Israel."

The people grumble

Numbers 11 And the people murmured sinfully before the Lord; and the Lord heard them and was very angry; and fire was kindled among them from the Lord, and devoured a part of the camp. ² And the people cried to Moses: and Moses prayed to the Lord, and the fire was quenched. ³ And the name of that place was called "Burning;" for a fire was kindled among them from the Lord.

⁴ And the mixed multitude among them lusted exceedingly; and they and the descendants of Israel sat down and wept and said, "Who shall give us meat to eat? ⁵ We remember the fish, which we ate in Egypt freely; and the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the garlic, and the onions. ⁶ But now our soul is dried up; our eyes turn to nothing but to the manna." ⁷ And the manna is as coriander seed, and the appearance of it the appearance of hoar-frost. ⁸ And the people went through the field, and gathered, and ground it in the mill, or pounded it in a mortar, and baked it in a pan, and made cakes of it; and the sweetness of it was as the taste of wafer made with oil. ⁹ And when the dew came upon the camp by night, the manna came down upon it.

Seventy elders

¹⁰ And Moses heard them weeping by their families, every one in his door: and the Lord was very angry; and the thing was evil in the sight of Moses. ¹¹ And Moses said to the Lord, "Why hast Thou afflicted Thy slave, and why have I not found grace in Thy sight, that Thou shouldest lay the weight of this people upon me? ¹² Have I conceived all this people, or have I born them? That Thou sayest to me, 'Take them into thy bosom, as a nurse would take her suckling, into the land which Thou swarest to their fathers?' ¹³ Whence have I meat to give to all this people? For they weep to me, saying, 'Give us meat, that we may eat.' ¹⁴ I shall not be able to bear this people alone, for this thing is too heavy for me. ¹⁵ And if Thou doest thus to me, slay me utterly, if I have found favour with Thee, that I may not see mine affliction."

¹⁶ And the Lord said to Moses, "Gather me seventy men from the elders of Israel, whom thou thyself knowest that they are the elders of the people, and their scribes; and thou shalt bring them to the Tabernacle of Witness, and they shall stand there with thee. ¹⁷ And I will go down, and speak there with thee; and I will take of the Spirit that is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear together with thee the burden of the people, and thou

shalt not bear them alone. ¹⁸ And to the people thou shalt say, 'Purify yourselves for the morrow, and ye shall eat meat; for ye wept before the Lord, saying, "Who shall give us meat to eat? For it was well with us in Egypt:" and the Lord shall allow you to eat meat, and ye shall eat meat. ¹⁹ Ye shall not eat one day, nor two, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days; ²⁰ ye shall eat for a full month, until the meat come out at your nostrils; and it shall be nausea to you, because ye disobeyed the Lord, who is among you, and wept before him, saying, "What had we to do to come out of Egypt?" ' "

²¹ And Moses said, "The people among whom I am are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou saidst, I will give them meat to eat, and they shall eat a whole month. ²² Shall sheep and oxen be slain for them, and shall it suffice them? Or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, and shall it suffice them?"

²³ And the Lord said to Moses, "Shall not the hand of the Lord be fully sufficient? Now shalt thou know whether my word shall come to pass to thee or not." ²⁴ And Moses went out, and spoke the words of the Lord to the people; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and he set them round about the Tabernacle. ²⁵ And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy men that were elders; and when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied and ceased. ²⁶ And there were two men left in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Modad; and the Spirit rested upon them, and these were of the number of them that were enrolled, but they did not come to the Tabernacle; and they prophesied in the camp. ²⁷ And a young man ran and told Moses, and spoke, saying, "Eldad and Modad prophesy in the camp." ²⁸ And Jesus the son of Navi, who attended on Moses, the chosen one, said, "My lord Moses, forbid them." ²⁹ And Moses said to him, "Art thou jealous on mine account? And would that all the Lord's people were prophets; whenever the Lord shall put His Spirit upon them." ³⁰ And Moses departed into the camp, himself and the elders of Israel.

The quail

³¹ And there went forth a wind from the Lord, and brought quails over from the sea; and it brought them down upon the camp a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on that side, round about the camp, as it were two cubits from the earth. ³² And the people rose up all the day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered quails; he that gathered least, gathered ten measures; and they refreshed themselves round about the camp. ³³ The meat was yet between their teeth, before it failed, when the Lord was wroth with the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. ³⁴ And the name of that place was called "The Graves of Lust;" for there they buried the people that lusted. ³⁵ The people departed from the Graves of Lust to Aseroth; and the people halted at Aseroth.

Mary is disciplined

Numbers 12 And Mary and Aaron spoke against Moses, because of the Ethiopian woman whom Moses took; for he had taken an Ethiopian woman. ² And they said, "Has the Lord spoken to Moses only? Hath He not also spoken to us?" and the Lord heard it. ³ And the man Moses was very meek beyond all the men that were upon the earth. ⁴ And the Lord said immediately to Moses and Aaron and Mary, "Come forth all three of you to the Tabernacle of Witness." ⁵ And the three came forth to the Tabernacle of Witness; and the Lord descended in a pillar of a cloud, and stood at the door of the Tabernacle of Witness; and Aaron and Mary were called; and both came forth. ⁶ And He said to them, "Hear My words: If there should be of you a prophet to the Lord, I will be made known to him in a vision, and in sleep will I speak to him. ⁷ My slave Moses is not so; he is faithful in all My house. ⁸ I will speak to him mouth to mouth apparently, and not in dark speeches; and he hath seen the glory of the Lord; and why were ye not afraid to speak against My slave Moses?" ⁹ And the great anger of the Lord was upon them, and he departed.

¹⁰ And the cloud departed from the Tabernacle; and, behold, Mary was leprous, white as snow; and Aaron looked upon Mary, and, behold, she was leprous. ¹¹ And Aaron said to Moses, "I beseech thee, my lord, do not lay sin upon us, for we were ignorant wherein we sinned. ¹² Let her not be as it were like death, as a miscarriage coming out of his mother's womb, when the disease devours the half of the flesh." ¹³ And Moses cried to the Lord, saying, "O God, I beseech Thee, heal her." ¹⁴ And the Lord said to Moses, "If her father had only spit in her face, would she not be ashamed seven days? Let her be set apart seven days without the camp, and afterwards she shall come in." ¹⁵ And Mary was separated without the camp seven days; and the people moved not forward till Mary was cleansed.

¹⁶ And afterwards the people set forth from Aseroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Pharan.

The spies

Numbers 13 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "Send for thee men, and let them spy the land of the Canaanites, which I give to the descendants of Israel for a possession; one man for a tribe, thou shalt send them away according to their families, every one of them a prince." ³ And Moses sent them out of the wilderness of Pharan by the word of the Lord; all these were the princes of the descendants of Israel. ⁴ And these are their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Samuel the son of Zachur. ⁵ Of the tribe of Symeon, Saphat the son of Suri. ⁶ Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephonne. ⁷ Of the tribe of Issachar, Ilaal the son of Joseph. ⁸ Of the tribe of Ephraim, Ause the son of Navi. ⁹ Of the tribe of Benjamin, Phalti the son of Raphu. ¹⁰ Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gudiel the son of Sudi. ¹¹ Of the tribe of Joseph of the sons of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. ¹² Of the tribe of Dan, Amiel the son of Gamali. ¹³ Of the tribe of Asher, Sathur the son of Michael. ¹⁴ Of the tribe of Nephthali, Nabi the son of Sabi. ¹⁵ Of the tribe of Gad, Gudiel the son of Macchi. ¹⁶ These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land; and Moses called Ause the son of Navi, Jesus.

¹⁷ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said to them, "Go up by this wilderness; and ye shall go up to the mountain, ¹⁸ and ye shall see the land, what it is, and the people that dwells on it, whether it is strong or weak, or whether they are few or many. ¹⁹ And what the land is on which they dwell, whether it is good or bad; and what the cities are wherein these dwell, whether they dwell in walled cities or unwalled. ²⁰ And what the land is, whether rich or poor; whether there are trees in it or no: and ye shall persevere and take of the fruits of the land:" and the days were the days of spring, the forerunners of the grape. ²¹ And they went up and surveyed the land from the wilderness of Sin to Rhoob, as men go in to Aemath. ²² And they went up by the wilderness, and departed as far as Hebron; and there was Achiman, and Sessi, and Thelami, the progeny of Enach. Now Hebron was built seven years before Tanin of Egypt. ²³ And they came to the valley of the cluster and surveyed it; and they cut down thence a bough and one cluster of grapes upon it, and bore it on staves, and they took of the pomegranates and the figs. ²⁴ And they called that place, "The valley of the cluster," because of the cluster which the descendants of Israel cut down from thence.

²⁵ And they returned from thence, having surveyed the land, after forty days. ²⁶ And they proceeded and came to Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the descendants of Israel, to the wilderness of Pharan Cades; and they brought word to them and to all the congregation, and they shewed the fruit of the land: ²⁷ and they reported to him, and said, "We came into the land into which thou sentest us, a land flowing with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. ²⁸ Only the nation that dwells upon it is bold, and they have very great and strong walled towns, and we saw there the children of Enach. ²⁹ And Amalek dwells in the land toward the south: and the Hittite and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite dwells in the hill country: and the Canaanite dwells by the sea, and by the river Jordan." ³⁰ And Caleb stayed the people from speaking before Moses, and said to him, "Nay, but we will go up by all means, and will inherit it, for we shall surely prevail against them." ³¹ But the men that went up together with him said, "We will not go up, for we shall not by any means be able to go up against the nation, for it is much stronger than we." ³² And they brought a horror of that land which they surveyed upon the descendants of Israel, saying, "The land which we passed by to survey it, is a land that eats up its inhabitants; and all the people whom we saw in it are men of extraordinary stature. ³³ And there we saw the giants; and we were before them as locusts, yea even so were we before them."

The people murmur

Numbers 14 And all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried; and the people wept all that night. ² And all the descendants of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron; and all the congregation said to them, ³ "Would we had died in the land of Egypt! Or in this wilderness, would we had died! And why doth the Lord bring us into this land to fall in war? Our wives and our children shall be for

a prey: now then it is better to return into Egypt." ⁴ And they said one to another, "Let us make a ruler, and return into Egypt."

⁵ And Moses and Aaron fell upon their face before all the congregation of the descendants of Israel. ⁶ But Jesus the son of Navi, and Caleb the son of Jephonne, of the number of them that spied out the land, rent their garments, ⁷ and spoke to all the congregation of the descendants of Israel, saying, "The land which we surveyed is indeed extremely good. ⁸ If the Lord choose us, he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which flows with milk and honey. ⁹ Only depart not from the Lord; and fear ye not the people of the land, for they are food for us; for the season of prosperity is departed from them, but the Lord is among us: fear them not." ¹⁰ And all the congregation bade stone them with stones; and the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud on the Tabernacle of Witness to all the descendants of Israel.

Moses intercedes

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses, "How long doth this people provoke Me? And how long do they refuse to believe Me for all the signs which I have wrought among them? ¹² I will smite them with death, and destroy them; and I will make of thee and of thy father's house a great nation, and much greater than this." ¹³ And Moses said to the Lord, "So Egypt shall hear, for Thou hast brought up this people from them by Thy might. ¹⁴ Moreover all the dwellers upon this land have heard that Thou art Lord in the midst of this people, who, O Lord, art seen by them face to face, and Thy cloud rests upon them, and Thou goest before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, and by night in a pillar of fire. ¹⁵ And if thou shalt destroy this nation as one man; then all the nations that have heard Thy Name shall speak, saying, ¹⁶ 'Because the Lord could not bring this people into the land which He swore to them, He hath overthrown them in the wilderness.' ¹⁷ And now, O Lord, let Thy strength be exalted, as Thou spakest, saying, ¹⁸ 'The Lord is long-suffering and merciful, and true, removing transgressions and iniquities and sins, and He will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation.' ¹⁹ Forgive this people their sin according to Thy great mercy, as Thou wast favourable to them from Egypt until now."

²⁰ And the Lord said to Moses, "I am gracious to them according to thy word. ²¹ But as I live and My Name is living, so the glory of the Lord shall fill all the earth. ²² For all the men who see My glory, and the signs which I wrought in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and have tempted me this tenth time, and have not hearkened to My voice, ²³ surely they shall not see the land, which I swear to their fathers; but their children which are with Me here, as many as know not good or evil, every inexperienced youth, to them will I give the land; but none who have provoked Me shall see it. ²⁴ But My slave Caleb, because there was another spirit in him, and he followed Me, I will bring him into the land into which he entered, and his seed shall inherit it. ²⁵ But Amalek and the Canaanite dwell in the valley: to-morrow turn and depart

for the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.”

The murmurers are punished

²⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ²⁷ “How long shall I endure this wicked congregation? I have heard their murmurings against Me, even the murmuring of the descendants of Israel, which they have murmured concerning you. ²⁸ Say to them, ‘As I live,’ saith the Lord: ‘surely as ye spoke into Mine ears, so will I do to you. ²⁹ Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all those of you that were reviewed, and those of you that were numbered from twenty years old and upward, all that murmured against Me, ³⁰ ye shall not enter into the land for which I stretched out My hand to establish you upon it; except only Caleb the son of Jephonne, and Jesus the son of Navi. ³¹ And your little ones, who ye said should be a prey, them will I bring into the land; and they shall inherit the land, which ye rejected. ³² And your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness. ³³ And your sons shall be fed in the wilderness forty years, and they shall bear your fornication, until your carcasses be consumed in the wilderness. ³⁴ According to the number of the days during which ye spied the land, forty days, a day for a year, ye shall bear your sins forty years, and ye shall know my fierce anger. ³⁵ I the Lord have spoken, Surely will I do thus to this evil congregation that hath risen up together against me: in this wilderness they shall be utterly consumed, and there they shall die.’” ³⁶ And the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, and who came and murmured against it to the assembly so as to bring out evil words concerning the land,— ³⁷ the men that spoke evil reports against the land, even died of the plague before the Lord. ³⁸ And Jesus the son of Navi and Caleb the son of Jephonne still lived of those men that went to spy out the land.

The first invasion fails

³⁹ And Moses spoke these words to all the descendants of Israel; and the people mourned exceedingly. ⁴⁰ And they rose early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, saying, “Behold, we that are here will go up to the place of which the Lord hath spoken, because we have sinned.” ⁴¹ And Moses said, “Why do ye transgress the word of the Lord? Ye shall not prosper. ⁴² Go not up, for the Lord is not with you; so shall ye fall before the face of your enemies. ⁴³ For Amalek and the Canaanite are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword; because ye have disobeyed the Lord and turned aside, and the Lord will not be among you.” ⁴⁴ And having forced their passage, they went up to the top of the mountain; but the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord and Moses stirred not out of the camp. ⁴⁵ And Amalek and the Canaanite that dwelt in that mountain came down, and routed them, and destroyed them unto Herman; and they returned to the camp.

Laws surrounding grain and drink offerings

Numbers 15 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When ye are come into the land of your habitation, which I give to you, ³ and thou wilt offer whole-burnt-

offerings to the Lord, a whole-burnt-offering or a food-offering to perform a vow, or a free-will offering, or to offer in your feasts a sacrifice of sweet savour to the Lord, whether of the herd or the flock: ⁴ then he that offers his gift to the Lord shall bring a food-offering of fine flour, a tenth part of an ephah mingled with oil, even with the fourth part of a hin. ⁵ And for a drink-offering ye shall offer the fourth part of a hin on the whole-burnt-offering, or on the food-offering: for every lamb thou shalt offer so much, as a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ⁶ And for a ram, when ye offer it as a whole-burnt-offering or as a sacrifice, thou shalt prepare as a food-offering two tenths of fine flour mingled with oil, the third part of a hin. ⁷ And ye shall offer for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord wine for a drink-offering, the third part of a hin. ⁸ And if ye sacrifice a bullock from the herd for a whole-burnt-offering or for a sacrifice, to perform a vow or a peace-offering to the Lord, ⁹ then the he who venerates shall offer upon the calf a food-offering, three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, even the half of a hin. ¹⁰ And wine for a drink-offering the half of a hin, a sacrifice for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord.

¹¹ “Thus shalt thou do to one calf or to one ram, or to one lamb of the sheep or kid of the goats. ¹² According to the number of what ye shall offer, so shall ye do to each one, according to their number. ¹³ Every native of the country shall do thus to offer such things as sacrifices for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ¹⁴ And if there should be a stranger among you in your land, or one who should be born to you among your generations, and he will offer a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord— as ye do, so the whole congregation shall offer to the Lord. ¹⁵ There shall be one law for you and for the strangers abiding among you, a perpetual law for your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before the Lord. ¹⁶ There shall be one law and one ordinance for you, and for the stranger that abideth among you.”

¹⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁸ “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, ‘When ye are entering into the land, into which I bring you, ¹⁹ then it shall come to pass, when ye shall eat of the bread of the land, ye shall separate a wave-offering, a special offering to the Lord, the first-fruits of your dough. ²⁰ Ye shall offer your bread a heave-offering: as a heave-offering from the threshing-floor, so shall ye separate it, ²¹ even the first-fruits of your dough, and ye shall give the Lord a heave-offering throughout your generations.

Laws for unintentional sin

²² “But whensoever ye shall transgress, and not perform all these commands, which the Lord spoke to Moses; ²³ as the Lord appointed you by the hand of Moses, from the day which the Lord appointed you and forward throughout your generations, ²⁴ then it shall come to pass, if a trespass be committed unwillingly, unknown to the congregation, then shall all the congregation offer a calf of the herd without blemish for a whole-burnt-offering of sweet savour to the Lord, and its food-offering and its drink-offering according to the ordinance, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ²⁵ And the priest shall make

atonement for all the congregation of the descendants of Israel, and the trespass shall be forgiven them, because it is involuntary; and they have brought their gift, a burnt-offering to the Lord for their trespass before the Lord, even for their involuntary sins. ²⁶ And it shall be forgiven as respects all the congregation of the descendants of Israel, and the stranger that is abiding among you, because it is involuntary to all the people. ²⁷ And if one soul sin unwillingly, he shall bring one she-goat of a year old for a sin-offering. ²⁸ And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that committed the trespass unwillingly, and that sinned unwillingly before the Lord, to make atonement for him. ²⁹ There shall be one law for the native among the descendants of Israel, and for the stranger that abideth among them, whosoever shall commit a trespass unwillingly.

³⁰ "And whatever soul either of the natives or of the strangers shall do any thing with a presumptuous hand, he will provoke God; that soul shall be cut off from his people, for he hath set at nought the word of the Lord and broken His commands: that soul shall be utterly destroyed, his sin is upon him."

Penalty for Sabbath-breaking

³² And the descendants of Israel were in the wilderness, and they found a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath-day. ³³ And they who found him gathering sticks on the Sabbath-day brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation of the descendants of Israel. ³⁴ And they placed him in custody, for they did not determine what they should do to him. ³⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, "Let the man be by all means put to death: do ye all the congregation, stone him with stones." ³⁶ And all the congregation brought him forth out of the camp; and all the congregation stoned him with stones outside the camp, as the Lord commanded Moses.

Tassels on vestments

³⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ³⁸ "Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt tell them; and let them make for themselves fringes upon the borders of their garments throughout their generations: and ye shall put upon the fringes of the borders a lace of blue. ³⁹ And it shall be on your fringes, and ye shall look on them, and ye shall remember all the commands of the Lord, and do them: and ye shall not turn back after your imaginations, and after the sight of your eyes in the things after which ye go a whoring; ⁴⁰ that ye may remember and perform all My commands, and ye shall be holy unto your God. ⁴¹ I am the Lord your God that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord your God."

The rebellion of Korah

Numbers 16 And Korah the son of Isaar the son of Caath the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiron, sons of Eliab, and Aun the son of Phaleth the son of Reuben, spoke; ² and rose up before Moses, and two hundred and fifty men of the descendants of Israel, chiefs of the assembly, chosen councillors, and men of renown. ³ They rose up against Moses and Aaron, and said, "Let it be enough for you that

all the congregation are holy, and the Lord is among them; and why do ye set up yourselves against the congregation of the Lord?"

⁴ And when Moses heard it, he fell on his face. ⁵ And he spoke to Korah and all his assembly, saying, "God hath visited and known those that are His and who are holy, and hath brought them to Himself; and whom He hath chosen for Himself, He hath brought to Himself. ⁶ This do ye: take to yourselves censers, Korah and all his company; ⁷ and put fire on them, and put incense on them before the Lord to-morrow; and it shall come to pass that the man whom the Lord hath chosen, he shall be holy: let it be enough for you, ye sons of Levi."

⁸ And Moses said to Korah, "Hearken to me, ye sons of Levi. ⁹ Is it a little thing for you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, and brought you near to himself to serve in the services of the Tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the Tabernacle to serve for them? ¹⁰ And he hath brought thee near and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee, and do ye seek to be priests also? ¹¹ Thus it is with thee and all thy congregation which is gathered together against God: and who is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?" ¹² And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiron sons of Eliab; and they said, "We will not go up. ¹³ Is it a little thing that thou hast brought us up to a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, and that thou altogether rulest over us? ¹⁴ Thou art a prince, and hast thou brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, and hast thou given us an inheritance of land and vineyards? Wouldest thou have put out the eyes of those men we will not go up."

¹⁵ And Moses was exceeding indignant, and said to the Lord, "Do thou take no heed to their sacrifice: I have not taken away the desire of any one of them, neither have I hurt any one of them." ¹⁶ And Moses said to Korah, "Sanctify thy company, and be ready before the Lord, thou and Aaron and they, to-morrow. ¹⁷ And take each man his censer, and ye shall put incense upon them, and shall bring each one his censer before the Lord, two hundred and fifty censers, and thou and Aaron shall bring each his censer." ¹⁸ And each man took his censer, and they put on them fire, and laid incense on them; and Moses and Aaron stood by the doors of the Tabernacle of Witness. ¹⁹ And Korah raised up against them all his company by the door of the Tabernacle of Witness; and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the congregation.

²⁰ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ²¹ "Separate your selves from the midst of this congregation, and I will consume them at once." ²² And they fell on their faces, and said, "O God, the God of spirits and of all flesh, if one man hath sinned, shall the wrath of the Lord be upon the whole congregation?" ²³ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁴ "Speak to the congregation, saying, 'Depart from the company of Korah round about.'" ²⁵ And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiron, and all the elders of Israel went with him. ²⁶ And he spoke to the congregation, saying, "Separate yourselves from the tents of these stubborn men, and touch nothing that belongs to them, lest ye be consumed with them in all their sin." ²⁷ And they

stood aloof from the tent of Korah round about; and Dathan and Abiron went forth and stood by the doors of their tents, and their wives and their children and their store. ²⁸ And Moses said, "Hereby shall ye know that the Lord hath sent me to perform all these works, that I have not done them of myself. ²⁹ If these men shall die according to the death of all men, if also their visitation shall be according to the visitation of all men, then the Lord hath not sent me. ³⁰ But if the Lord shall shew by a wonder, and the earth shall open her mouth and swallow them up, and their houses, and their tents, and all that belongs to them, and they shall go down alive into Hades, then ye shall know that these men have provoked the Lord."

³¹ And when he ceased speaking all these words, the ground clave asunder beneath them. ³² And the ground opened, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that were with Korah, and their cattle. ³³ And they went down and all that they had, alive into Hades; and the ground covered them, and they perished from the midst of the congregation. ³⁴ And all Israel round about them fled from the sound of them, for they said, "Lest the earth swallow us up also." ³⁵ And fire went forth from the Lord, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

The brazen censers

³⁶ And the Lord said to Moses, ³⁷ "And to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, "Take up the brazen censers out of the midst of the men that have been burnt, and scatter the strange fire yonder, for they have sanctified the censers ³⁸ of these sinners against their own souls, and do thou make them beaten plates a covering to the Altar, because they were brought before the Lord and hallowed; and they became a sign to the descendants of Israel." ³⁹ And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest took the brazen censers, which the men who had been burnt brought near, and they put them as a covering on the Altar: ⁴⁰ a memorial to the descendants of Israel that no stranger might draw nigh, who is not of the seed of Aaron, to offer incense before the Lord; so he shall not be as Korah and as they that conspired with him, as the Lord spoke to him by the hand of Moses.

⁴¹ And the descendants of Israel murmured the next day against Moses and Aaron, saying, "Ye have killed the people of the Lord." ⁴² And it came to pass when the congregation combined against Moses and Aaron, that they ran impetuously to the Tabernacle of Witness; and the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared. ⁴³ And Moses and Aaron went in, in front of the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁴⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ⁴⁵ "Depart out of the midst of this congregation, and I will consume them at once:" and they fell upon their faces. ⁴⁶ And Moses said to Aaron, "Take a censer, and put on it fire from the altar, and put incense on it, and carry it away quickly into the camp, and make atonement for them; for wrath is gone forth from the presence of the Lord, it hath begun to destroy the people." ⁴⁷ And Aaron took as Moses spoke to him, and ran among the congregation, for already the plague had begun among the

people; and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people. ⁴⁸ And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague ceased. ⁴⁹ And they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides those that died on account of Korah. ⁵⁰ And Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, and the plague ceased.

Aaron's rod that budded

Numbers 17 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "Speak to the descendants of Israel, and take rods of them, according to the houses of their families, a rod from all their princes, according to the houses of their families, twelve rods, and write the name of each on his rod. ³ And write the name of Aaron on the rod of Levi; for it is one rod for each: they shall give them according to the tribe of the house of their families. ⁴ And thou shalt put them in the Tabernacle of Witness, before the testimony, where I will be made known to thee. ⁵ And it shall be, the man whom I shall choose, his rod shall blossom; and I will remove from Me the murmuring of the descendants of Israel, which they murmur against you."

⁶ And Moses spoke to the descendants of Israel, and all their chiefs gave him a rod each, for one chief a rod, according to the house of their families, twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron was in the midst of the rods. ⁷ And Moses laid up the rods before the Lord in the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁸ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of Witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi blossomed, and put forth a bud, and bloomed blossoms and produced almonds. ⁹ And Moses brought forth all the rods from before the Lord to all the descendants of Israel; and they looked, and each one took his rod. ¹⁰ And the Lord said to Moses, "Lay up the rod of Aaron before the testimonies to be kept as a sign for the children of the disobedient; and let their murmuring cease from me, and they shall not die." ¹¹ And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded Moses, so did they.

¹² And the descendants of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, "Behold, we are cut off, we are destroyed, we are consumed. ¹³ Every one that touches the Tabernacle of the Lord, dies: shall we die utterly?"

Duties of priests and Levites

Numbers 18 And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying, "Thou and thy sons and thy father's house shall bear the sins of the holy things, and thou and thy sons shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. ² And take to thyself thy brethren the tribe of Levi, the family of thy father, and let them be joined to thee, and let them serve thee; and thou and thy sons with thee shall serve before the Tabernacle of Witness. ³ And they shall keep thy charges, and the charges of the Tabernacle; only they shall not approach the holy vessels and the Altar, so both they and you shall not die. ⁴ And they shall be joined to thee, and shall keep the charges of the Tabernacle of Witness, in all the services of the Tabernacle; and a stranger shall not approach to thee. ⁵ And ye shall keep the charges of the holy things, and the charges of the Altar, and so there shall not be anger among the descendants of Israel. ⁶ And I have

taken your brethren the Levites out of the midst of the descendants of Israel, a present given to the Lord, to serve in the services of the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁷ And thou and thy sons after thee shall keep up your priestly ministrations, according to the whole manner of the altar, and that which is within the veil; and ye shall serve in the services as the office of your priesthood; and the stranger that cometh near shall die.”

Offerings to support the priests

⁸ And the Lord said to Aaron, “And, behold, I have given you the charge of the first-fruits of all things consecrated to me by the descendants of Israel; and I have given them to thee as an honour, and to thy sons after thee for a perpetual ordinance. ⁹ And let this be to you from all the holy things that are consecrated to Me, even the burnt-offerings, from all their gifts, and from all their sacrifices, and from every trespass-offering of theirs, and from all their sin-offerings, whatever things they give to me of all their holy things, they shall be thine and thy sons’. ¹⁰ In the most holy place shall ye eat them; every male shall eat them, thou and thy sons: they shall be holy to thee.

¹¹ “And this shall be to you of the first-fruits of their gifts, of all the wave-offerings of the descendants of Israel; to thee have I given them and to thy sons and thy daughters with thee, a perpetual ordinance; every clean person in thy house shall eat them. ¹² Every first-offering of oil, and every first-offering of wine, their first-fruits of grain, whatsoever they may give to the Lord, to thee have I given them. ¹³ All the first-fruits that are in their land, whatsoever they shall offer to the Lord, shall be thine: every clean person in thy house shall eat them. ¹⁴ Every devoted thing among the descendants of Israel shall be thine.

¹⁵ “And every thing that openeth the womb of all flesh, whatsoever they bring to the Lord, whether man or beast, shall be thine: only the first-born of men shall be surely redeemed, and thou shalt redeem the first-born of unclean cattle. ¹⁶ And the redemption of them shall be from a month old; their valuation of five shekels— it is twenty oboli according to the holy shekel. ¹⁷ But thou shalt not redeem the first-born of calves and the first-born of sheep and the first-born of goats; they are holy: and thou shalt pour their blood upon the Altar, and thou shalt offer the fat as a burnt-offering for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ¹⁸ And the meat shall be thine, as also the breast of the wave-offering and as the right shoulder, it shall be thine. ¹⁹ Every special offering of the holy things, whatsoever the descendants of Israel shall specially offer to the Lord, I have given to thee and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, a perpetual ordinance: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the Lord, for thee and thy seed after thee.”

Tithes to support the Levites

²⁰ And the Lord said to Aaron, “Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them; for I am thy portion and thine inheritance in the midst of the descendants of Israel. ²¹ And, behold, I have given to the sons of Levi every tithe in

Israel for an inheritance for their services, whereinsoever they perform service in the Tabernacle of Witness. ²² And the descendants of Israel shall no more draw nigh to the Tabernacle of Witness to incur fatal guilt. ²³ And the Levite himself shall perform the service of the Tabernacle of Witness; and they shall bear their iniquities, it is a perpetual statute throughout their generations; and in the midst of the descendants of Israel they shall not receive an inheritance. ²⁴ Because I have given as a distinct portion to the Levites for an inheritance the tithes of the descendants of Israel, whatsoever they shall offer to the Lord; therefore I said to them, ‘In the midst of the descendants of Israel they shall have no inheritance.’ ”

The Levites’ tithe

²⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁶ “Thou shalt also speak to the Levites, and shalt say to them, If ye take the tithe from the descendants of Israel, which I have given you from them for an inheritance, then shall ye separate from it a heave-offering to the Lord, a tenth of the tenth. ²⁷ And your heave-offerings shall be reckoned to you as grain from the floor, and an offering from the wine-press. ²⁸ So shall ye also separate them from all the offerings of the Lord out of all your tithes, whatsoever ye shall receive from the descendants of Israel; and ye shall give of them an offering to the Lord to Aaron the priest. ²⁹ Of all your gifts ye shall offer an offering to the Lord, and of every first-fruit the consecrated part from it. ³⁰ And thou shalt say to them, When ye shall offer the first-fruits from it, then shall it be reckoned to the Levites as produce from the threshing-floor, and as produce from the wine-press. ³¹ And ye shall eat it in any place, ye and your families; for this is your reward for your services in the Tabernacle of Witness. ³² And ye shall not bear sin by reason of it, for ye shall have offered an offering of first-fruits from it, and ye shall not profane the holy things of the descendants of Israel, that ye die not.”

Laws concerning purification

Numbers 19 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ² “This is the constitution of the law, as the Lord hath commanded, saying, ‘Speak to the descendants of Israel, and let them take for thee a red heifer without spot, which hath no spot on her, and on which no yoke hath been put. ³ And thou shalt give her to Eleazar the priest; and they shall bring her out of the camp into a clean place, and shall kill her before his face. ⁴ And Eleazar shall take of her blood, and sprinkle of her blood seven times in front of the Tabernacle of Witness. ⁵ And they shall burn her to ashes before him; and her skin and her flesh and her blood, with her offal, shall be consumed. ⁶ And the priest shall take cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet wool, and they shall cast them into the midst of the burning of the heifer. ⁷ And the priest shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards he shall go into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean till evening. ⁸ And he that burneth her shall wash his garments, and bathe his body, and shall be unclean till evening. ⁹ And a clean man shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up in a clean place outside the camp; and they shall

be for the congregation of the descendants of Israel to keep: it is the water of sprinkling, a purification. ¹⁰ And he that gathereth up the ashes of the heifer shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening; and it shall be a perpetual statute for the descendants of Israel and for the strangers joined to them.

¹¹ "He that touches the dead body of any man, shall be unclean seven days. ¹² He shall be purified on the third day and the seventh day, and shall be clean; but if he be not purged on the third day and the seventh day, he shall not be clean. ¹³ Every one that touches the carcass of the person of a man, if he should have died, and the other not have been purified, hath defiled the Tabernacle of the Lord: that soul shall be cut off from Israel, because the water of sprinkling hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

¹⁴ "And this is the law; if a man die in a house, every one that goeth into the house, and all things in the house, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁵ And every open vessel which hath not a covering bound upon it, shall be unclean. ¹⁶ And every one who shall touch a man slain by violence, or a corpse, or human bone, or sepulchre, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁷ And they shall take for the unclean of the burnt ashes of purification, and they shall pour upon them running water into a vessel. ¹⁸ And a clean man shall take hyssop, and dip it into the water, and sprinkle it upon the house, and the furniture, and all the souls that are therein, and upon him that touched the human bone, or the slain man, or the corpse, or the tomb. ¹⁹ And the clean man shall sprinkle the water on the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day, and on the seventh day he shall purify himself; and the other shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening. ²⁰ And whatever man shall be defiled and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the congregation, because he hath defiled the holy things of the Lord, because the water of sprinkling hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean. ²¹ And it shall be to you a perpetual statute; and he that sprinkles the water of sprinkling shall wash his garments; and he that touches the water of sprinkling shall be unclean until evening. ²² And whatsoever the unclean man shall touch shall be unclean, and the soul that touches it shall be unclean till evening."

Contention at Kadesh

Numbers 20 And the descendants of Israel, even the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Sin, in the first month, and the people abode in Kadesh; and Mary died there, and was buried there. ² And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and Aaron. ³ And the people reviled Moses, saying, "Would we had died in the destruction of our brethren before the Lord! ⁴ And wherefore have ye brought up the congregation of the Lord into this wilderness, to kill us and our cattle? ⁵ And wherefore is this? Ye have brought us up out of Egypt, that we should come into this evil place; a place where there is no sowing, neither figs, nor vines, nor pomegranates, neither is there water to drink." ⁶ And

Moses and Aaron went from before the assembly to the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, and they fell upon their faces; and the glory of the Lord appeared to them.

⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁸ "Take thy rod, and call the assembly, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye to the rock before them, and it shall give forth its waters; and ye shall bring forth for them water out of the rock, and give drink to the congregation and their cattle." ⁹ And Moses took his rod which was before the Lord, as the Lord commanded. ¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron assembled the congregation before the rock, and said to them, "Hear me, ye disobedient ones; must we bring you water out of this rock?" ¹¹ And Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with his rod twice; and much water came forth, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. ¹² And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, "Because ye have not believed me to sanctify me before the descendants of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them." ¹³ This is the water of Strife, because the descendants of Israel spoke insolently before the Lord, and he was sanctified in them.

Rejection at Edom

¹⁴ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the King of Edom, saying, "Thus says thy brother Israel; Thou knowest all the distress that hath come upon us. ¹⁵ And how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we sojourned in Egypt many days, and the Egyptians afflicted us and our fathers. ¹⁶ And we cried to the Lord, and the Lord heard our voice, and sent an angel and brought us out of Egypt; and now we are in the city of Cades, at the extremity of thy coasts. ¹⁷ We will pass through thy land: we will not go through the fields, nor through the vineyards, nor will we drink water out of thy cistern: we will go by the King's highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left, until we have passed thy borders." ¹⁸ And Edom said to him, "Thou shalt not pass through me, and if otherwise, I will go forth to meet thee in war." ¹⁹ And the descendants of Israel say to him, "We will pass by the mountain; and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, I will pay thee: but it is no matter of importance, we will go by the mountain." ²⁰ And he said, "Thou shalt not pass through me;" and Edom went forth to meet him with a great host, and a mighty hand. ²¹ So Edom refused to allow Israel to pass through his borders, and Israel turned away from him.

The death of Aaron

²² And they departed from Kadesh; and the descendants of Israel, even the whole congregation, came to Mount Or. ²³ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron in mount Or, on the borders of the land of Edom, saying, ²⁴ "Let Aaron be added to his people; for ye shall certainly not go into the land which I have given the descendants of Israel, because ye provoked me at the water of strife. ²⁵ Take Aaron, and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to the mount Or before all the congregation; ²⁶ and take Aaron's garments from off him, and put it on Eleazar his son: and let Aaron die there and be added to his people." ²⁷ And Moses did as the Lord commanded him, and took him up to mount Or, before all the congregation. ²⁸ And he took Aaron's garments off him,

and put them on Eleazar his son, and Aaron died on the top of the mountain; and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. ²⁹ And all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead: and they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

Defeating the Canaanites

Numbers 21 And Arad the Canaanitish King who dwelt by the wilderness, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharin; and he made war on Israel, and carried off some of them captives. ² And Israel vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, "If thou wilt deliver this people into my power, I will devote it and its cities to thee." ³ And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered the Canaanite into his power; and Israel devoted him and his cities, and they called the name of that place Anathema.

The brazen serpent

⁴ And having departed from mount Or by the way leading to the Red Sea, they compassed the land of Edom, and the people lost courage by the way. ⁵ And the people spoke against God and against Moses, saying, "Why is this? Hast thou brought us ought of Egypt to slay us in the wilderness? For there is not bread nor water; and our soul loathes this light bread." ⁶ And the Lord sent among the people deadly serpents, and they bit the people, and much people of the descendants of Israel died. ⁷ And the people came to Moses and said, "We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee: pray therefore to the Lord, and let him take away the serpent from us." ⁸ And Moses prayed to the Lord for the people; and the Lord said to Moses, "Make thee a serpent, and put it on a signal-staff; and it shall come to pass that whenever a serpent shall bite a man, every one so bitten that looks upon it shall live." ⁹ And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a signal-staff: and it came to pass that whenever a serpent bit a man, and he looked on the brazen serpent, he lived.

From Mount Hor to Moab

¹⁰ And the descendants of Israel departed, and encamped in Oboth. ¹¹ And having departed from Oboth, they encamped in Achalgai, on the farther side in the wilderness, which is opposite Moab, toward the east. ¹² And thence they departed, and encamped in the valley of Zared. ¹³ And they departed thence and encamped on the other side of Arnon in the wilderness, the country which extends from the coasts of the Amorites; for Arnon is the borders of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. ¹⁴ Therefore it is said in a book,

"A war of the Lord
He hath set on fire Zoob, and the brooks of Arnon.
¹⁵ And he hath appointed brooks
To cause Er to dwell there; and it lies near to the
coasts of Moab."

¹⁶ And thence they came to the well; this is the well of which the Lord said to Moses, "Gather the people, and I will give them water to drink." ¹⁷ Then Israel sang this

song at the well,

"Begin to sing
Of the well; ¹⁸ the princes digged it,
The kings of the nations in their kingdom,
In their lordship sank it in the rock:

And they went from the well to Manthanain, ¹⁹ and from Manthanain to Naaliel, and from Naaliel to Bamoth, and from Bamoth to Janen, which is in the plain of Moab as seen from the top of the quarried rock that looks toward the wilderness."

Defeat of King Sihon and King Og

²⁰ And Moses sent ambassadors to Seon King of the Amorites, with peaceable words, saying, ²¹ "We will pass through thy land, we will go by the road; we will not turn aside to the field or to the vineyard. ²² We will not drink water out of thy well; we will go by the King's highway, until we have past thy boundaries." ²³ And Seon did not allow Israel to pass through his borders, and Seon gathered all his people, and went out to set the battle in array against Israel into the wilderness; and he came to Jassa, and set the battle in array against Israel. ²⁴ And Israel smote him with the slaughter of the sword, and they became possessors of his land, from Arnon to Jaboc, as far as the children of Amman, for Jazer is the borders of the children of Amman. ²⁵ And Israel took all their cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Esebon, and in all cities belonging to it. ²⁶ For Esebon is the city of Seon King of the Amorites; and he before fought against the King of Moab, and they took all his land, from Aroer to Arnon. ²⁷ Therefore say they who deal in dark speeches,

"Come to Esebon,
That the city of Seon may be built and prepared.

²⁸ For a fire hath gone forth from Esebon,
A flame from the city of Seon,
And hath consumed as far as Moab,
And devoured the pillars of Arnon.

²⁹ Woe to thee, Moab; thou art lost,
Thou people of Chemosh:
Their sons are sold for preservation,
And their daughters are captives to Seon King of the
Amorites.

³⁰ And their seed shall perish from Esebon to Daebon;
And their women have yet farther kindled a fire
against Moab."

³¹ And Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites. ³² And Moses sent to spy out Jazer; and they took it, and its villages, and cast out the Amorite that dwelt there. ³³ And having returned, they went up the road that leads to Basan; and Og the King of Basan went forth to meet them, and all his people to war to Edrain. ³⁴ And the Lord said to Moses, "Fear him not; for I have delivered him and all his people, and all his land, into thy hands; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst to Seon King of the Amorites, who dwelt in Esebon." ³⁵ And he smote him and his sons, and

all his people, until he left none of his to be taken alive; and they inherited his land.

Balaak seeketh out Balaam

Numbers 22 And the descendants of Israel departed, and encamped on the west of Moab by Jordan toward Jericho. ² And when Balaak son of Sepphor saw all that Israel did to the Amorite, ³ then Moab feared the people exceedingly because they were many; and Moab was grieved before the face of the descendants of Israel. ⁴ And Moab said to the elders of Midian, "Now shall this assembly lick up all that are round about us, as a calf would lick up the green herbs of the field:"— and Balaak son of Sepphor was King of Moab at that time. ⁵ And he sent ambassadors to Balaam the son of Beor, to Phathura, which is on a river of the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying, "Behold, a people is come out of Egypt, and behold it hath covered the face of the earth, and it hath encamped close to me. ⁶ And now come, curse me this people, for it is stronger than we; if we may be able to smite some of them, and I will cast them out of the land: for I know that whomsoever thou dost bless, they are blessed, and whomsoever thou dost curse, they are cursed." ⁷ And the elders of Moab went, and the elders of Midian, and their divining instruments were in their hands; and they came to Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balaak. ⁸ And he said to them, "Tarry here the night, and I will answer you the things which the Lord shall say to me;" and the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam. ⁹ And God came to Balaam, and said to him, "Who are these men with thee?" ¹⁰ And Balaam said to God, "Balaak son of Sepphor, King of Moab, sent them to me, saying, ¹¹ 'Behold, a people hath come forth out of Egypt, and hath covered the face of the land, and it hath encamped near to me; and now come, curse it for me, if indeed I shall be able to smite it, and cast it out of the land.'" ¹² And God said to Balaam, "Thou shalt not go with them, neither shalt thou curse the people; for they are blessed." ¹³ And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balaak, "Depart quickly to your lord; God doth not permit me to go with you." ¹⁴ And the princes of Moab rose, and came to Balaak, and said, "Balaam will not come with us."

¹⁵ And Balaak yet again sent more princes and more honourable than they. ¹⁶ And they came to Balaam, and they say to him, "Thus says Balaak the son of Sepphor: 'I beseech thee, delay not to come to me. ¹⁷ For I will greatly honour thee, and will do for thee whatsoever thou shalt say; come then, curse me this people.'" ¹⁸ And Balaam answered and said to the princes of Balaak, "If Balaak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to go beyond the word of the Lord God, to make it little or great in my mind." ¹⁹ And now do ye also tarry here this night, and I shall know what the Lord will yet say to me.

Balaam and his ass

²⁰ And God came to Balaam by night, and said to him, "If these men are come to call thee, rise and follow them; nevertheless the word which I shall speak to thee, it shalt thou do." ²¹ And Balaam rose up in the morning, and

saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. ²² And God was very angry because he went; and the Angel of the Lord rose up to withstand him. Now he had mounted his ass, and his two slaves were with him. ²³ And when the ass saw the angel of God standing opposite in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand, then the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field; and Balaam smote the ass with his staff to direct her in the way. ²⁴ And the Angel of the Lord stood in the avenues of the vines, a fence being on this side and a fence on that. ²⁵ And when the ass saw the angel of God, she thrust herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall, and he smote her again. ²⁶ And the Angel of the Lord went farther, and came and stood in a narrow place where it was impossible to turn to the right or the left. ²⁷ And when the ass saw the Angel of God, she lay down under Balaam; and Balaam was angry, and struck the ass with his staff. ²⁸ And God opened the mouth of the ass, and she says to Balaam, "What have I done to thee, that thou hast smitten me this third time?"

²⁹ And Balaam said to the ass, "Because thou hast mocked me; and if I had had a sword in my hand, I would now have killed thee." ³⁰ And the ass says to Balaam, "Am not I thine ass on which thou hast ridden since thy youth till this day? Did I ever do thus to thee, utterly disregarding thee?" and he said, "No."

³¹ And God opened the eyes of Balaam, and he seeth the Angel of the Lord withstanding him in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand, and he stooped down and worshipped on his face. ³² And the Angel of God said to him, "Why hast thou smitten thine ass this third time? And, behold, I came out to withstand thee, for thy way was not seemly before me; and when the ass saw me, she turned away from me this third time. ³³ And if she had not turned out of the way, surely now, I should have slain thee, and should have saved her alive." ³⁴ And Balaam said to the Angel of the Lord, "I have sinned, for I did not know that thou wert standing opposite in the way to meet me; and now if it shall not be pleasing to thee for me to go on, I will return." ³⁵ And the Angel of the Lord said to Balaam, "Go with the men: nevertheless the word which I shall speak to thee, that thou shalt take heed to speak." And Balaam went with the princes of Balaak.

Balaak receives Balaam

³⁶ And when Balaak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, to a city of Moab, which is on the borders of Arnon, which is on the extreme part of the borders. ³⁷ And Balaak said to Balaam, "Did I not send to thee to call thee? Why hast thou not come to me? Shall I not indeed be able to honour thee?" ³⁸ And Balaam said to Balaak, "Behold, I am now come to thee: shall I be able to say anything? The word which God shall put into my mouth, that I shall speak." ³⁹ And Balaam went with Balaak, and they came to the cities of streets. ⁴⁰ And Balaak offered sheep and calves, and sent to Balaam and to his princes who were with him.

Balaam's first prophecy

⁴¹ And it was morning; and Balaak took Balaam, and

brought him up to the pillar of Baal, and shewed him thence a part of the people.

Numbers 23 And Balaak said to Balaak, "Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven calves, and seven rams." ² And Balaak did as Balaam told him; and he offered up a calf and a ram on every altar. ³ And Balaam said to Balack, "Stand by thy sacrifice, and I will go and see if God will appear to me and meet me, and the word which he shall shew me, I will report to thee." And Balack stood by his sacrifice. ⁴ And Balaam went to enquire of God; and he went straight forward, and God appeared to Balaam; and Balaam said to him, "I have prepared the seven altars, and have offered a calf and a ram on every altar." ⁵ And God put a word into the mouth of Balaam, and said, "Thou shalt return to Balaak, and thus shalt thou speak." ⁶ And he returned to him, and moreover he stood over his whole-burnt-offerings, and all the princes of Moab with him; and the Spirit of God came upon him. ⁷ And he took up his parable, and said,

"Balaak King of Moab sent for me out of Mesopotamia, Out of the mountains of the east, saying, 'Come, curse me Jacob, and Come, call for a curse for me upon Israel.'

⁸ How can I curse whom the Lord curses not? Or how can I anathematize whom God anathematizes not?

⁹ For from the top of the mountains I shall see him, And from the hills I shall observe him: Behold, the people shall dwell alone, And shall not be reckoned among the nations.

¹⁰ Who hath exactly calculated the seed of Jacob, And who shall number the families of Israel? Let my soul die with the souls of the righteous, And let my seed be as their seed."

¹¹ And Balaak said to Balaam, "What hast thou done to me? I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold thou hast greatly blessed them." ¹² And Balaam said to Balaak, "Whatsoever the Lord shall put into my mouth, shall I not take heed to speak this?"

Balaam's second prophecy

¹³ And Balaak said to him, "Come yet with me to another place where thou shalt not see the people, but only thou shalt see a part of them, and shalt not see them all; and curse me them from thence." ¹⁴ And he took him to a high place of the field to the top of the quarried rock, and he built there seven altars, and offered a calf and a ram on every altar. ¹⁵ And Balaam said to Balaak, "Stand by thy sacrifice, and I will go to enquire of God." ¹⁶ And God met Balaam, and put a word into his mouth, and said, "Return to Balaak, and thus shalt thou speak." ¹⁷ And he returned to him: and he also as standing by his whole-burnt-sacrifice, and all the princes of Moab with him; and Balaak said to him, "What hath the Lord spoken?" ¹⁸ And he took up his parable, and said,

"Rise up, Balaak, and hear; Harken as a witness, thou son of Sepphor.

¹⁹ God is not as man to waver, Nor as the son of man to be threatened; Shall He say and not perform?

Shall He speak and not keep to His word?

²⁰ Behold, I have received commandment to bless: I will bless, and not turn back.

²¹ There shall not be trouble in Jacob, Neither shall sorrow be seen in Israel: The Lord his God is with him, The glories of rulers are in him.

²² It was God who brought him out of Egypt; He hath as it were the glory of a unicorn.

²³ For there is no divination in Jacob, Nor enchantment in Israel; In season it shall be told to Jacob And Israel what God shall perform.

²⁴ Behold, the people shall rise up as a lion's whelp, And shall exalt himself as a lion; He shall not lie down till he have eaten the prey, And he shall drink the blood of the slain."

²⁵ And Balaak said to Balaam, "Neither curse the people at all for me, nor bless them at all." ²⁶ And Balaam answered and said to Balaak, "Spoke I not to thee, saying, 'Whatsoever thing God shall speak to me, that will I do?'"

Balaam's third prophecy

²⁷ And Balaak said to Balaam, "Come and I will move thee again to another place, if it shall please God, and curse me them from thence." ²⁸ And Balaak took Balaam to the top of Phogor, which extends to the wilderness. ²⁹ And Balaam said to Balaak, "Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven calves, and seven rams." ³⁰ And Balaak did as Balaam told him, and offered a calf and a ram on every altar.

Numbers 24 And when Balaam saw that it pleased God to bless Israel, he did not go according to his custom to meet the omens, but turned his face toward the wilderness. ² And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and seeth Israel encamped by their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him. ³ And he took up his parable and said,

"Balaam son of Beor says, The man who seeth truly says,

⁴ He says who heareth the oracle of the Mighty One, Who saw a vision of God in sleep; His eyes were opened:

⁵ "How goodly are thy habitations, Jacob, And thy tents, Israel!

⁶ As shady groves, and as gardens by a river, And as tents which God pitched, And as cedars by the waters.

⁷ There shall come a man out of his seed, And he shall rule over many nations; And the kingdom of Gog shall be exalted, And his kingdom shall be increased.

⁸ God led him out of Egypt; He hath as it were the glory of a unicorn: He shall consume the nations of his enemies,

And he shall drain their marrow,
 And with his arrows he shall shoot through the enemy.
 9 He lay down, he rested as a lion,
 And as a young lion; who shall stir him up?
 They that bless thee are blessed,
 And they that curse thee are cursed.”

10 And Balaak was angry with Balaam, and clapped his hands together; and Balaak said to Balaam, “I called thee to curse mine enemy, and behold thou hast decidedly blessed him this third time. 11 Now therefore flee to thy place: I said, I will honour thee, but now the Lord hath deprived thee of glory.” 12 And Balaam said to Balaak, “Did I not speak to thy messengers also whom thou sentest to me, saying, 13 ‘If Balaak should give me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to transgress the word of the Lord to make it good or bad by myself; whatsoever things God shall say, them will I speak.’ 14 And now, behold, I return to my place; come, I will advise thee of what this people shall do to thy people in the last days.”

Balaam's fourth prophecy

15 And he took up his parable and said,

“Balaam the son of Beor says,
 The man who seeth truly says,
 16 hearing the oracles of God,
 Receiving knowledge from the Most High,
 And having seen a vision of God in sleep; his eyes were opened.

17 I will point to him, but not now;
 I bless him, but he draweth not near:
 A star shall rise out of Jacob,
 A man shall spring out of Israel;
 And shall crush the princes of Moab,
 And shall spoil all the sons of Seth.

18 And Edom shall be an inheritance,
 And Esau his enemy shall be an inheritance of Israel,
 And Israel wrought valiantly.

19 And one shall arise out of Jacob,
 And destroy out of the city him that escapes.”

20 And having seen Amalek, he took up his parable and said,

“Amalek is the first of the nations;
 yet his seed shall perish.”

21 And having seen the Kenite, he took up his parable and said,

“Thy dwelling-place is strong;
 Yet though thou shouldst put thy nest in a rock,
 22 And though Beor should have a skillfully contrived hiding-place,
 The Assyrians shall carry thee away captive.”

23 And he looked upon Og, and took up his parable and said,

“Oh, oh, who shall live, when God shall do these things?”

24 And one shall come forth from the hands of the Citians,
 And shall afflict Assyria, and shall afflict the Hebrews,
 And they shall perish together.”

25 And Balaam rose up and departed and returned to his place, and Balaak went to his own home.

Israel's sin at Moab

Numbers 25 And Israel sojourned in Sattin, and the people profaned itself by going a-whoring after the daughters of Moab. 2 And they called them to the sacrifices of their idols; and the people ate of their sacrifices, and venerated their idols. 3 And Israel consecrated themselves to Beel-phegor; and the Lord was very angry with Israel. 4 And the Lord said to Moses, “Take all the princes of the people, and make them examples of judgment for the Lord in the face of the sun, and the anger of the Lord shall be turned away from Israel.” 5 And Moses said to the tribes of Israel, “Slay ye every one his friend that is consecrated to Beel-phegor.”

6 And, behold, a man of the descendants of Israel came and brought his brother to a Madianitish woman before Moses, and before all the congregation of the descendants of Israel; and they were weeping at the door of the Tabernacle of Witness. 7 And Phineas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, and rose out of the midst of the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand, 8 and went in after the Israelitish man into the chamber, and pierced them both through, both the Israelitish man, and the woman through her womb; and the plague was stayed from the descendants of Israel. 9 And those that died in the plague were four and twenty thousand.

10 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 11 “Phineas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest hath caused my wrath to cease from the descendants of Israel, when I was exceedingly jealous among them, and I did not consume the descendants of Israel in my jealousy. 12 Thus do thou say to him, ‘Behold, I give him a covenant of peace:’ 13 and he and his seed after him shall have a perpetual covenant of priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made atonement for the descendants of Israel.” 14 Now the name of the smitten Israelitish man, who was smitten with the Madianitish woman, was Zambri son of Salmon, prince of a house of the tribe of Symeon. 15 And the name of the Madianitish woman who was smitten, was Chasbi, daughter of Sur, a prince of the nation of Ommoth: it is a chief house among the people of Midian.

16 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, 17 ‘Plague the Midianites as enemies, and smite them, 18 for they are enemies to you by the treachery wherein they ensnare you through Phogor, and through Chasbi their sister, daughter of a prince of Midian, who was smitten in the day of the plague because of Phogor.’ ”

The second census at Israel

Numbers 26 And it came to pass after the plague, that the Lord spoke to Moses and Eleazar the priest, saying, ² "Take the sum of all the congregation of the descendants of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, according to the houses of their lineage, every one that goeth forth to battle in Israel." ³ And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke in Araboth of Moab at the Jordan by Jericho, saying, ⁴ "This is the numbering from twenty years old and upward as the Lord commanded Moses." And the descendants of Israel that came out of Egypt are as follows:

⁵ Reuben was the first-born of Israel: and the sons of Reuben, Enoch and the family of Enoch; to Phallu belongs the family of the Phalluites. ⁶ To Asron, the family of Asroni: to Charmi, the family of Charmi. ⁷ These are the families of Reuben; and their numbering was forty-three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. ⁸ And the sons of Phallu were Eliab,— ⁹ and the sons of Eliab, Namuel, and Dathan, and Abiron: these are renowned men of the congregation; these are they that rose up against Moses and Aaron in the gathering of Korah, in the rebellion against the Lord. ¹⁰ And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up them and Korah, when their assembly perished, when the fire devoured the two hundred and fifty, and they were made a sign. ¹¹ But the sons of Korah died not.

¹² And the sons of Symeon:— the family of the sons of Symeon: to Namuel, belonged the family of the Namuelites; to Jamin the family of the Jaminites; to Jachin the family of the Jachinites. ¹³ To Zara the family of the Zaraites; to Saul the family of the Saulites. ¹⁴ These are the families of Symeon according to their numbering, two and twenty thousand and two hundred.

¹⁵ The sons of Gad according to their families: to Saphon, the family of the Saphonites; to Angi, the family of the Angites; to Suni, the family of the Sunites; ¹⁶ to Azeni, the family of the Azenites; to Addi, the family of the Addites: ¹⁷ to Aroadi, the family of the Aroadites; to Ariel, the family of the Arielites. ¹⁸ These are the families of the children of Gad according to their numbering, forty-four thousand and five hundred.

¹⁹ And the sons of Judah, Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. ²⁰ And these were the sons of Judah, according to their families: to Selom belonged the family of the Selonites; to Phares, the family of the Pharesites; to Zara, the family of the Zaraites. ²¹ And the sons of Phares were, to Asron, the family of the Asronites; to Jamun, the family of the Jamunites.

²² These are the families of Judah according to their numbering, seventy-six thousand and five hundred. ²³ And the sons of Issachar according to their families: to Thola, the family of the Tholaites; to Phua, the family of the Phuaites.

²⁴ To Jasub, the family of the Jasubites; to Samram, the family of the Samramites. ²⁵ These are the families of Issachar according to their numbering, sixty-four thousand and four hundred. ²⁶ The sons of Zebulun according to their families: to Sared, the family of the Saredites; to Allon, the family of the Allonites; to Allel, the family of the Allelites. ²⁷ These are the families of Zebulun according to their numbering, sixty thousand and five

hundred.

²⁸ The sons of Joseph according to their families, Manasseh and Ephraim. ²⁹ The sons of Manasseh. To Machir the family of the Machirites; and Machir begot Gilead: to Gilead, the family of the Gileadites. ³⁰ And these are the sons of Gilead; to Achiezer, the family of the Achiezerites; to Cheleg, the family of the Chelegites. ³¹ To Esriel, the family of the Esrielites; to Sychem, the family of the Sychemites.

³² To Symaer, the family of the Symaerites; and to Opher, the family of the Opherites. ³³ And to Salpaad the son of Opher there were no sons, but daughters: and these were the names of the daughters of Salpaad; Mala, and Noah, and Eglā, and Melcha, and Thersa. ³⁴ These are the families of Manasseh according to their numbering, fifty-two thousand and seven hundred. ³⁵ And these are the children of Ephraim; to Suthala, the family of the Suthalanites; to Tanach, the family of the Tanachites. ³⁶ These are the sons of Suthala; to Eden, the family of the Edenites. ³⁷ These are the families of Ephraim according to their numbering, thirty-two thousand and five hundred: these are the families of the children of Joseph according to their families. ³⁸ The sons of Benjamin according to their families; to Bale, the family of the Balites; to Asyber, the family of the Asyberites; to Jachiran, the family of the Jachiranites.

³⁹ To Sophan, the family of the Sophanites. ⁴⁰ And the sons of Bale were Adar and Noeman; to Adar, the family of the Adarites; and to Noeman, the family of the Noemanites. ⁴¹ These are the sons of Benjamin by their families according to their numbering, thirty-five thousand and five hundred.

⁴² And the sons of Dan according to their families; to Same, the family of the Sameites; these are the families of Dan according to their families. ⁴³ All the families of Samei according to their numbering, sixty-four thousand and four hundred. ⁴⁴ The sons of Asher according to their families; to Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; to Jesus, the family of the Jesusites; to Baria, the family of the Bariaites. ⁴⁵ To Chober, the family of the Choberites; to Melchiel, the family of the Melchielites.

⁴⁶ And the name of the daughter of Asher, Sara. ⁴⁷ These are the families of Asher according to their numbering, forty-three thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁸ The sons of Nephthali according to their families; to Asiel, the family of the Asielites; to Gauni, the family of the Gaunites. ⁴⁹ To Jeser, the family of the Jeserites; to Sellem, the family of the Sellemites. ⁵⁰ These are the families of Nephthali, according to their numbering, forty thousand and three hundred.

⁵¹ This is the numbering of the descendants of Israel, six hundred and one thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

⁵² And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁵³ "To these the land shall be divided, so that they may inherit according to the number of the names. ⁵⁴ To the greater number thou shalt give the greater inheritance, and to the less number thou shalt give the less inheritance: to each one, as they have been numbered, shall their inheritance be given. ⁵⁵ The land shall be divided to the names by lot, they shall inherit according to the tribes of their families. ⁵⁶ Thou

shalt divide their inheritance by lot between the many and the few.”

⁵⁷ And the sons of Levi according to their families; to Gedson, the family of the Gedsonites; to Caath, the family of the Caathites; to Merari, the family of the Merarites. ⁵⁸ These are the families of the sons of Levi; the family of the Lobenites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Coreites, and the family of the Musites; and Caath begot Amram. ⁵⁹ And the name of his wife was Jochabed, daughter of Levi, who bore these to Levi in Egypt, and she bore to Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Mary their sister. ⁶⁰ And to Aaron were born both Nadab and Abiud, and Eleazar, and Ithamar. ⁶¹ And Nadab and Abiud died when they offered strange fire before the Lord in the wilderness of Sinai. ⁶² And there were according to their numbering, twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward; for they were not numbered among the descendants of Israel, because they have no inheritance in the midst of the descendants of Israel.

⁶³ And this is the numbering of Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the descendants of Israel in Araboth of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho. ⁶⁴ And among these there was not a man numbered by Moses and Aaron, whom, even the descendants of Israel, they numbered in the wilderness of Sinai. ⁶⁵ For the Lord said to them, “They shall surely die in the wilderness;” and there was not left even one of them, except Caleb the son of Jephonne, and Jesus the son of Navi.

Laws of inheritance

Numbers 27 And the daughters of Salpaad the son of Opher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, of the tribe of Manasseh, of the sons of Joseph, came near; and these were their names, Maala, and Noah, and Eglā, and Melcha, and Thersa; ² and they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and before all the congregation at the door of the Tabernacle of Witness, saying, ³ “Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the midst of the congregation that rebelled against the Lord in the gathering of Korah; for he died for his own sin, and he had no sons. Let not the name of our father be blotted out of the midst of his people, because he hath no son give us an inheritance in the midst of our father’s brethren.” ⁴ And Moses brought their case before the Lord. ⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶ “The daughters of Salpaad have spoken rightly: thou shalt surely give them a possession of inheritance in the midst of their father’s brethren, and thou shalt assign their father’s inheritance to them. ⁷ And thou shalt speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, ⁸ ‘If a man die, and have no son, ye shall assign his inheritance to his daughter. ⁹ And if he have no daughter, ye shall give his inheritance to his brother. ¹⁰ And if he have no brethren, ye shall give his inheritance to his father’s brother. ¹¹ And if there be no brethren of his father, ye shall give the inheritance to his nearest relation of his tribe, to inherit his possessions; and this shall be to the descendants of Israel an ordinance of judgment, as the Lord commanded Moses.’”

Joshua succeeds Moses

¹² And the Lord said to Moses, “Go up to the mountain that is in the country beyond Jordan, this mount Nabau, and behold the land Canaan, which I give to the descendants of Israel for a possession. ¹³ And thou shalt see it, and thou also shalt be added to thy people, as Aaron thy brother was added to them in mount Or: ¹⁴ because ye transgressed My commandment in the wilderness of Sin, when the congregation resisted and refused to sanctify Me; ye sanctified Me not at the water before them.” (This is the water of Strife in Cades in the wilderness of Sin.) ¹⁵ And Moses said to the Lord, ¹⁶ “Let the Lord God of spirits and of all flesh look out for a man over this congregation, ¹⁷ who shall go out before them, and who shall come in before them, and who shall lead them out, and who shall bring them in; so the congregation of the Lord shall not be as sheep without a shepherd.”

¹⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Take to thyself Jesus the son of Navi, a man who hath the Spirit in him, and thou shalt lay thy hands upon him. ¹⁹ And thou shalt set him before Eleazar the priest, and thou shalt give him a charge before all the congregation, and thou shalt give a charge concerning him before them. ²⁰ And thou shalt put of thy glory upon him, that the descendants of Israel may hearken to him. ²¹ And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, and they shall ask of him before the Lord the judgment of the Urim: they shall go forth at his word, and at his word they shall come in, he and the descendants of Israel with one accord, and all the congregation.” ²² And Moses did as the Lord commanded him; and he took Jesus, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation. ²³ And he laid his hands on him, and appointed him as the Lord ordered Moses.

Daily offerings

Numbers 28 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Charge the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt speak to them, saying, ‘Ye shall observe to offer to Me in My feasts My gifts, My presents, My burnt-offerings for a sweet-smelling savour. ³ And thou shalt say to them, These are the burnt-offerings, all that ye shall bring to the Lord; two lambs of a year old without blemish daily, for a whole-burnt offering perpetually. ⁴ Thou shalt offer one lamb in the morning, and thou shalt offer the second lamb towards evening. ⁵ And thou shalt offer the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a food-offering, mingled with oil, with the fourth part of a hin. ⁶ It is a perpetual whole-burnt-offering, a sacrifice offered in the mount of Sinai for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord. ⁷ And its drink-offering, the fourth part of a hin to each lamb; in the holy place shalt thou pour strong drink as a drink-offering to the Lord. ⁸ And the second lamb thou shalt offer toward evening; thou shalt offer it according to its food-offering and according to its drink-offering for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord.

Sabbath offerings

⁹ “And on the Sabbath-day ye shall offer two lambs of a year old without blemish, and two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for a food-offering, and a drink-offering. ¹⁰ It is a whole-burnt-offering of the Sabbaths on the

Sabbath days, besides the continued whole-burnt-offering, and its drink offering.

Monthly offerings

¹¹ "And at the new moons ye shall bring a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord, two calves of the herd, and one ram, seven lambs of a year old without blemish. ¹² Three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for one calf, and two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for one ram. ¹³ A tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for each lamb, as a food-offering, a sweet-smelling savour, a burnt-offering to the Lord. ¹⁴ Their drink-offering shall be the half of a hin for one calf; and the third of a hin for one ram; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for one lamb: this is the whole-burnt-offering monthly throughout the months of the year. ¹⁵ And he shall offer one kid of the goats for a sin-offering to the Lord; it shall be offered beside the continual whole-burnt-offering and its drink-offering.

Paschal offerings

¹⁶ "And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is the Pascha to the Lord. ¹⁷ And on the fifteenth day of this month is a feast; seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. ¹⁸ And the first day shall be to you a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work. ¹⁹ And ye shall bring whole-burnt-offerings, a sacrifice to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old; they shall be to you without blemish. ²⁰ And their food-offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. ²¹ Thou shalt offer a tenth for each lamb, for the seven lambs. ²² And thou shalt offer one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. ²³ Beside the perpetual whole-burnt-offering in the morning, which is a whole-burnt-sacrifice for a continuance, ²⁴ these shall ye thus offer daily for seven days, a gift, a sacrifice for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering, thou shalt offer its drink-offering. ²⁵ And the seventh day shall be to you a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work in it.

Feast of Weeks offerings

²⁶ "And on the day of the new grain, when ye shall offer a new sacrifice at the festival of weeks to the Lord, there shall be to you a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, ²⁷ and ye shall bring whole-burnt-offerings for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, seven lambs without blemish. ²⁸ Their food-offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. ²⁹ A tenth for each lamb separately, for the seven lambs; and a kid of the goats, ³⁰ for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you; beside the perpetual whole-burnt-offering; and ³¹ ye shall offer to me their food-offering. They shall be to you unblemished, and ye shall offer their drink-offerings.

Holy convocations

Numbers 29 "And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, there shall be to you a holy convocation: ye

shall do no servile work: it shall be to you a day of blowing the trumpets. ² And ye shall offer whole-burnt-offerings for a sweet savour to the Lord, one calf of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old without blemish. ³ Their food-offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram: ⁴ a tenth deal for each several ram, for the seven lambs. ⁵ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. ⁶ Beside the whole-burnt-offerings for the new moon, and their food-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and their perpetual whole-burnt-offering; and their food-offerings and their drink-offerings according to their ordinance for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord.

⁷ "And on the tenth of this month there shall be to you a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls, and ye shall do no work. ⁸ And ye shall bring near whole-burnt-offerings for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord; burnt-sacrifices to the Lord, one calf of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old; they shall be to you without blemish. ⁹ Their food-offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. ¹⁰ A tenth deal for each several lamb, for the seven lambs. ¹¹ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you; beside the sin-offering for atonement, and the continual whole-burnt-offering, its food-offering, and its drink-offering according to its ordinance for a smell of sweet savour, a burnt-sacrifice to the Lord.

¹² "And on the fifteenth day of this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work; and ye shall keep it a feast to the Lord seven days. ¹³ And ye shall bring near whole-burnt-offerings, a sacrifice for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord, on the first day thirteen calves of the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old; they shall be without blemish. ¹⁴ their food-offerings shall be fine flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals for one calf, for the thirteen calves; and two tenth deals for one ram, for the two rams. ¹⁵ A tenth deal for every lamb, for the fourteen lambs. ¹⁶ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering; there shall be their food-offerings and their drink-offerings.

¹⁷ "And on the second day twelve calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. ¹⁸ Their food-offering and their drink-offering shall be for the calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. ¹⁹ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the perpetual whole-burnt-offering; their food-offerings and their drink-offerings.

²⁰ "On the third day eleven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. ²¹ Their food-offering and their drink-offering shall be to the calves and to the rams and to the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. ²² And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering; there shall be their food-offerings and their drink-offerings. ²³ On the fourth day ten calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without spot. ²⁴ There shall be

their food-offerings and their drink-offerings to the calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. ²⁵ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering there shall be their food-offerings and their drink-offerings.

²⁶ "On the fifth day nine calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without spot. ²⁷ Their food-offerings and their drink-offerings shall be to the calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. ²⁸ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the perpetual whole-burnt-offering; there shall be their food-offerings and their drink-offerings.

²⁹ "On the sixth day eight calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. ³⁰ There shall be their food-offerings and their drink-offerings to the calves and rams and lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. ³¹ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the perpetual whole-burnt-offering; there shall be their food-offerings and their drink-offerings.

³² "On the seventh day seven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. ³³ Their food-offerings and their drink-offerings shall be to the calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. ³⁴ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering; there shall be their food-offerings and their drink-offerings.

³⁵ "And on the eighth day there shall be to you a release: ye shall do no servile work in it. ³⁶ And ye shall offer whole-burnt-offerings as sacrifices to the Lord, one calf, one ram, seven lambs of a year old without spot. ³⁷ There shall be their food-offerings and their drink-offerings for the calf and the ram and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. ³⁸ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering; there shall be their food-offerings and their drink-offerings.

³⁹ "These sacrifices shall ye offer to the Lord in your feasts, besides your vows; and ye shall offer your free-will-offerings and your whole-burnt-offerings, and your food-offerings and your drink-offerings, and your peace-offerings.' " ⁴⁰ And Moses spoke to the descendants of Israel according to all that the Lord commanded Moses.

Laws concerning vows

Numbers 30 And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the descendants of Israel, saying, "This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded. ² Whatsoever man shall vow a vow to the Lord, or swear an oath, or bind himself with an obligation upon his soul, he shall not break his word; all that shall come out of his mouth he shall do. ³ And if a woman shall vow a vow to the Lord, or bind herself with an obligation in her youth in her father's house; and her father should hear her vows and her obligations, wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father should hold his peace at her, then all her vows shall stand, ⁴ and all the obligations with which she hath bound her soul, shall remain to her. ⁵ But if her father straitly forbid her in the day in which he shall hear all her vows

and her obligations, which she hath contracted upon her soul, they shall not stand; and the Lord shall hold her guiltless, because her father forbade her. ⁶ But if she should be indeed married, and her vows be upon her according to the utterance of her lips, in respect of the obligations which she hath contracted upon her soul; ⁷ and her husband should hear, and hold his peace at her in the day in which he should hear, then thus shall all her vows be binding, and her obligations, which she hath contracted upon her soul shall stand. ⁸ But if her husband should straitly forbid her in the day in which he should hear her, none of her vows or obligations which she hath contracted upon her soul shall stand, because her husband hath disallowed her, and the Lord shall hold her guiltless.

⁹ And the vow of a widow and of her that is put away, whatsoever she shall bind upon her soul, shall stand to her. ¹⁰ And if her vow be made in the house of her husband, or the obligation upon her soul with an oath, ¹¹ and her husband should hear, and hold his peace at her, and not disallow her, then all her vows shall stand, and all the obligations which she contracted against her soul, shall stand against her. ¹² But if her husband should utterly cancel the vow in the day in which he shall hear it, none of the things which shall proceed out of her lips in her vows, and in the obligations contracted upon her soul, shall stand to her; her husband hath canceled them, and the Lord shall hold her guiltless. ¹³ Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict her soul, her husband shall confirm it to her, or her husband shall cancel it. ¹⁴ But if he be wholly silent at her from day to day, then shall he bind upon her all her vows; and he shall confirm to her the obligations which she hath bound upon herself, because he held his peace at her in the day in which he heard her. ¹⁵ And if her husband should in any wise cancel them after the day in which he heard them, then he shall bear his iniquity." ¹⁶ These are the ordinances which the Lord commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, and between a father and daughter in her youth in the house of her father.

The war against the Midianites

Numbers 31 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² "Avenge the wrongs of the descendants of Israel on the Midianites, and afterwards thou shalt be added to thy people." ³ And Moses spoke to the people, saying, "Arm some of you, and set yourselves in array before the Lord against Midian, to inflict vengeance on Midian from the Lord. ⁴ Send a thousand of each tribe from all the tribes of the descendants of Israel to set themselves in array."

⁵ And they numbered of the thousands of Israel a thousand of each tribe, twelve thousands; these were armed for war. ⁶ And Moses sent them away a thousand of every tribe with their forces, and Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest: and the holy instruments, and the signal trumpets were in their hands. ⁷ And they set themselves in array against Midian, as the Lord commanded Moses; and they slew every male. ⁸ And they slew the kings of Midian together with their slain subjects; even Evi and Rocon, and Sur, and Ur, and Roboc,

five kings of Midian; and they slew with the sword Balaam the son of Beor with their other slain. ⁹ And they made a prey of the women of Midian, and their store, and their cattle, and all their possessions: and they spoiled their forces. ¹⁰ And they burnt with fire all their cities in the places of their habitation and they burnt their villages with fire. ¹¹ And they took all their plunder, and all their spoils, both man and beast. ¹² And they brought to Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and to all the descendants of Israel, the captives, and the spoils, and the plunder, to the camp to Araboth Moab, which is at Jordan by Jericho.

The winning army returns

¹³ And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the rulers of the synagogue went forth out of the camp to meet them. ¹⁴ And Moses was angry with the captains of the host, the heads of thousands and the heads of hundreds who came from the battle-array. ¹⁵ And Moses said to them, "Why have ye saved every female alive? ¹⁶ For they were the occasion to the descendants of Israel by the word of Balaam of their revolting and despising the word of the Lord, because of Phogor; and there was a plague in the congregation of the Lord. ¹⁷ Now then slay every male in all the spoil, slay every woman, who hath known the lying with man. ¹⁸ And as for all the captivity of women, who have not known the lying with man, save ye them alive. ¹⁹ And ye shall encamp outside the great camp seven days; every one who hath slain and who touches a dead body, shall be purified on the third day, and ye and your captivity shall purify yourselves on he seventh day. ²⁰ And ye shall purify every garment and every leathern utensil, and all furniture of goat skin, and every wooden vessel."

²¹ And Eleazar the priest said to the men of the host that came from the battle-array, "This is the ordinance of the law which the Lord hath commanded Moses. ²² Beside the gold, and the silver, and the brass, and the iron, and lead, and tin, ²³ every thing that shall pass through the fire shall so be clean, nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of sanctification; and whatsoever will not pass through the fire shall pass through water. ²⁴ And on the seventh day ye shall wash your garments, and be clean; and afterwards ye shall come into the camp."

Division of the spoils

²⁵ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁶ "Take the sum of the spoils of the captivity both of man and beast, thou and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the families of the congregation. ²⁷ And ye shall divide the spoils between the warriors that went out to battle, and the whole congregation. ²⁸ And ye shall take a tribute for the Lord from the warriors that went out to battle; one soul out of five hundred, from the men, and from the cattle, even from the oxen, and from the sheep, and from the asses; and ye shall take from their half. ²⁹ And thou shalt give them to Eleazar the priest as the first-fruits of the Lord. ³⁰ And from the half belonging to the descendants of Israel thou shalt take one in fifty from the men, and from the oxen, and from the sheep, and from the asses, and from all the cattle; and thou shalt give them to the Levites that keep the charges in the Tabernacle of the Lord." ³¹ And

Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the Lord commanded Moses.

³² And that which remained of the spoil which the warriors took, was— of the sheep, six hundred and seventy-five thousand: ³³ and oxen, seventy-two thousand: ³⁴ and asses, sixty-one thousand. ³⁵ And persons of women who had not known lying with man, all the souls, thirty-two thousand. ³⁶ And the half, even the portion of them that went out to war, from the number of the sheep, was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand and five hundred. ³⁷ And the tribute to the Lord from the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five. ³⁸ And the oxen, six and thirty thousand, and the tribute to the Lord seventy-two. ³⁹ And asses, thirty thousand and five hundred, and the tribute to the Lord, sixty-one: ⁴⁰ and the persons, sixteen thousand, and the tribute of them to the Lord, thirty-two souls. ⁴¹ And Moses gave the tribute to the Lord, the heave-offering of God, to Eleazar the priest, as the Lord commanded Moses; ⁴² from the half belonging to the descendants of Israel, whom Moses separated from the men of war. ⁴³ And the half taken from the sheep, belonging to the congregation, was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand and five hundred. ⁴⁴ And the oxen, thirty-six thousand; ⁴⁵ asses, thirty thousand and five hundred; ⁴⁶ and persons, sixteen thousand. ⁴⁷ And Moses took of the half belonging to the descendants of Israel the fiftieth part, of men and of cattle, and he gave them to the Levites who keep the charges of the Tabernacle of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

⁴⁸ And all those who were appointed to be officers of thousands of the host, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, approached Moses, and said to Moses, ⁴⁹ "Thy slaves have taken the sum of the men of war with us, and not one is missing. ⁵⁰ And we have brought our gift to the Lord, every man who hath found an article of gold, whether an armet, or a chain, or a ring, or a bracelet, or a clasp for hair, to make atonement for us before the Lord." ⁵¹ And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them, even every wrought article. ⁵² And all the wrought gold, even the offering that they offered to the Lord, was sixteen thousand and seven hundred and fifty shekels from the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds. ⁵³ For the men of war took plunder every one for himself. ⁵⁴ And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and brought the vessels into the Tabernacle of Witness, a memorial of the descendants of Israel before the Lord.

The tribes East of the Jordan River

Numbers 32 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a multitude of cattle, very great; and they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead; and the place was a place for cattle: ² and the children of Reuben and the children of Gad came, and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, saying, ³ "Ataroth, and Daebon, and Jazer, and Namra, and Esebon, and Eleale, and Sebama, and Nabau, and Baeon, ⁴ the land which the Lord hath delivered up before the descendants of Israel, is pasture land, and thy slaves have cattle." ⁵ And

they said, "If we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given to thy slaves for a possession, and do not cause us to pass over Jordan." ⁶ And Moses said to the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? ⁷ And why do ye pervert the minds of the descendants of Israel, that they should not cross over into the land, which the Lord giveth them? ⁸ Did not your fathers thus, when I sent them from Cades Barne to spy out the land? ⁹ And they went up to the valley of the cluster, and spied the land, and turned aside the heart of the descendants of Israel, that they should not go into the land, which the Lord gave them. ¹⁰ And the Lord was very angry in that day, and sware, saying, ¹¹ 'Surely these men who came up out of Egypt from twenty years old and upward, who know good and evil, shall not see the land which I sware to give to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, for they have not closely followed after me: ¹² save Caleb the son of Jephonne, who was set apart, and Jesus the son of Navi, for they closely followed after the Lord.' ¹³ And the Lord was very angry with Israel; and for forty years he caused them to wander in the wilderness, until all the generation which did evil in the sight of the Lord as extinct. ¹⁴ Behold, ye are risen up in the room of your fathers, a combination of sinful men, to increase yet farther the fierce wrath of the Lord against Israel. ¹⁵ For ye will turn away from him to desert him yet once more in the wilderness, and ye will sin against this whole congregation."

¹⁶ And they came to him, and said, "We will build here folds for our cattle, and cities for our possessions; ¹⁷ and we will arm ourselves and go as an advanced guard before the descendants of Israel, until we shall have brought them into their place; and our possessions shall remain in walled cities because of the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁸ We will not return to our houses till the descendants of Israel shall have been distributed, each to his own inheritance. ¹⁹ And we will not any longer inherit with them from the other side of Jordan and onwards, because we have our full inheritance on the side beyond Jordan eastward."

²⁰ And Moses said to them, "If ye will do according to these words, if ye will arm yourselves before the Lord for battle, ²¹ and every one of you will pass over Jordan fully armed before the Lord, until his enemy be destroyed from before his face, ²² and the land shall be subdued before the Lord, then afterwards ye shall return, and be guiltless before the Lord, and as regards Israel; and this land shall be to you for a possession before the Lord. ²³ But if ye will not do so, ye will sin against the Lord; and ye shall know your sin, when afflictions shall come upon you. ²⁴ And ye shall build for yourselves cities for your store, and folds for your cattle; and ye shall do that which proceedeth out of your mouth." ²⁵ And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad spoke to Moses, saying, "Thy slaves will do as our lord commands. ²⁶ Our store, and our wives, and all our cattle shall be in the cities of Gilead. ²⁷ But thy slaves will go over all armed and set in order before the Lord to battle, as our lord says."

²⁸ And Moses appointed to them for judges Eleazar the priest, and Jesus the son of Navi, and the chiefs of the

families of the tribes of Israel. ²⁹ And Moses said to them, "If the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad will pass over Jordan with you, every one armed for war before the Lord, and ye shall subdue the land before you, then ye shall give to them the land of Gilead for a possession. ³⁰ But if they will not pass over armed with you to war before the Lord, then shall ye cause to pass over their possessions and their wives and their cattle before you into the land of Canaan, and they shall inherit with you in the land of Canaan." ³¹ And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad answered, saying, "Whatsoever the Lord says to his slaves, that will we do. ³² We will go over armed before the Lord into the land of Canaan, and ye shall give us our inheritance beyond Jordan." ³³ And Moses gave to them, even to the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben, and to the half tribe of Manasseh of the sons of Joseph, the kingdom of Seon King of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og King of Basan, the land and its cities with its coasts, the cities of the land round about.

³⁴ And the sons of Gad built Daebon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, ³⁵ and Sophar, and Jazer, and they set them up, ³⁶ and Namram, and Baetharan, strong cities, and folds for sheep. ³⁷ And the sons of Reuben built Esebon, and Eleale, and Kariatham, ³⁸ and Beelmeon, surrounded with walls, and Sebama; and they called the names of the cities which they built, after their own names. ³⁹ And a son of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and destroyed the Amorite who dwelt in it. ⁴⁰ And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh, and he dwelt there. ⁴¹ And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took their villages, and called them the villages of Jair. ⁴² And Nabau went and took Caath and her villages, and called them Naboth after his name.

Israel's journey from Egypt to Moab

Numbers 33 And these are the stages of the descendants of Israel, as they went out from the land of Egypt with their host by the hand of Moses and Aaron. ² And Moses wrote their removals and their stages, by the word of the Lord: and these are the stages of their journeying.

³ They departed from Ramses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the day after Pascha the descendants of Israel went forth with a high hand before all the Egyptians. ⁴ And the Egyptians buried those that died of them, even all that the Lord smote, every first-born in the land of Egypt; also the Lord executed vengeance on their gods. ⁵ And the descendants of Israel departed from Ramses, and encamped in Socchoth: ⁶ and they departed from Socchoth and encamped in Buthan, which is a part of the wilderness. ⁷ And they departed from Buthan and encamped at the mouth of Iroth, which is opposite Beel-sepphon, and encamped opposite Magdol. ⁸ And they departed from before Iroth, and crossed the middle of the sea into the wilderness; and they went a journey of three days through the wilderness, and encamped in Picriae. ⁹ And they departed from Picriae, and came to Aelim; and in Aelim were twelve fountains of water, and seventy palm-trees, and they encamped there by the water. ¹⁰ And they departed from Aelim, and encamped by the Red Sea. ¹¹ And they departed

from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. ¹² And they departed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Raphaca. ¹³ And they departed from Raphaca, and encamped in Aelus. ¹⁴ And they departed from Aelus, and encamped in Raphidin; and there was no water there for the people to drink.

¹⁵ And they departed from Raphidin, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai. ¹⁶ And they departed from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped at the Graves of Lust. ¹⁷ And they departed from the Graves of Lust, and encamped in Aseroth. ¹⁸ And they departed from Aseroth, and encamped in Rathama. ¹⁹ And they departed from Rathama, and encamped in Remmon Phares. ²⁰ And they departed from Remmon Phares, and encamped in Lebona. ²¹ And they departed from Lebona, and encamped in Ressan. ²² And they departed from Ressan, and encamped in Makellath. ²³ And they departed from Makellath, and encamped in Saphar. ²⁴ And they departed from Saphar, and encamped in Charadath. ²⁵ And they departed from Charadath, and encamped in Makeloth. ²⁶ And they departed from Makeloth, and encamped in Kataath. ²⁷ And they departed from Kataath, and encamped in Tarath. ²⁸ And they departed from Tarath, and encamped in Mathecca. ²⁹ And they departed from Mathecca, and encamped in Selmona. ³⁰ And they departed from Selmona, and encamped in Masuruth. ³¹ And they departed from Masuruth, and encamped in Banaea. ³² And they departed from Banaea, and encamped in the mountain Gadgad. ³³ And they departed from the mountain Gadgad, and encamped in Etebatha. ³⁴ And they departed from Etebatha, and encamped in Ebrona. ³⁵ And they departed from Ebrona, and encamped in Gesion Gaber. ³⁶ And they departed from Gesion Gaber, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin; and they departed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in the wilderness of Pharan; this is Cades. ³⁷ And they departed from Cades, and encamped in mount Or near the land of Edom.

³⁸ And Aaron the priest went up by the command of the Lord, and died there in the fortieth year of the departure of the descendants of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month. ³⁹ And Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old, when he died in mount Or. ⁴⁰ And Arad the Canaanitish King (he too dwelt in the land of Canaan) having heard when the descendants of Israel were entering the land— ⁴¹ then they departed from mount Or, and encamped in Selmona. ⁴² And they departed from Selmona, and encamped in Phino. ⁴³ And they departed from Phino, and encamped in Oboth. ⁴⁴ And they departed from Oboth, and encamped in Gai, on the other side Jordan on the borders of Moab. ⁴⁵ And they departed from Gai, and encamped in Daebon Gad. ⁴⁶ And they departed from Daebon Gad, and encamped in Gelmon Deblathaim. ⁴⁷ And they departed from Gelmon Deblathaim, and encamped on the mountains of Abarim, over against Nabau. ⁴⁸ And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped on the west of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho. ⁴⁹ And they encamped by Jordan between Aesimoth, as far as Belsa to the west of Moab.

Instructions on crossing the Jordan, entering Canaan

⁵⁰ And the Lord spoke to Moses at the west of Moab by Jordan at Jericho, saying, ⁵¹ “Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Ye are to pass over Jordan into the land of Canaan. ⁵² And ye shall destroy all that dwell in the land before your face, and ye shall abolish their high places, and all their molten images ye shall destroy, and ye shall demolish all their pillars. ⁵³ And ye shall destroy all the inhabitants of the land, and ye shall dwell in it, for I have given their land to you for an inheritance. ⁵⁴ And ye shall inherit their land according to your tribes; to the greater number ye shall give the larger possession, and to the smaller ye shall give the less possession; to whatsoever part a man’s name shall go forth by lot, there shall be his property: ye shall inherit according to the tribes of your families. ⁵⁵ But if ye will not destroy the dwellers in the land from before you, then it shall come to pass that whomsoever of them ye shall leave shall be thorns in your eyes, and arrows in your sides, and they shall be enemies to you on the land on which ye shall dwell; ⁵⁶ and it shall come to pass that as I had determined to do to them, so I will do to you.”

The boundaries of Canaan

Numbers 34 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ² “Charge the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, ‘Ye are entering into the land of Canaan: it shall be to you for an inheritance, the land of Canaan with its boundaries.

³ “And your southern side shall be from the wilderness of Sin to the border of Edom, and your border southward shall extend on the side of the salt sea eastward. ⁴ And your border shall go round you from the south to the ascent of Acrabi, and shall proceed by Ennac, and the going forth of it shall be southward to Cades Barne, and it shall go forth to the village of Arad, and shall proceed by Asemona. ⁵ And the border shall compass from Asemona to the river of Egypt, and the sea shall be the termination. ⁶ And ye shall have your border on the west, the great sea shall be the boundary: this shall be to you the border on the west.

⁷ “And this shall be your northern border; from the great sea ye shall measure to yourselves, by the side of the mountain. ⁸ And ye shall measure to yourselves the mountain from mount Hor at the entering in to Emath, and the termination of it shall be the coasts of Saradac. ⁹ And the border shall go out to Dephrona, and its termination shall be at Arsenain; this shall be your border from the north.

¹⁰ “And ye shall measure to yourselves the eastern border from Arsenain to Sepphamar. ¹¹ And the border shall go down from Sepphamar to Bela eastward to the fountains, and the border shall go down from Bela behind the sea Chenereth eastward. ¹² And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the termination shall be the salt sea; this shall be your land and its borders round about.” ¹³ And Moses charged the descendants of Israel, saying, “This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, even as the Lord commanded us to give it to the nine tribes and the

half-tribe of Manasseh. ¹⁴ For the tribe of the children of Reuben, and the tribe of the children of Gad have received their inheritance according to their families; and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritances. ¹⁵ Two tribes and half a tribe have received their inheritance beyond Jordan by Jericho from the south eastwards."

¹⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁷ "These are the names of the men who shall divide the land to you for an inheritance; Eleazar the priest and Jesus the son of Navi. ¹⁸ And ye shall take one ruler from each tribe to divide the land to you by lot. ¹⁹ And these are the names of the men; of the tribe of Judah Caleb the son of Jephonne. ²⁰ Of the tribe of Symeon, Salamiel the son of Semiud. ²¹ Of the tribe of Benjamin, Eldad the son of Chaslon. ²² Of the tribe of Dan the prince was Bacchir the son of Egli. ²³ Of the sons of Joseph of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh, the prince was Aniel the son of Suphi. ²⁴ Of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim, the prince was Camuel the son of Sabathan. ²⁵ Of the tribe of Zebulun, the prince was Elisaphan the son of Pharnac. ²⁶ Of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, the prince was Phaltiel the son of Uziah. ²⁷ Of the tribe of the children of Asher, the prince was Achior the son of Selemi. ²⁸ Of the tribe of Nephthali, the prince was Phadael the son of Jamiud." ²⁹ These did the Lord command to distribute the inheritances to the descendants of Israel in the land of Canaan.

Cities assigned to the Levites

Numbers 35 And the Lord spoke to Moses to the west of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, ² "Give orders to the descendants of Israel, and they shall give to the Levites cities to dwell in from the lot of their possession, and they shall give to the Levites the suburbs of the cities round about them. ³ And the cities shall be for them to dwell in, and their enclosures shall be for their cattle and all their beasts. ⁴ And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outwards two thousand cubits round about. ⁵ And thou shalt measure outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and your city shall be in the midst of this, and the suburbs of the cities as described. ⁶ And ye shall give the cities to the Levites, the six cities of refuge which ye shall give for the slayer to flee thither, and in addition to these, forty-two cities. ⁷ Ye shall give to the Levites in all forty-eight cities, them and their suburbs. ⁸ And as for the cities which ye shall give out of the possession of the descendants of Israel, from those that have much ye shall give much, and from those that have less ye shall give less: they shall give of their cities to the Levites each one according to his inheritance which they shall inherit."

Cities of refuge

⁹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰ "Speak to the descendants of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, 'Ye are to cross over Jordan into the land of Canaan. ¹¹ And ye shall appoint to yourselves cities: they shall be to you cities of refuge for the slayer to flee to, every one who hath killed another unintentionally. ¹² And the cities shall

be to you places of refuge from the avenger of blood, and the slayer shall not die until he stands before the congregation for judgment. ¹³ And the cities which ye shall assign, even the six cities, shall be places of refuge for you. ¹⁴ Ye shall assign three cities on the other side of Jordan, and ye shall assign three cities in the land of Canaan. ¹⁵ It shall be a place of refuge for the descendants of Israel, and for the stranger, and for him that sojourns among you; these cities shall be for a place of refuge, for every one to flee thither who hath killed a man unintentionally. ¹⁶ And if he should smite him with an iron instrument, and the man should die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death. ¹⁷ And if he should smite him with a stone thrown from his hand, whereby a man may die, and he thus die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death. ¹⁸ And if he should smite him with an instrument of wood from his hand, whereby he may die, and he thus die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death. ¹⁹ The avenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: whensoever he shall meet him he shall slay him. ²⁰ And if he should thrust him through enmity, or cast any thing upon him from an ambushade, and the man should die, ²¹ or if he have smitten him with his hand through anger, and the man should die, let the man that smote him be put to death by all means, he is a murderer: let the murderer by all means be put to death: the avenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meets him.

²² "But if he should thrust him suddenly, not through enmity, or cast any thing upon him, not from an ambushade, ²³ or smite him with any stone, whereby a man may die, unawares, and it should fall upon him, and he should die, but he was not his enemy, nor sought to hurt him; ²⁴ then the assembly shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of blood, according to these judgments. ²⁵ And the congregation shall rescue the slayer from the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, whither he fled for refuge; and he shall dwell there till the death of the high-priest, whom they anointed with the holy oil. ²⁶ But if the slayer should in any wise go out beyond the bounds of the city whither he fled for refuge, ²⁷ and the avenger of blood should find him without the bounds of the city of his refuge, and the avenger of blood should kill the slayer, he is not guilty. ²⁸ For he ought to have remained in the city of refuge till the high-priest died; and after the death of the high-priest the slayer shall return to the land of his possession. ²⁹ And these things shall be to you for an ordinance of judgment throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

³⁰ "Whoever kills a man, thou shalt slay the murderer on the testimony of witnesses; and one witness shall not testify against a soul that he should die. ³¹ And ye shall not accept ransoms for life from a murderer who is worthy of death, for he shall be surely put to death. ³² Ye shall not accept a ransom to excuse his fleeing to the city of refuge, so that he should again dwell in the land, until the death of the high-priest. ³³ So shall ye not pollute with murder the land in which ye dwell; for this blood pollutes the land, and the land shall not be purged from the blood shed

upon it, but by the blood of him that shed it. ³⁴ And ye shall no defile the land whereon ye dwell, on which I dwell in the midst of you; for I am the Lord dwelling in the midst of the descendants of Israel.”

Inheritance laws for women

Numbers 36 And the heads of the tribe of the sons of Gilead the son of Machir the son of Manasseh, of the tribe of the sons of Joseph, drew near, and spoke before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the heads of the houses of the families of the descendants of Israel: ² and they said, “The Lord commanded our lord to render the land of inheritance by lot to the descendants of Israel; and the Lord appointed our lord to give the inheritance of Salpaad our brother to his daughters. ³ And they will become wives in one of the tribes of the descendants of Israel; so their inheritance shall be taken away from the possession of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which the women shall marry, and shall be taken away from the portion of our inheritance. ⁴ And if there shall be a release of the descendants of Israel, then shall their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which the women marry, and their inheritance, shall be taken away from the inheritance of our family’s tribe.”

⁵ And Moses charged the descendants of Israel by the commandment of the Lord, saying, “Thus says the tribe of the children of Joseph. ⁶ “This is the thing which the Lord hath appointed the daughters of Salpaad, saying, “Let them marry where they please, only let them marry men of their father’s tribe. ⁷ So shall not the inheritance of the descendants of Israel go about from tribe to tribe, for the descendants of Israel shall steadfastly continue each in the inheritance of his family’s tribe. ⁸ And whatever daughter is heiress to a property of the tribes of the children Israel, such women shall be married each to one of her father’s tribe, that the descendants of Israel may each inherit the property of his father’s tribe. ⁹ And the inheritance shall not go about from one tribe to another, but the descendants of Israel shall steadfastly continue each in his on inheritance.” ’ ’ ” ¹⁰ As the Lord commanded Moses, so did they to the daughters of Salpaad. ¹¹ So Thersa, and Eglā, and Melcha, and Nua, and Malaa, the daughters of Salpaad, married their cousins; ¹² they were married to men of the tribe of Manasseh of the sons of Joseph; and their inheritance was attached to the tribe of their father’s family. ¹³ These are the commandments, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, at the west of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho.

Deuteronomy

Moses' instructions

Deuteronomy 1 These are the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on this side Jordan in the desert towards the west near the Red Sea, between Pharan Tophol, and Lobon, and Aulon, and the gold works. ² It is a journey of eleven days from Horeb to mount Seir as far as Cades Barne.

³ And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, Moses spoke to all the descendants of Israel, according to all things which the Lord commanded him for them: ⁴ after he had smitten Seon King of the Amorites who dwelt in Esebon, and Og the King of Basan who dwelt in Astaroth and in Edrain; ⁵ beyond Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses began to declare this Law, saying, ⁶ "The Lord your God spoke to us in Horeb, saying, Let it suffice you to have dwelt so long in this mountain. ⁷ Turn ye and depart and enter into the mountain of the Amorites, and go to all that dwell near about Araba, to the mountain and the plain and to the south, and the land of the Canaanites near the sea, and Antilibanus, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates. ⁸ Behold, God hath delivered the land before you; go in and inherit the land, which I swear to your fathers, Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, to give it to them and to their seed after them.

Judges appointed

⁹ "And I spoke to you at that time, saying, 'I shall not be able by myself to bear you. ¹⁰ The Lord your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are to-day as the stars of Heaven for multitude. ¹¹ The Lord God of your fathers add to you a thousand-old more than you are, and bless you as he hath spoken to you. ¹² How shall I alone be able to bear your labour, and your burden, and your gainsayings? ¹³ Take to yourselves wise and understanding and prudent men for your tribes, and I will set your leaders over you.'

¹⁴ "And ye answered me and said, 'The thing which thou hast told us is good to do.' ¹⁵ So I took of you wise and understanding and prudent men, and I set them to rule over you as rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, and rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens, and officers to your judges.

¹⁶ "And I charged your judges at that time, saying, 'Hear causeth between your brethren, and judge rightly between a man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. ¹⁷ Thou shalt not have respect to persons in judgment, thou shalt judge small and great equally; thou

shalt not shrink from before the person of a man, for the judgment is God's; and whatsoever matter shall be too hard for you, ye shall bring it to me, and I will hear it.' ¹⁸ And I charged upon you at that time all the commands which ye shall perform.

Spies sent out

¹⁹ "And we departed from Horeb, and went through all that great wilderness and terrible, which ye saw, by the way of the mountain of the Amorite, as the Lord our God charged us, and we came as far as Cades Barne. ²⁰ And I said to you, 'Ye have come as far as the mountain of the Amorite, which the Lord our God giveth to you: behold, the Lord your God hath delivered to us the land before you: go up and inherit it as the Lord God of your fathers said to you; fear not, neither be afraid.' ²² And ye all came to me, and said, 'Let us send men before us, and let them go up to the land for us; and let them bring back to us a report of the way by which we shall go up, and of the cities into which we shall enter.'

²³ "And the saying pleased me: and I took of you twelve men, one man of a tribe. ²⁴ And they turned and went up to the mountain, and they came as far as the valley of the cluster, and surveyed it. ²⁵ And they took in their hands of the fruit of the land, and brought it to you, and said, 'The land is good which the Lord our God giveth us.'

²⁶ "Yet ye would not go up, but rebelled against the words of the Lord our God. ²⁷ And ye murmured in your tents, and said, 'Because the Lord hated us, he hath brought us out of the land of Egypt to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites, to destroy us. ²⁸ Whither do we go up?' And your brethren drew away your heart, saying, 'It is a great nation and populous, and mightier than we; and there are cities great and walled up to Heaven: moreover we saw there the sons of the giants.'

²⁹ "And I said to you, 'Fear not, neither be ye afraid of them; ³⁰ the Lord your God who goeth before your face, he shall fight against them together with you effectually, according to all that he wrought for you in the land of Egypt; ³¹ and in this wilderness which ye saw, by the way of the mountain of the Amorite; how the Lord thy God will bear thee as a nursling, as if any man should nurse his child, through all the way which ye have gone until ye came to this place.' ³² And in this matter ye believed not the Lord our God, ³³ Who goeth before you in the way to choose you a place, guiding you in fire by night, shewing you the way by which ye go, and a cloud by day.

Israel's rebellion is punished

³⁴ “And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and being greatly provoked he swore, saying, ³⁵ ‘Not one of these men shall see this good land, which I swore to their fathers, ³⁶ except Caleb the son of Jephonne, he shall see it; and to him I will give the land on which he went up, and to his sons, because he attended to the things of the Lord.’ ³⁷ And the Lord was angry with me for your sake, saying, ‘Neither shalt thou by any means enter therein. ³⁸ Jesus the son of Navi, who stands by thee, he shall enter in there; do thou strengthen him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. ³⁹ And every young child who this day knoweth not good or evil,— they shall enter therein, and to them I will give it, and they shall inherit it. ⁴⁰ And ye turned and marched into the wilderness, in the way by the Red Sea.’

⁴¹ “And ye answered and said, ‘We have sinned before the Lord our God; we will go up and fight according to all that the Lord our God hath commanded us:’ and having taken every one his weapons of war, and being gathered together, ye went up to the mountain.

⁴² “And the Lord said to me, ‘Tell them, “Ye shall not go up, neither shall ye fight, for I am not with you; thus shall ye not be destroyed before your enemies.”’

⁴³ “And I spoke to you, and ye did not hearken to me; and ye transgressed the commandment of the Lord; and ye forced your way and went up into the mountain. ⁴⁴ And the Amorite who dwelt in that mountain came out to meet you, and pursued you as bees do, and wounded you from Seir to Herma. ⁴⁵ And ye sat down and wept before the Lord our God, and the Lord hearkened not to your voice, neither did he take heed to you. ⁴⁶ And ye dwelt in Cades many days, as many days as ye dwelt there.

The years in the desert

Deuteronomy 2 “And we turned and departed into the wilderness, by the way of the Red Sea, as the Lord spoke to me, and we compassed mount Seir many days. ² And the Lord said to me, ³ ‘Ye have compassed this mount long enough; turn therefore toward the north. ⁴ And charge the people, saying, “Ye are going through the borders of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they shall fear you, and dread you greatly. ⁵ Do not engage in war against them, for I will not give you of their land even enough to set your foot upon, for I have given mount Seir to the children of Esau as an inheritance. ⁶ Buy food of them for money and eat, and ye shall receive water of them by measure for money, and drink. ⁷ For the Lord our God hath blessed thee in every work of thy hands. Consider how thou wentest through that great and terrible wilderness: behold, the Lord thy God hath been with thee forty years; thou didst not lack any thing.”’

⁸ “And we passed by our brethren the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, by the way of Araba from Aelon and from Gesion Gaber; and we turned and passed by the way of the desert of Moab. ⁹ And the Lord said to me, ‘Do not ye quarrel with the Moabites, and do not engage in war with them; for I will not give you of their land for an inheritance, for I have given Aroer to the children of Lot to inherit.’ ¹⁰ Formerly the Ommin dwelt in it, a great and

numerous nation and powerful, like the Enakim. ¹¹ These also shall be accounted Raphain like the Enakim; and the Moabites call them Ommin. ¹² And the Chorrhite dwelt in Seir before, and the sons of Esau destroyed them, and utterly consumed them from before them; and they dwelt in their place, as Israel did to the land of his inheritance, which the Lord gave to them. ¹³ ‘Now then, arise ye,’ said I, ‘and depart, and cross the valley of Zaret.’ ¹⁴ And the days in which we traveled from Cades Barne till we crossed the valley of Zaret, were thirty and eight years, until the whole generation of the men of war failed, dying out of the camp, as the Lord God swore to them. ¹⁵ And the hand of the Lord was upon them to destroy them out of the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

¹⁶ “And it came to pass when all the men of war dying out of the midst of the people had fallen, ¹⁷ that the Lord spoke to me, saying, ¹⁸ ‘Thou shalt pass over this day the borders of Moab to Aroer; ¹⁹ and ye shall draw nigh to the children of Amman: do not quarrel with them, nor wage war with them; for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Amman for an inheritance, because I have given it to the children of Lot for an inheritance.’ ²⁰ It shall be accounted a land of Raphain, for the Raphain dwelt there before, and the Ammonites call them Zochommin. ²¹ A great nation and populous, and mightier than you, as also the Enakim: yet the Lord destroyed them from before them, and they inherited their land, and they dwelt there instead of them until this day. ²² As they did to the children of Esau that dwell in Seir, even as they destroyed the Chorrhite from before them, and inherited their country, and dwelt therein instead of them until this day. ²³ And the Evites who dwell in Asedoth to Gaza, and the Cappadocians who came out of Cappadocia, destroyed them, and dwelt in their room.

²⁴ “Now then arise and depart, and pass over the valley of Arnon: behold, I have delivered into thy hands Seon the King of Esebon the Amorite, and his land: begin to inherit it: engage in war with him this day. ²⁵ Begin to put thy terror and thy fear on the face of all the nations under Heaven, who shall be troubled when they have heard thy name, and shall be in anguish before thee.

Israel victorious over King Seon

²⁶ “And I sent ambassadors from the wilderness of Kedamoth to Seon King of Esebon with peaceable words, saying, ²⁷ ‘I will pass through thy land: I will go by the road, I will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. ²⁸ Thou shalt give me food for money, and I will eat; and thou shalt give me water for money, and I will drink; I will only go through on my feet: ²⁹ as the sons of Esau did to me, who dwelt in Seir, and the Moabites who dwelt in Aroer, until I shall have passed Jordan into the land which the Lord our God giveth us.’ ³⁰ And Seon King of Esebon would not that we should pass by him, because the Lord our God hardened his spirit, and made his heart stubborn, that he might be delivered into thy hands, as on this day. ³¹ And the Lord said to me, ‘Behold, I have begun to deliver before thee Seon the King of Esebon the Amorite, and his land, and do thou begin to inherit his land.’ ³² And Seon the King of Esebon came forth to meet us, he and all his

people to war at Jassa. ³³ And the Lord our God delivered him before our face, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people. ³⁴ And we took possession of all his cities at that time, and we utterly destroyed every city in succession, and their wives, and their children; we left no living prey. ³⁵ Only we took the cattle captive, and took the spoil of the cities. ³⁶ From Aroer, which is by the brink of the brook of Arnon, and the city which is in the valley, and as far as the mount of Gilead; there was not a city which escaped us: the Lord our God delivered all of them into our hands. ³⁷ Only we did not draw near to the children of Amman, even all the parts bordering on the brook Jaboc, and the cities in the mountain country, as the Lord our God charged us.

Israel defeats King Og

Deuteronomy 3 “And we turned and went by the way leading to Basan; and Og the King of Basan came out to meet us, he and all his people, to battle at Edraim. ² And the Lord said to me, ‘Fear him not, for I have delivered him, and all his people, and all his land, into thy hands; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst to Seon King of the Amorites who dwelt in Esebon.’ ³ And the Lord our God delivered him into our hands, even Og the King of Basan, and all his people; and we smote him until we left none of his seed. ⁴ And we mastered all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them; sixty cities, all the country round about Argob, belonging to King Og in Basan: ⁵ all strong cities, lofty walls, gates and bars; besides the very many cities of the Pherezites. ⁶ We utterly destroyed them as we dealt with Seon the King of Esebon, so we utterly destroyed every city in order, and the women and the children, ⁷ and all the cattle; and we took for a prey to ourselves the spoil of the cities.

⁸ “And we took at that time the land out of the hands of the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, extending from the brook of Arnon even unto Aermion. ⁹ The Phoenicians call Aermion Sanir, but the Amorite hath called it Sanir. ¹⁰ All the cities of Misor, and all Gilead, and all Basan as far as Elcha and Edraim, cities of the kingdom of Og in Basan. ¹¹ For only Og the King of Basan was left of the Raphain: behold, his bed was a bed of iron; behold, it is in the chief city of the children of Ammon; the length of it is nine cubits, and the breadth of it four cubits, according to the cubit of a man.

The tribes East of Jordan

¹² “And we inherited that land at that time from Aroer, which is by the border of the torrent Arnon, and half the mount of Gilead; and I gave his cities to Reuben and to Gad. ¹³ And the rest of Gilead, and all Basan the kingdom of Og I gave to the half-tribe of Manasseh, and all the country round about Argob, all that Basan; it shall be accounted the land of Raphain. ¹⁴ And Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country round about Argob as far as the borders of Gargasi and Machathi: he called them by his name Basan Thavoth Jair until this day. ¹⁵ And to Machir I gave Gilead. ¹⁶ And to Reuben and to Gad I gave the land under Gilead as far as the brook of Arnon, the border between the brook and as far as Jaboc; the brook is the border to the

children Amman. ¹⁷ And Araba and Jordan are the boundary of Machanareth, even to the sea of Araba, the salt sea under Asedoth Phasga eastward.

¹⁸ “And I charged you at that time, saying, ‘The Lord your God hath given you this land by lot; arm yourselves, every one that is powerful, and go before your brethren the descendants of Israel. ¹⁹ Only your wives and your children and your cattle (I know that ye have much cattle), let them dwell in your cities which I have given you; ²⁰ until the Lord your God give your brethren rest, as also he hath given to you, and they also shall inherit the land, which the Lord our God giveth them on the other side of Jordan; then ye shall return, each one to his inheritance which I have given you.’

Moses cannot enter the land

²¹ “And I commanded Jesus at that time, saying, ‘Your eyes have seen all things, which the Lord our God did to these two kings: so shall the Lord our God do to all the kingdoms against which thou crossest over thither. ²² Ye shall not be afraid of them, because the Lord our God himself shall fight for you.’ ²³ And I besought the Lord at that time, saying, ²⁴ ‘Lord God, thou hast begun to shew to Thy slave Thy strength, and Thy power, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy high arm: for what God is there in Heaven or on the earth, who will do as Thou hast done, and according to Thy might? ²⁵ I will therefore go over and see this good land that is beyond Jordan, this good mountain and Antilibanus.’

²⁶ “And the Lord because of you did not regard me, and hearkened not to me; and the Lord said to me, ‘Let it suffice thee, speak not of this matter to me any more. ²⁷ Go up to the top of the quarried rock, and look with thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes, for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. ²⁸ And charge Jesus, and strengthen him, and encourage him; for he shall go before the face of this people, and he shall give them the inheritance of all the land which thou hast seen. ²⁹ And we abode in the valley near the house of Phogor.’

Moses urges Israel to obey

Deuteronomy 4 “And now, Israel, hear the ordinances and judgments, all that I teach you this day to do: that ye may live, and be multiplied, and that ye may go in and inherit the land, which the Lord God of your fathers giveth you. ² Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, and ye shall not take from it: keep the commandments of the Lord our God, all that I command you this day. ³ Your eyes have seen all that the Lord our God did in the case of Beel-phegor; for every man that went after Beel-phegor, the Lord your God hath utterly destroyed him from among you. ⁴ But ye that kept close to the Lord your God are all alive to-day.

⁵ “Behold, I have shewn you ordinances and judgments as the Lord commanded me, that ye should do so in the land into which ye go to inherit it. ⁶ And ye shall keep and do them: for this is your wisdom and understanding before all nations, as many as shall hear all these ordinances; and they shall say, ‘Behold, this great nation is a wise and

understanding people.’⁷ For what manner of nation is so great, which hath God so near to them as the Lord our God is in all things in whatsoever we may call upon him?

⁸ “And what manner of nation is so great, which hath righteous ordinances and judgments according to all this law, which I set before you this day?⁹ Take heed to thyself, and keep thy heart diligently: forget not any of the things, which thine eyes have seen, and let them not depart from thine heart all the days of thy life; and thou shalt teach thy sons and thy sons’ sons,¹⁰ even the things that happened in the day in which ye stood before the Lord our God in Horeb in the day of the assembly; for the Lord said to me, ‘Gather the people to me, and let them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days which they live upon the earth, and they shall teach their sons.’¹¹ And ye drew nigh and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire up to Heaven: there was darkness, blackness, and tempest.¹² And the Lord spoke to you out of the midst of the fire a voice of words, which ye heard: and ye saw no likeness, only ye heard a voice.¹³ And he announced to you his covenant, which he commanded you to keep, even the ten commandments; and he wrote them on two tables of stone.

Avoid idolatry

¹⁴ “And the Lord commanded me at that time, to teach you ordinances and judgments, that ye should do them on the land, into which ye go to inherit it.¹⁵ And take good heed to your hearts, for ye saw no similitude in the day in which the Lord spoke to you in Horeb in the mountain out of the midst of the fire:¹⁶ lest ye transgress, and make to yourselves a carved image, any kind of figure, the likeness of male or female,¹⁷ the likeness of any beast of those that are on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird which flies under Heaven,¹⁸ the likeness of any reptile which creeps on the earth, the likeness of any fish of those which are in the waters under the earth;¹⁹ and lest having looked up to the sky, and having seen the sun and the moon and the stars, and all the heavenly bodies, thou shouldst go astray and venerate them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath distributed to all the nations under Heaven.²⁰ But God took you, and led you forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be to him a people of inheritance, as at this day.²¹ And the Lord God was angry with me for the things said by you, and swore that I should not go over this Jordan, and that I should not enter into the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.²² For I am to die in this land, and shall not pass over this Jordan; but ye are to pass over, and shall inherit this good land.²³ Take heed to yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the Lord our God, which he made with you, and ye transgress, and make to yourselves a graven image of any of the things concerning which the Lord thy God commanded thee.²⁴ For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.²⁵ And when thou shalt have begotten sons, and shalt have sons’ sons, and ye shall have dwelt a long time on the land, and shall have transgressed, and made a graven image of any thing, and shall have done wickedly before the Lord your God to provoke him;²⁶ I call Heaven and

earth this day to witness against you, that ye shall surely perish from off the land, into which ye go across Jordan to inherit it there; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall be utterly cut off.²⁷ And the Lord shall scatter you among all nations, and ye shall be left few in number among all the nations, among which the Lord shall bring you.²⁸ And ye shall there serve other gods, the works of the hands of men, wood and stones, which cannot see, nor can they hear, nor eat, nor smell.²⁹ And there ye shall seek the Lord your God, and ye shall find him whenever ye shall seek him with all your heart, and with all your soul in your affliction.³⁰ And all these things shall come upon thee in the last days, and thou shalt turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt hearken to his voice.³¹ Because the Lord thy God is a God of pity: he will not forsake thee, nor destroy thee; he will not forget the covenant of thy fathers, which the Lord sware to them.

³² “Ask of the former days which were before thee, from the day when God created man upon the earth, and beginning at the one end of Heaven to the other end of Heaven, if there hath happened any thing like to this great event, if such a thing hath been heard:³³ if a nation have heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard and hast lived;³⁴ if God hath assayed to go and take to himself a nation out of the midst of another nation with trial, and with signs, and with wonders, and with war, and with a mighty hand, and with a high arm, and with great sights, according to all the things which the Lord our God did in Egypt in thy sight.³⁵ So that thou shouldst know that the Lord thy God he is God, and there is none beside him.³⁶ His voice was made audible from Heaven to instruct thee, and he shewed thee upon the earth his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.³⁷ Because he loved thy fathers, he also chose you their seed after them, and he brought thee himself with his great strength out of Egypt,³⁸ to destroy nations great and stronger than thou before thy face, to bring thee in, to give thee their land to inherit, as thou hast it this day.³⁹ An thou shalt know this day, and shalt consider in thine heart, that the Lord thy God he is God in Heaven above, and on the earth beneath, and there is none else but he. And keep ye his commandments, and his ordinances, all that I command you this day; that it may be well with thee, and with thy sons after thee, that ye may be long-lived upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for ever.”

Cities of refuge

⁴¹ Then Moses separated three cities beyond Jordan on the east,⁴² that the slayer might flee thither, who should have slain his neighbour unintentionally, and should not have hated him in times past, and he shall flee to one of these cities and live:⁴³ Bosor in the wilderness, in the plain country of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead belonging to Gad, and Gaulon in Basan belonging to Manasseh.

The Law of Moses

⁴⁴ This is the Law which Moses set before the descendants of Israel.⁴⁵ These are the testimonies, and the ordinances and the judgments, which Moses spoke to the

descendants of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt: ⁴⁶ on the other side of Jordan, in the valley near the house of Phogor, in the land of Seon King of the Amorites, who dwelt in Esebon, whom Moses and the descendants of Israel smote when they came out of the land of Egypt. ⁴⁷ And they inherited his land, and the land of Og King of Basan, two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan eastward. ⁴⁸ From Aroer, which is on the border of the brook Arnon, even to the mount of Seon, which is Aermon. ⁴⁹ All Araba beyond Jordan eastward under Asedoth hewn in the rock.

The Ten Commandments

Deuteronomy 5 And Moses called all Israel, and said to them, "Hear, Israel, the ordinances and judgments, all that I speak in your ears this day, and ye shall learn them, and observe to do them. ² The Lord your God made a Covenant with you in Horeb. ³ The Lord did not make this Covenant with your fathers, but with you: ye are all here alive this day. ⁴ The Lord spoke to you face to face in the mountain out of the midst of the fire. ⁵ And I stood between the Lord and you at that time to report to you the words of the Lord, (because ye were afraid before the fire, and ye went not up to the mountain,) saying, ⁶ "I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ⁷ Thou shalt have no other gods before My face. ⁸ Thou shalt not make to thyself an image, nor likeness of any thing, whatever things are in the Heaven above, and whatever are in the earth beneath, and whatever are in the waters under the earth. ⁹ Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor shalt thou serve them; for I am the Lord thy God, a jealous God, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation to them that hate Me, ¹⁰ and doing mercifully to thousands of them that love Me, and that keep My commandments.

¹¹ "Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain, for the Lord thy God will certainly not acquit him that taketh His Name in vain.

¹² "Keep the Sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God commanded thee. ¹³ Six days thou shalt work, and thou shalt do all thy works; ¹⁴ but on the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: thou shalt do in it no work, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-slave, and thy woman-slave, thine ox, and thine ass, and all thy cattle, and the stranger that sojourns in the midst of thee; that thy man-slave may rest, and thy maid, and thine ox, as well as thou. ¹⁵ And thou shalt remember that thou wast a slave in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God brought thee out thence with a mighty hand, and a high arm: therefore the Lord appointed thee to keep the Sabbath day and to sanctify it.

¹⁶ "Honour thy father and thy mother,⁶¹ as the Lord thy God commanded thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest live long upon the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee.⁶²

¹⁷ "Thou shalt not commit murder.⁶³

¹⁸ "Thou shalt not commit adultery.⁶⁴

¹⁹ "Thou shalt not steal.⁶⁵

²⁰ "Thou shalt not bear false witness⁶⁶ against thy neighbour.

²¹ "Thou shalt not covet⁶⁷ thy neighbour's wife; thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, nor his field, nor his man-slave, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any beast of his, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.'

The people fear God's presence

²² "These words the Lord spoke to all the assembly of you in the mountain out of the midst of the fire— there was darkness, blackness, storm, a loud voice— and he added no more, and he wrote them on two Tables of stone, and he gave them to me. ²³ And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the fire, for the mountain burned with fire, that ye came to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders: ²⁴ and ye said, 'Behold, the Lord our God hath shewn us His glory, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: this day we have seen that God shall speak to man, and he shall live. ²⁵ And now let us not die, for this great fire will consume us, if we shall hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, and we shall die. ²⁶ For what flesh is there which hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have heard, and shall live? ²⁷ Do thou draw near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say, and thou shalt speak to us all things whatsoever the Lord our God shall speak to thee, and we will hear, and do.'

²⁸ "And the Lord heard the voice of your words as ye spoke to me; and the Lord said to me, 'I have heard the voice of the words of this people, even all things that they have said to thee. They have well said all that they have spoken. ²⁹ O that there were such a heart in them, that they should fear Me and keep My commands always, that it might be well with them and with their sons for ever. ³⁰ Go, say to them, "Return ye to your houses;" ³¹ but stand thou here with Me, and I will tell thee all the commands, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, and let them do so in the land which I give them for an inheritance. ³² And ye shall take heed to do as the Lord thy God commanded thee; ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left, ³³ according to all the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in it, that he may give thee rest; and that it may be well with thee, and ye may prolong your days on the land which ye shall inherit.

The Great Commandment

Deuteronomy 6 "And these are the commands, and the ordinances, and the judgments, as many as the Lord our God gave commandment to teach you to do so in the land on which ye enter to inherit it. ² Ye may fear the Lord your God, keep ye all his ordinances, and his commandments, which I command thee to-day, thou, and thy sons, and thy sons' sons, all the days of thy life, that ye may live many days. ³ Hear, therefore, O Israel, and observe to do them,

⁶¹ Matthew 15:4, Mark 7:10, Ephesians 6:3.

⁶² Ephesians 6:3.

⁶³ Matthew 5:21, James 2:11.

⁶⁴ Matthew 5:27, James 2:11.

⁶⁵ Romans 13:9.

⁶⁶ Matthew 19:19, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20.

⁶⁷ Romans 7:7, Romans 13:9.

that it may be well with thee, and that ye may be greatly multiplied, as the Lord God of thy fathers said that he would give thee a land flowing with milk and honey: and these are the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord commanded the descendants of Israel in the wilderness, when they had gone forth from the land of Egypt.

⁴ *“Hear, O Israel, The Lord our God is One Lord. ⁵ And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy mind, and with all thy soul, and all thy strength.*⁶⁸ ⁶ And these words, all that I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart and in thy soul. ⁷ And thou shalt teach them to thy children, and thou shalt speak of them sitting in the house, and walking by the way, and lying down, and rising up. ⁸ And thou shalt fasten them for a sign upon thy hand, and it shall be immoveable before thine eyes. ⁹ And ye shall write them on the lintels of your houses and of your gates.

Do not disobey

¹⁰ *“And it shall come to pass when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware to thy fathers, to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and beautiful cities which thou didst not build, ¹¹ houses full of all good things which thou didst not fill, wells dug in the rock which thou didst not dig, vineyards and oliveyards which thou didst not plant, then having eaten and been filled, ¹² beware lest thou forget the Lord thy God that brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ¹³ Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve;*⁶⁹ and thou shalt cleave to Him, and by His Name thou shalt swear. ¹⁴ Go ye not after other gods of the gods of the nations round about you; ¹⁵ for the Lord thy God in the midst of thee is a jealous God, lest the Lord thy God be very angry with thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

¹⁶ *“Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God,*⁷⁰ as ye tempted him in the temptation. ¹⁷ Thou shalt by all means keep the commands of the Lord thy God, the testimonies, and the ordinances, which He commanded thee. ¹⁸ And thou shalt do that which is pleasing and good before the Lord thy God, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and inherit the good land, which the Lord sware to your fathers, ¹⁹ to chase all thine enemies from before thy face, as the Lord said.

²⁰ *“And it shall come to pass when thy son shall ask thee at a future time, saying, ‘What are the testimonies, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord our God hath commanded us?’ ²¹ Then shalt thou say to thy son, ‘We were slaves to Pharaoh in the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought us forth thence with a mighty hand, and with a high arm. ²² And the Lord wrought signs and great and grievous wonders in Egypt, on Pharaoh and on his house before us. ²³ And He brought us out thence to give us this land, which he sware to give to our fathers. ²⁴ And the Lord charged us to observe all these ordinances; to fear the Lord our God, that it may be well with us for ever, that we may live, as even to-day. ²⁵ And there shall be mercy to us, if we take heed to keep all these commands before the Lord our God, as He hath commanded us.’*

The chosen people

Deuteronomy 7 *“And when the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land, into which thou goest to possess it, and shall remove great nations from before thee, the Hittite, and Gergesite, and Amorite, and Canaanite, and Pherezite, and Evite, and Jebusite, seven nations more numerous and stronger than you, ² and the Lord thy God shall deliver them into thy hands, then thou shalt smite them: thou shalt utterly destroy them: thou shalt not make a covenant with them, neither shall ye pity them: ³ neither shall ye contract marriages with them: thou shalt not give thy daughter to his son, and thou shalt not take his daughter to thy son. ⁴ For he will draw away thy son from me, and he will serve other gods; and the Lord will be very angry with you, and will soon utterly destroy thee. ⁵ But thus shall ye do to them; ye shall destroy their altars, and shall break down their pillars, and shall cut down their groves, and shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods.*

⁶ *“For thou art a holy people to the Lord thy God; and the Lord thy God chose thee to be to him a peculiar people beyond all nations that are upon the face of the earth. ⁷ It is as not because ye are more numerous than all other nations that the Lord preferred you, and the Lord made choice of you: for ye are fewer in number than all other nations. ⁸ But because the Lord loved you, and as keeping the oath which he sware to your fathers, the Lord brought you out with a strong hand, and the Lord redeemed thee from the house of bondage, out of the hand of Pharaoh King of Egypt. ⁹ Thou shalt know therefore, that the Lord thy God, he is God, a faithful God, who keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and for those that keep his commandments to a thousand generations, ¹⁰ and who recompenses them that hate him to their face, to destroy them utterly; and will not be slack with them that hate him: he will recompense them to their face. ¹¹ Thou shalt keep therefore the commands, and the ordinances, and these judgments, which I command thee this day to do.*

Obedience brings blessing

¹² *“And it shall come to pass when ye shall have heard these ordinances, and shall have kept and done them, that the Lord thy God shall keep for thee the covenant and the mercy, which he sware to your fathers. ¹³ And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee; and he will bless the off-spring of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, thy grain, and thy wine, and thine oil, the herds of thine oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep, on the land which the Lord sware to thy fathers to give to thee. ¹⁴ Thou shalt be blessed beyond all nations; there shall not be among you an impotent or barren one, or among thy cattle. ¹⁵ And the Lord thy God shall remove from thee all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou hast seen, and all that thou hast known, will He lay upon thee; but He will lay them upon all that hate thee. ¹⁶ And thou shalt eat all the spoils of the nations which the Lord thy God giveth thee; thine eye shall not spare them, and thou shalt*

⁶⁸ Mark 12:29-30; Matthew 22:37; Luke 10:27.

⁶⁹ Matthew 4:10; Luke 4:8.

⁷⁰ Matthew 4:7; Luke 4:12.

not serve their gods; for this is an offence to thee.

¹⁷ “But if thou shouldest say in thine heart, ‘This nation is greater than I, how shall I be able to destroy them utterly?’ ¹⁸ thou shalt not fear them; thou shalt surely remember all that the Lord thy God did to Pharaoh and to all the Egyptians: ¹⁹ the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, those signs and great wonders, the strong hand, and the high arm; how the Lord thy God brought thee forth: so the Lord your God will do to all the nations, whom thou fearest in their presence. ²⁰ And the Lord thy God shall send against them the hornets, until they that are left and they that are hidden from thee be utterly destroyed. ²¹ Thou shalt not be wounded before them, because the Lord thy God in the midst of thee is a great and powerful God. ²² And the Lord thy God shall consume these nations before thee by little and little: thou shalt not be able to consume them speedily, lest the land become desert, and the wild beasts of the field be multiplied against thee. ²³ And the Lord thy God shall deliver them into thy hands, and thou shalt destroy them with a great destruction, until ye shall have utterly destroyed them. ²⁴ And he shall deliver their kings into your hands, and ye shall destroy their name from that place; none shall stand up in opposition before thee, until thou shalt have utterly destroyed them. ²⁵ Ye shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods: thou shalt not covet their silver, neither shalt thou take to thyself gold from them, lest thou shouldest offend thereby, because it is an abomination to the Lord thy God. ²⁶ And thou shalt not bring an abomination into thine house, so shouldest thou be an accursed thing like it; thou shalt utterly hate it, and altogether abominate it, because it is an accursed thing.

Keeping the commandments

Deuteronomy 8 “Ye shall observe to do all the commands which I charge you to-day, that ye may live and be multiplied, and enter in and inherit the land, which the Lord your God sware to give to your fathers. ² And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee in the wilderness, that he might afflict thee, and try thee, and that the things in thine heart might be made manifest, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or no. ³ And he afflicted thee and straitened thee with hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might teach thee *that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God shall man live.*⁷¹ ⁴ Thy garments grew not old from off thee, thy shoes were not worn from off thee, thy feet were not painfully hardened, lo! these forty years. ⁵ And thou shalt know in thine heart, that as if any man should chasten his son, so the Lord thy God will chasten thee. ⁶ And thou shalt keep the commands of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. ⁷ For the Lord thy God will bring thee into a good and extensive land, where there are torrents of waters, and fountains of deep places issuing through the plains and through the mountains: ⁸ a land of wheat and barley, wherein are vines, figs, pomegranates; a land of olive oil

and honey; ⁹ a land on which thou shalt not eat thy bread with poverty, and thou shalt not want any thing upon it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of its mountains thou shalt dig brass. ¹⁰ And thou shalt eat and be filled, and shalt bless the Lord thy God on the good land, which he hath given thee.

¹¹ “Take heed to thyself that thou forget not the Lord thy God, so as not to keep his commands, and his judgments, and ordinances, which I command thee this day: ¹² lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt in them; ¹³ and thy oxen and thy sheep are multiplied to thee, and thy silver and thy gold are multiplied to thee, and all thy possessions are multiplied to thee, ¹⁴ thou shouldest be exalted in heart, and forget the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage: ¹⁵ who brought thee through that great and terrible wilderness, where is the biting serpent, and scorpion, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee a fountain of water out of the flinty rock: ¹⁶ who fed thee with manna in the wilderness, which thou knewest not, and thy fathers knew not; that he might afflict thee, and thoroughly try thee, and do thee good in thy latter days, ¹⁷ lest thou shouldest say in thine heart, ‘My strength, and the power of mine hand have wrought for me this great wealth.’ ¹⁸ But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God, that He giveth thee strength to get wealth; even that he may establish his covenant, which the Lord sware to thy fathers, as at this day. ¹⁹ And it shall come to pass if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and shouldest go after other gods, and serve them, and venerate them, I call Heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall surely perish. ²⁰ As also the other nations which the Lord God destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish, because ye hearkened not to the voice of the Lord your God.

Israel's rebellion

Deuteronomy 9 “Hear, O Israel: Thou goest this day across Jordan to inherit nations greater and stronger than yourselves, cities great and walled up to Heaven; ² a people great and many and tall, the sons of Enac, whom thou knowest, and concerning whom thou hast heard say, ‘Who can stand before the children of Enac?’ ³ And thou shalt know to-day, that the Lord thy God He shall go before thy face: He is a consuming fire; He shall destroy them, and He shall turn them back before thee, and shall destroy them quickly, as the Lord said to thee. ⁴ Speak not in thine heart, when the Lord thy God hath destroyed these nations before thy face, saying, ‘For my righteousness the Lord brought me in to inherit this good land.’ ⁵ Not for thy righteousness, nor for the holiness of thy heart, dost thou go in to inherit their land, but because of the wickedness of these nations the Lord will destroy them from before thee, and that he may establish the covenant, which the Lord sware to our fathers, to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob. ⁶ And thou shalt know to-day, that it is not for thy righteousnesses the Lord thy God giveth thee this good land to inherit, for

⁷¹ Matthew 4:3, Luke 4:4.

thou art a stiff-necked people. ⁷ Remember, forget not, how much thou provokedst the Lord thy God in the wilderness: from the day that ye came forth out of Egypt, even till ye came into this place, ye continued to be disobedient toward the Lord. ⁸ Also in Horeb ye provoked the Lord, and the Lord was angry with you to destroy you; ⁹ when I went up into the mountain to receive the Tables of stone, the Tables of the Covenant, which the Lord made with you, and I was in the mountain forty days and forty nights, I ate no bread and drank no water. ¹⁰ And the Lord gave me the two Tables of stone written with the finger of God, and on them there had been written all the words which the Lord spoke to you in the mountain in the day of the assembly. ¹¹ And it came to pass after forty days and forty nights, the Lord gave me the two Tables of stone, the Tables of the Covenant. ¹² And the Lord said to me, 'Arise, go down quickly from hence, for thy people whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt have transgressed; they have gone aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them, and have made themselves a molten image.' ¹³ And the Lord spoke to me, saying, 'I have spoken to thee once and again, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiff-necked people. ¹⁴ And now suffer me utterly to destroy them, and I will blot out their name from under Heaven, and will make of thee a nation great and strong, and more numerous than this.'

¹⁵ "And I turned and went down from the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire to Heaven; and the two Tables of the testimonies were in my two hands. ¹⁶ And when I saw that ye had sinned against the Lord your God, and had made to yourselves a molten image, and had gone astray out of the way, which the Lord commanded you to keep; ¹⁷ then I took hold of the two Tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before you. ¹⁸ And I made my petition before the Lord as also at the first forty days and forty nights: I ate no bread and drank no water, on account of all your sins which ye sinned in doing evil before the Lord God to provoke him. ¹⁹ And I was greatly terrified⁷² because of the wrath and anger, because the Lord was provoked with you utterly to destroy you; yet the Lord hearkened to me at this time also. ²⁰ And he was angry with Aaron to destroy him utterly, and I prayed for Aaron also at that time. ²¹ And your sin which ye had made, even the calf, I took, and burnt it with fire, and pounded it and ground it down till it became fine; and it became like dust, and I cast the dust into the brook that descended from the mountain.

²² "Also in the burning, and in the temptation, and at the graves of lust, ye provoked the Lord. ²³ And when the Lord sent you forth from Cades Barne, saying, 'Go up and inherit the land which I give to you,' then ye disobeyed the word of the Lord your God, and believed him not, and hearkened not to his voice. ²⁴ Ye were disobedient in the things relating to the Lord from the day in which he became known to you.

²⁵ "And I prayed before the Lord forty days and forty nights, the number that I prayed before, for the Lord said that He would utterly destroy you. ²⁶ And I prayed to God,

and said, 'O Lord, King of gods, destroy not Thy people and Thine inheritance, whom Thou didst redeem, whom Thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt with Thy great power, and with Thy strong hand, and with Thy high arm. ²⁷ Remember Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob Thy slaves, to whom Thou swarest by Thyself: look not upon the hardness of heart of this people, and their impieties, and their sins. ²⁸ Lest the inhabitants of the land whence thou broughtest us out speak, saying, "Because the Lord could not bring them into the land of which he spoke to them, and because he hated them, hath he brought them forth to slay them in the wilderness." ²⁹ And these are Thy people and Thy portion, whom Thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt with Thy great strength, and with Thy mighty hand, and with Thy high arm.'

The second set of tablets

Deuteronomy 10 "At that time the Lord said to me, 'Hew for thyself two stone Tables as the first, and come up to Me into the mountain, and thou shalt make for thyself an Ark of wood. ² And thou shalt write upon the Tables the words which were on the first Tables which thou didst break, and thou shalt put them into the Ark.' ³ So I made an Ark of boards of incorruptible wood, and I hewed Tables of stone like the first, and I went up to the mountain, and the two Tables were in my hand. ⁴ And He wrote upon the Tables according to the first writing the Ten Commandments, which the Lord spoke to you in the mountain out of the midst of the fire, and the Lord gave them to me. ⁵ And I turned and came down from the mountain, and I put the Tables into the Ark which I had made; and there they were, as the Lord commanded me. ⁶ "And the descendants of Israel departed from Beeroth of the sons of Jakim to Misadai: there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son was priest in his stead. ⁷ Thence they departed to Gadgad; and from Gadgad to Etebatha, a land wherein are torrents of water. ⁸ At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, to stand near before the Lord, to serve and bless in his name to this day. ⁹ Therefore the Levites have no part nor inheritance among their brethren; the Lord himself is their inheritance, as he said to them. ¹⁰ And I remained in the mount forty days and forty nights: and the Lord heard me at that time also, and the Lord would not destroy you. ¹¹ And the Lord said to me, 'Go, set out before this people, and let them go in and inherit the land, which I swore to their fathers to give to them.'

The Lord's requirements

¹² "And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, and to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul; ¹³ to keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and His ordinances, all that I charge thee to-day, that it may be well with thee? ¹⁴ Behold, the Heaven and the Heaven of Heavens belong to the Lord thy God, the earth and all things that are in it.

⁷² Hebrews 12:21.

¹⁵ Only the Lord chose your fathers to love them, and he chose out their seed after them, even you, beyond all nations, as at this day. ¹⁶ Therefore ye shall circumcise the hardness of your heart, and ye shall not harden your neck. ¹⁷ For the Lord your God, he is God of Gods, and the Lord of lords, the great, and strong, and terrible God, who doth not accept persons, nor will he by any means accept a bribe: ¹⁸ executing judgment for the stranger and orphan and widow, and he loveth the stranger to give him food and garments. ¹⁹ And ye shall love the stranger; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. ²⁰ Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve Him, and shalt cleave to Him, and shalt swear by His Name. ²¹ He is thy boast, and He is thy God, Who hath wrought in the midst of thee these great and glorious things, which thine eyes have seen. ²² With seventy souls your fathers went down into Egypt; but the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of Heaven in multitude.

God's greatness

Deuteronomy 11 "Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, and shalt observe His appointments, and His ordinances, and His commandments, and His judgments, always. ² And ye shall know this day; for I speak not to your children, who know not and have not seen the discipline of the Lord thy God, and His wonderful works, and His strong hand, and His high arm, ³ and His miracles, and His wonders, which He wrought in the midst of Egypt on Pharaoh King of Egypt, and all his land; ⁴ and what He did to the host of the Egyptians, and to their chariots, and their cavalry, and their host; how He made the water of the Red Sea to overwhelm the face of them as they pursued after you, and the Lord destroyed them until this day; ⁵ and all the things which He did to you in the wilderness until ye came into this place; ⁶ and all the things that he did to Dathan and Abiron the sons of Eliab the son of Reuben, whom the earth opening her mouth swallowed up, and their houses, and their tents, and all their substance that was with them, in the midst of all Israel: ⁷ for your eyes have seen all the mighty works of the Lord, which He wrought among you to-day.

Inherit the land

⁸ "And ye shall keep all His commandments, as many as I command thee to-day, that ye may live, and be multiplied, and that ye may go in and inherit the land, into which ye go across Jordan to inherit it: ⁹ that ye may live long upon the land, which the Lord sware to your fathers to give to them, and to their seed after them, a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰ For the land into which thou goest to inherit it, is not as the land of Egypt, whence ye came out, whensoever they sow the seed, and water it with their feet, as a garden of herbs: ¹¹ but the land into which thou goest to inherit it, is a land of mountains and plains; it shall drink water of the rain of Heaven. ¹² A land which the Lord thy God surveys continually, the eyes of the Lord thy God are upon it from the beginning of the year to the end of the year.

¹³ "Now if ye will indeed hearken to all the commands which I charge thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, and

to serve Him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, ¹⁴ then He shall give to thy land the early and latter rain in its season, and thou shalt bring in thy grain, and thy wine, and thine oil. ¹⁵ And He shall give food in thy fields to thy cattle; and when thou hast eaten and art full, ¹⁶ take heed to thyself that thy heart be not puffed up, and ye transgress, and serve other gods, and venerate them: ¹⁷ and the Lord be angry with you, and restrain the Heaven; and there shall not be rain, and the earth shall not yield its fruit, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land, which the Lord hath given you.

¹⁸ "And ye shall store these words in your heart and in your soul, and ye shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and it shall be fixed before your eyes. ¹⁹ And ye shall teach them to your children, so as to speak about them when thou sittest in the house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou sleepest, and when thou risest up. ²⁰ And ye shall write them on the lintels of your houses, and on your gates; ²¹ that your days may be long, and the days of your children, upon the land which the Lord sware to your fathers to give to them, as the days of Heaven upon the earth. ²² And it shall come to pass that if ye will indeed hearken to all these commands, which I charge thee to observe this day, to love the Lord our God, and to walk in all His ways, and to cleave close to Him; ²³ then the Lord shall cast out all these nations before you, and ye shall inherit great nations and stronger than yourselves. ²⁴ Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours; from the wilderness and Antilibanus, and from the great river, the river Euphrates, even as far as the west sea shall be your coasts. ²⁵ No one shall stand before you; and the Lord your God will put the fear of you and the dread of you on the face of all the land, on which ye shall tread, as he told you.

²⁶ "Behold, I set before you this day the blessing and the curse; ²⁷ the blessing, if ye hearken to the commands of the Lord your God, all that I command you this day; ²⁸ and the curse, if ye do not hearken to the commands of the Lord our God, as many as I command you this day, and ye wander from the way which I have commanded you, having gone to serve other gods, which ye know not. ²⁹ And it shall come to pass when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land into which thou goest over to inherit it, then thou shalt put blessing on mount Garizin, and the curse upon mount Gaebal. ³⁰ Lo! Are not these beyond Jordan, behind, westward in the land of Canaan, which lies westward near Golgol, by the high oak? ³¹ For ye are passing over Jordan, to go in and inherit the land, which the Lord our God giveth you to inherit always, and ye shall dwell in it. ³² And ye shall take heed to do all His ordinances, and these judgments, as many as I set before you to-day.

The place of worship

Deuteronomy 12 "And these are the ordinances and the judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the Lord God of your fathers giveth you for an inheritance, all the days which ye live upon the land. ² Ye shall utterly destroy all the places in which they served their gods, whose land ye inherit, on the high mountains and on the

hills, and under the thick tree. ³ And ye shall destroy their altars, and break in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their groves, and ye shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods, and ye shall abolish their name out of that place. ⁴ Ye shall not do so to the Lord your God. ⁵ But in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose in one of your cities to name His Name there, and to be called upon, ye shall even seek Him out and go thither. ⁶ And ye shall carry thither your whole-burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your first-fruits, and your vowed-offerings, and your freewill-offerings, and your offerings of thanksgiving, the first-born of your herds, and of your flocks. ⁷ And ye shall eat there before the Lord your God, and ye shall rejoice in all the things on which ye shall lay your hand, ye and your houses, as the Lord your God hath blessed you.

⁸ "Ye shall not do altogether as we do here to-day, every man that which is pleasing in his own sight. ⁹ For hitherto ye have not arrived at the rest and the inheritance, which the Lord our God giveth you. ¹⁰ And ye shall go over Jordan, and shall dwell in the land, which the Lord our God taketh as an inheritance for you; and He shall give you rest from all your enemies round about, and ye shall dwell safely. ¹¹ And there shall be a place which the Lord thy God shall choose for His Name to be called there, thither shall ye bring all things that I order you to-day; your whole-burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the first-fruits of your hands, and every choice gift of yours, whatsoever ye shall vow to the Lord your God. ¹² And ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God, ye and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-slaves and your women-slaves, and the Levite that is at your gates; because he hath no portion or inheritance with you. Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy whole-burnt-offerings in any place which thou shalt see; ¹⁴ save in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, in one of thy tribes, there shall ye offer your whole-burnt-offerings, and there shalt thou do all things whatsoever I charge thee this day.

¹⁵ "But thou shalt kill according to all thy desire, and shalt eat meat according to the blessing of the Lord thy God, which he hath given thee in every city; the unclean that is within thee and the clean shall eat it on equal terms, as the doe or the stag. ¹⁶ Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it out on the ground as water. ¹⁷ Thou shalt not be able to eat in thy cities the tithe of thy grain, and of thy wine, and of thine oil, the first-born of thine herd and of thy flock, and all your vows as many as ye shall have vowed, and your thank-offerings, and the first-fruits of thine hands. ¹⁸ But before the Lord thy God thou shalt eat it, in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose for Himself, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-slave, and thy woman-slave, and the stranger that is within thy gates; and thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, on whatsoever thou shalt lay thine hand. ¹⁹ Take heed to thyself that thou do not desert the Levite all the time that thou livest upon the earth.

²⁰ "And if the Lord thy God shall enlarge thy borders, as he said to thee, and thou shalt say, 'I will eat meat,' if thy soul should desire to eat meat, thou shalt eat meat

according to all the desire of thy soul. ²¹ And if the place be far from thee, which the Lord thy God shall choose for himself, that His Name be called upon it, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock which God shall have given thee, even as I commanded thee, and thou shall eat in thy cities according to the desire of thy soul. ²² As the doe and the stag are eaten, so shalt thou eat it; the unclean in thee and the clean shall eat it in like manner. ²³ Take diligent heed that thou eat no blood, for blood is the life of it; the life shall not be eaten with the flesh. ²⁴ Ye shall not eat it; ye shall pour it out on the ground as water. ²⁵ Thou shalt not eat it, that it may be well with thee and with thy sons after thee, if thou shalt do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord thy God. ²⁶ But thou shalt take thy holy things, if thou hast any, and thy vowed-offerings, and come to the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have His Name named upon it. ²⁷ And thou shalt sacrifice thy whole-burnt-offerings, thou shalt offer the meat upon the Altar of the Lord thy God; but the blood of thy sacrifices thou shalt pour out at the foot of the altar of the Lord thy God, but the meat thou shalt eat. ²⁸ Beware and hearken, and thou shalt do all the commands which I charge thee, that it may be well with thee and with thy sons for ever, if thou shalt do that which is pleasing and good before the Lord thy God.

Beware of idolatry

²⁹ "And if the Lord thy God shall utterly destroy the nations, to whom thou goest in thither to inherit their land, from before thee, and thou shalt inherit it, and dwell in their land; ³⁰ take heed to thyself that thou seek not to follow them after they are destroyed before thee, saying, 'How do these nations act towards their gods? I will do likewise.' ³¹ Thou shalt not do so to thy God; for they have sacrificed to their gods the abominations of the Lord which He hates, for they burn their sons and their daughters in fire to their gods. ³² Every word that I command you this day, it shalt thou observe to do: thou shalt not add to it, nor diminish from it.

Deuteronomy 13 "And if there arise within thee a prophet, or one who dreams a dream, and he giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

² "And the sign or the wonder come to pass which he spoke to thee, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods,' which ye know not; ³ ye shall not hearken to the words of that prophet, or the dreamer of that dream, because the Lord thy God trieth you, to know whether ye love your God with all your heart and with all your soul. ⁴ Ye shall follow the Lord your God, and fear Him, and ye shall hear His voice, and attach yourselves to Him. ⁵ And that prophet or that dreamer of a dream, shall die; for he hath spoken to make thee err from the Lord thy God who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, who redeemed thee from bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in: so shalt thou abolish the evil from among you. ⁶ And if thy brother by thy father or mother, or thy son, or daughter, or thy wife in thy bosom, or friend who is equal to thine own soul, entreat thee secretly, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods,' which neither thou nor thy fathers have known,

⁷ “Of the gods of the nations that are round about you, who are near thee or at a distance from thee, from one end of the earth to the other; ⁸ thou shalt not consent to him, neither shalt thou hearken to him; and thine eye shall not spare him, thou shalt feel no regret for him, neither shalt thou at all protect him: ⁹ thou shalt surely report concerning him, and thy hands shall be upon him among the first to slay him, and the hands of all the people at the last. ¹⁰ And they shall stone him with stones, and he shall die, because he sought to draw thee away from the Lord thy God who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ¹¹ And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall not again do according to this evil thing among you. ¹² And if in one of thy cities which the Lord God giveth thee to dwell therein, thou shalt hear men saying,

¹³ “Evil men have gone out from you, and have caused all the inhabitants of their land to fall away, saying, “Let us go and venerate other gods,” whom ye knew not, ¹⁴ then thou shalt enquire and ask, and search diligently, and behold, if the thing is clearly true, and this abomination hath taken place among you, ¹⁵ thou shalt utterly destroy all the dwellers in that land with the edge of the sword; ye shall solemnly curse it, and all things in it. ¹⁶ And all its spoils thou shalt gather into its public ways, and thou shalt burn the city with fire, and all its spoils publicly before the Lord thy God; and it shall be uninhabited for ever, it shall not be built again. ¹⁷ And there shall nothing of the cursed thing cleave to thy hand, that the Lord may turn from his fierce anger, and shew thee mercy, and pity thee, and multiply thee, as He swore to thy fathers; ¹⁸ if thou wilt hear the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep His commandments, all that I charge thee this day, to do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord thy God.

A holy people

Deuteronomy 14 “Ye are the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. ² For thou art a holy people to the Lord thy God, and the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people to Himself of all the nations on the face of the earth.

Clean and unclean food

³ “Ye shall not eat any abominable thing. ⁴ These are the beasts which ye shall eat; the calf of the herd, and lamb of the sheep, and kid of the goats; the stag, and doe, and pygarg, and wild goat, and camelopard. ⁶ Every beast that divides the hoofs, and maketh claws of two divisions, and that chews the cud among beasts, these ye shall eat. ⁷ And these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, and of those that divide the hoofs, and make distinct claws; the camel, and the hare, and the rabbit; because they chew the cud, and do not divide the hoof, these are unclean to you. ⁸ And as for the swine, because he divides the hoof, and maketh claws of the hoof, yet he chews not the cud, he is unclean to you; ye shall not eat of their meat, ye shall not touch their dead bodies.

⁹ “And these ye shall eat of all that are in the water, ye shall eat all that have fins and scales. ¹⁰ And all that have

not fins and scales ye shall not eat; they are unclean to you. ¹¹ Ye shall eat every clean bird. ¹² And these of them ye shall not eat; the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle, ¹³ and the vulture, and the kite and the like to it, ¹⁴ and every raven after his kind, ¹⁵ and the sparrow, and the owl, and the seamew, ¹⁶ and the heron, and the swan, and the stork, ¹⁷ and the cormorant, and the hawk, and its like, and the hoopoe, and the raven, ¹⁸ and the pelican, and the diver and the like to it, and the red-bill and the bat. ¹⁹ All winged animals that creep are unclean to you; ye shall not eat of them. ²⁰ Ye shall eat every clean bird. ²¹ Ye shall eat nothing that dies of itself; it shall be given to the sojourner in thy cities and he shall eat it, or thou shalt sell it to a stranger, because thou art a holy people to the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not boil a lamb in his mother’s milk.

Tithing

²² “Thou shalt tithe a tenth of all the produce of thy seed, the fruit of thy field year by year. ²³ And thou shalt eat it in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have his name called there; ye shall bring the tithe of thy grain and of thy wine, and of thine oil, the first-born of thy herd and of thy flock, that thou mayest learn to fear the Lord thy God always. ²⁴ And if the journey be too far for thee, and thou art not able to bring them, because the place is far from thee which the Lord thy God shall choose to have his name called there, because the Lord thy God will bless thee; ²⁵ then thou shalt sell them for money, and thou shalt take the money in thy hands, and thou shalt go to the place which the Lord thy God shall choose. ²⁶ And thou shalt give the money for whatsoever thy soul shall desire, for oxen or for sheep, or for wine, or thou shalt lay it out on strong drink, or on whatsoever thy soul may desire, and thou shalt eat there before the Lord thy God, and thou shalt rejoice and thy house, ²⁷ and the Levite that is in thy cities, because he hath not a portion or inheritance with thee.

²⁸ “After three years thou shalt bring out all the tithes of thy fruits, in that year thou shalt lay it up in thy cities. ²⁹ And the Levite shall come, because he hath no part or lot with thee, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow which is in thy cities; and they shall eat and be filled, that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the works which thou shalt do.

Debts remitted after seven years

Deuteronomy 15 “Every seven years thou shalt make a release. ² And this is the ordinance of the release: thou shalt remit every private debt which thy neighbour owes thee, and thou shalt not ask payment of it from thy brother; for it hath been called a release to the Lord thy God. ³ Of a stranger thou shalt ask again whatsoever he hath of thine, but to thy brother thou shalt remit his debt to thee. ⁴ For thus there shall not be a poor person in the midst of thee, for the Lord thy God will surely bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee by inheritance, that thou shouldest inherit it. ⁵ And if ye shall indeed hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, to keep and do all these commandments, as many as I charge thee this day, ⁶ (for the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in the way of which He spoke to thee,) then thou shalt lend to

many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.

Care for the poor

⁷ “And if there shall be in the midst of thee a poor man of thy brethren in one of thy cities in the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, neither shalt thou by any means close up thine hand from thy brother who is in want. ⁸ Thou shalt surely open thine hands to him, and shalt lend to him as much as he wants according to his need. ⁹ Take heed to thyself that there be not a secret thing in thine heart, an iniquity, saying, ‘The seventh year, the year of release, draweth nigh;’ and thine eye shall be evil to thy brother that is in want, and thou shalt not give to him, and he shall cry against thee to the Lord, and there shall be great sin in thee. ¹⁰ Thou shalt surely give to him, and thou shalt lend him as much as he wants, according as he is in need; and thou shalt not grudge in thine heart as thou givest to him, because on this account the Lord thy God will bless thee in all thy works, and in all things on which thou shalt lay thine hand. ¹¹ For the poor shall not fail off thy land, therefore I charge thee to do this thing, saying, ‘Thou shalt surely open thine hands to thy poor brother, and to him that is distressed upon thy land.’

Slaves

¹² “And if thy brother or sister, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, be sold to thee, he shall serve thee six years, and in the seventh year thou shalt send him out free from thee. ¹³ And when thou shalt send him out free from thee, thou shalt not send him out empty. ¹⁴ Thou shalt give him provision for the way from thy flock, and from thy grain, and from thy wine; as the Lord thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give to him. ¹⁵ And thou shalt remember that thou wast a slave in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee from thence; therefore I charge thee to do this thing. ¹⁶ And if he should say to thee, ‘I will not go out from thee,’ because he continues to love thee and thy house, because he is well with thee; ¹⁷ then thou shalt take an awl, and bore his ear through to the door, and he shall be thy slave for ever; and in like manner shalt thou do to thy woman-slave. ¹⁸ It shall not seem hard to thee when they are sent out free from thee, because thy slave hath served thee six years according to the annual hire of a hireling; so the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all things whatsoever thou mayest do.

Firstborn animals

¹⁹ “Every first-born that shall be born among thy kine and thy sheep, thou shalt sanctify the males to the Lord thy God; thou shalt not work with thy first-born calf, and thou shalt not shear the first-born of thy sheep. ²⁰ Thou shalt eat it before the Lord year by year in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, thou and thy house. ²¹ And if there be in it a blemish, if it belame or blind, an evil blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it to the Lord thy God. ²² Thou shalt eat it in thy cities; the unclean in thee and the clean shall eat it in like manner, as the doe or the stag. ²³

Only ye shall not eat the blood; thou shalt pour it out on the earth as water.

Pascha

Deuteronomy 16 “Observe the month of new grain, and thou shalt sacrifice the Pascha to the Lord thy God; because in the month of new grain thou camest out of Egypt by night. ² And thou shalt sacrifice the Pascha to the Lord thy God, sheep and oxen in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have his name called upon it. ³ Thou shalt not eat leaven with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread with it, bread of affliction, because ye came forth out of Egypt in haste; that ye may remember the day of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life. ⁴ Leaven shall not be seen with thee in all thy borders for seven days, and there shall not be left of the meat which thou shalt sacrifice at even on the first day until the morning. ⁵ Thou shalt not have power to sacrifice the Pascha in any of the cities, which the Lord thy God giveth thee. ⁶ But in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, to have His Name called there, thou shalt sacrifice the Pascha at even at the setting of the sun, at the time when thou camest out of Egypt. ⁷ And thou shalt boil and roast and eat it in the place, which the Lord thy God shall choose; and thou shalt return in the morning, and go to thy house. ⁸ Six days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a holiday, a feast to the Lord thy God: thou shalt not do in it any work, save what must be done by any one.

The Feast of Weeks

⁹ “Seven weeks shalt thou number to thyself; when thou hast begun to put the sickle to the grain, thou shalt begin to number seven weeks. ¹⁰ And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks to the Lord thy God, accordingly as thy hand hath power in as many things as the Lord thy God shall give thee. ¹¹ And thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, thou and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-slave and thy woman-slave, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow which dwells among you, in whatsoever place the Lord thy God shall choose, that his name should be called there. ¹² And thou shalt remember that thou wast a slave in the land of Egypt, and thou shalt observe and do these commands.

The Feast of Tabernacles

¹³ “Thou shalt keep for thyself the Feast of Tabernacles seven days, when thou gatherest in thy produce from thy grain-floor and thy wine-press. ¹⁴ And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-slave, and thy woman-slave, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow that is in thy cities. ¹⁵ Seven days shalt thou keep a feast to the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose for himself; and if the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy fruits, and in every work of thy hands, then thou shalt rejoice. ¹⁶ Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall choose in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the Feast of Tabernacles: thou

shalt not appear before the Lord thy God empty. ¹⁷ Each one according to his ability, according to the blessing of the Lord thy God which he hath given thee.

Appointing judges

¹⁸ “Thou shalt make for thyself judges and officers in thy cities, which the Lord thy God giveth thee in thy tribes, and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment: ¹⁹ they shall not wrest judgment, nor favour persons, nor receive a gift; for gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. ²⁰ Thou shalt justly pursue justice, that ye may live, and go in and inherit the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

²¹ “Thou shalt not plant for thyself a grove; thou shalt not plant for thyself any tree near the Altar of thy God. ²² Thou shalt not set up for thyself a pillar, which the Lord thy God hates.

Deuteronomy 17 “Thou shalt no sacrifice to the Lord thy God a calf or a sheep, in which there is a blemish, or any evil thing; for it is an abomination to the Lord thy God.

² “And if there should be found in any one of thy cities, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, a man or a woman who shall do that which is evil before the Lord thy God, so as to transgress His Covenant, ³ and they should go and serve other gods, and venerate them, the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of Heaven, which He commanded thee not to do, ⁴ and it be told thee, and thou shalt have enquired diligently, and, behold, the thing really took place, this abomination hath been done in Israel; ⁵ then shalt thou bring out that man, or that woman, and ye shall stone them with stones, and they shall die. ⁶ He shall die on the testimony of two or three witnesses; a man who is put to death shall not be put to death for one witness. ⁷ And the hand of the witnesses shall be upon him among the first to put him to death, and the hand of the people at the last; so shalt thou *remove the evil one from among yourselves*.⁷³

⁸ “And if a matter shall be too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, and between cause and cause, and between stroke and stroke, and between contradiction and contradiction, matters of judgment in your cities; ⁹ then thou shalt arise and go up to the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, and thou shalt come to the priests the Levites, and to the judge who shall be in those days, and they shall search out the matter and report the judgment to thee. ¹⁰ And thou shalt act according to the thing which they shall report to thee out of the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, and thou shalt observe to do all whatsoever shall have been by law appointed to thee. ¹¹ Thou shalt do according to the Law and to the judgment which they shall declare to thee: thou shalt not swerve to the right hand or to the left from any sentence which they shall report to thee. ¹² And the man whosoever shall act in haughtiness, so as no to hearken to the priest who stands to serve in the name of the Lord thy God, or the judge who shall preside in those days, that man shall die, and thou shalt remove the evil one out of

Israel. ¹³ And all the people shall hear and fear, and shall no more commit impiety.

Setting up rulers

¹⁴ “And when thou shalt enter into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt inherit it and dwell in it, and shalt say, ‘I will set a ruler over me, as also the other nations round about me;’ ¹⁵ thou shalt surely set over thee the ruler whom the Lord God shall choose: of thy brethren thou shalt set over thee a ruler; thou shalt not have power to set over thee a stranger, because he is not thy brother. ¹⁶ For he shall not multiply to himself horses, and he shall by no means turn the people back to Egypt, lest he should multiply to himself horses; for the Lord said, ‘Ye shall not any more turn back by that way.’ ¹⁷ And he shall not multiply to himself wives, lest his heart turn away; and he shall not greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. ¹⁸ And when he shall be established in his government, then shall he write for himself this repetition of the Law into a book by the hands of the priests the Levites; ¹⁹ and it shall be with him, and he shall read in it all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord thy God, and to keep all these commandments, and to observe these ordinances: ²⁰ that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, that he depart not from the commandments on the right hand or on the left; that he and his sons may reign long in his dominion among the descendants of Israel.

Caring for the priests

Deuteronomy 18 “The priests, the Levites, even the whole tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel; the burnt-offerings of the Lord are their inheritance, they shall eat them. ² And they shall have no inheritance among their brethren; the Lord himself is his portion, as he said to him. ³ And this is the due of the priests in the things coming from the people from those who offer sacrifices, whether it be a calf or a sheep; and thou shalt give the shoulder to the priest, and the cheeks, and the great intestine: ⁴ and the first-fruits of thy grain, and of thy wine, and of thine oil; and thou shalt give to him the first-fruits of the fleeces of thy sheep: ⁵ because the Lord hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand before the Lord thy God, to serve and bless in His Name, himself and his sons among the descendants of Israel. ⁶ And if a Levite come from one of the cities of all the descendants of Israel, where he himself dwells, accordingly as his mind desires, to the place which he shall have chosen, ⁷ he shall serve the Name of the Lord his God, as all his brethren the Levites, who stand there present before the Lord thy God. ⁸ He shall eat an allotted portion, besides the sale of his hereditary property.

Avoiding wickedness

⁹ “And when thou shalt have entered into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do according to the abominations of those nations. ¹⁰ There shall not be found in thee one who purges his son

⁷³ 1 Corinthians 5:13.

or his daughter with fire, one who uses divination, who deals with omens, and augury, ¹¹ an occult healer employing incantation, one who hath in him a divining spirit, and observer of signs, questioning the dead. ¹² For every one that doth these things is an abomination to the Lord thy God; for because of these abominations the Lord will destroy them from before thy face. ¹³ Thou shalt be perfect before the Lord thy God. ¹⁴ For all these nations whose land thou shalt inherit, they will listen to omens and divinations; but the Lord thy God hath not permitted thee so to do.

The promise of a prophet

¹⁵ *“The Lord thy God shall raise up to thee a Prophet of thy brethren, like me; Him shall ye hear: ¹⁶ according to all things⁷⁴ which thou didst desire of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, ‘We will not again hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and we will not any more see this great fire, and so we shall not die.’ ¹⁷ And the Lord said to me, ‘They have spoken rightly all that they have said to thee. ¹⁸ I will raise up to them a Prophet of their brethren, like thee; and I will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them as I shall command Him. ¹⁹ And whatever man shall not hearken to whatsoever words that Prophet shall speak in My Name, I will take vengeance on Him.⁷⁵ ²⁰ But the prophet whosoever shall impiously speak in My Name a word which I have not commanded him to speak, and whosoever shall speak in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die.’ ²¹ But if thou shalt say in thine heart, ‘How shall we know the word which the Lord hath not spoken?’ ²² whatsoever words that prophet shall speak in the Name of the Lord, and they shall not come true, and not come to pass, this is the thing which the Lord hath not spoken; that prophet hath spoken wickedly: ye shall not spare him.*

Cities of refuge

Deuteronomy 19 “And when the Lord thy God shall have destroyed the nations, which God giveth thee, even the land, and ye shall inherit them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses, ² thou shalt separate for thyself three cities in the midst of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee. ³ Take a survey of thy way, and thou shalt divide the coasts of thy land, which the Lord thy God apportions to thee, into three parts, and there shall be there a refuge for every manslayer. ⁴ And this shall be the ordinance of the manslayer, who shall flee thither, and shall live, whosoever shall have smitten his neighbour ignorantly, whereas he hated him not in times past. ⁵ And whosoever shall enter with his neighbour into the thicket, to gather wood, if the hand of him that cuts wood with the axe should be violently shaken, and the axe head falling off from the handle should light on his neighbour, and he should die, he shall flee to one of these cities, and live. ⁶ Lest the avenger of blood pursue after the slayer, because his heart is hot, and overtake him, if the way be too long, and slay him, though there is to this man no sentence of

death, because he hate him not in time past. ⁷ Therefore I charge thee, saying, Thou shalt separate for thy self three cities.

⁸ “And if the Lord shall enlarge thy borders, as he sware to thy fathers, and the Lord shall give to thee all the land which he said he would give to thy fathers; ⁹ if thou shalt hearken to do all these commands, which I charge thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways continually; thou shalt add for thyself yet three cities to these three. ¹⁰ So innocent blood shall not be spilt in the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, and there shall not be in thee one guilty of blood. ¹¹ But if there should be in thee a man hating his neighbour, and he should lay wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him, that he die, and he should flee to one of these cities, ¹² then shall the elders of his city send, and take him thence, and they shall deliver him into the hands of the avengers of blood, and he shall die. ¹³ Thine eye shall not spare him; so shalt thou purge innocent blood from Israel, and it shall be well with thee.

Property lines

¹⁴ “Thou shalt not move the landmarks of thy neighbour, which thy fathers set in the inheritance, in which thou hast obtained a share in the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit.

Witnesses

¹⁵ “One witness shall not stand to testify against a man for any iniquity, or for any fault, or for any sin which he may commit; *by the mouth of two witnesses, or by the mouth of three witnesses, shall every word be established.*⁷⁶ ¹⁶ And if an unjust witness rise up against a man, alleging iniquity against him; ¹⁷ then shall the two men between whom the controversy is, stand before the Lord, and before the priests, and before the judges, who may be in those days. ¹⁸ And the judges shall make diligent inquiry, and, behold, if an unjust witness hath borne unjust testimony; and hath stood up against his brother; ¹⁹ then shall ye do to him as he wickedly devised to do against his brother, and *thou shalt remove the evil from yourselves.*⁷⁷ ²⁰ And the rest shall hear and fear, and do no more according to this evil thing in the midst of you. ²¹ Thine eye shall not spare him: thou shalt exact life for life, *eye for eye, tooth for tooth,*⁷⁸ hand for hand, foot for foot.

Concerning warfare

Deuteronomy 20 “And if thou shouldst go forth to war against thine enemies, and shouldst see horse, and rider, and a people more numerous than thyself; thou shalt not be afraid of them, for the Lord thy God is with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ² And it shall come to pass whenever thou shalt draw nigh to battle, that the priest shall draw nigh and speak to the people, and shall say to them, ³ ‘Hear, O Israel; ye are going this day to battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint, fear not, neither be confounded, neither turn aside

⁷⁴ Acts 3:22.

⁷⁵ Acts 3:22-23.

⁷⁶ Deuteronomy 19:15.

⁷⁷ I Corinthians 5:13.

⁷⁸ Matthew 5:38.

from their face. ⁴ For it is the Lord your God who advances with you, to fight with you against your enemies, and to save you.' ⁵ And the scribes shall speak to the people, saying, 'What man is he that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the war, and another man dedicate it. ⁶ And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and not been made merry with it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man be made merry with it. ⁷ And what man is he that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.' ⁸ And the scribes shall speak further to the people, and say, 'What man is he that fears and is cowardly in his heart? Let him go and return to his house, lest he make the heart of his brother fail, as his own.' ⁹ And it shall come to pass when the scribes shall have ceased speaking to the people, that they shall appoint generals of the army to be leaders of the people.

¹⁰ "And if thou shalt draw nigh to a city to overcome them by war, then call them out peaceably. ¹¹ If then they should answer peaceably to thee, and open to thee, it shall be that all the people found in it shall be tributary and subject to thee. ¹² But if they will not hearken to thee, but wage war against thee, thou shalt invest it; ¹³ until the Lord thy God shall deliver it into thy hands, and thou shalt smite every male of it with the edge of the sword: ¹⁴ except the women and the spoils: and all the cattle, and whatsoever shall be in the city, and all the plunder thou shalt take as spoil for thyself, and shalt eat all the plunder of thine enemies whom the Lord thy God giveth thee. ¹⁵ Thus shalt thou do to all the cities that are very far off from thee, not being of the cities of these nations which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit their land. ¹⁶ Of these ye shall not take any thing alive; ¹⁷ but ye shall surely curse them, the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergesite; as the Lord thy God commanded thee: ¹⁸ that they may not teach you to do all their abominations, which they did to their gods, and so ye should sin before the Lord your God.

¹⁹ "And if thou shouldst besiege a city many days to prevail against it by war to take it, thou shalt not destroy its trees, by applying an iron tool to them, but thou shalt eat of it, and shalt not cut it down: is the tree that is in the field a man, to enter before thee into the work of the siege? ²⁰ But the tree which thou knowest to be not fruit-bearing, this thou shalt destroy and cut down; and thou shalt construct a mound against the city, which maketh war against thee, until it be delivered up.

Unsolved murders

Deuteronomy 21 "And if one be found slain with the sword in the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, having fallen in the field, and they do not know who hath smitten him; ² thine elders and thy judges shall come forth, and shall measure the distances of the cities round about the slain man: ³ and it shall be that the city which is nearest to the slain man the elders of that city shall take a heifer of the herd, which hath not laboured,

and which hath not borne a yoke. ⁴ And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer into a rough valley, which hath not been tilled and is not sown, and they shall slay the heifer in the valley. ⁵ And the priests the Levites shall come, because the Lord God hath chosen them to stand by Him, and to bless in His Name, and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be decided. ⁶ And all the elders of that city who draw nigh to the slain man shall wash their hands over the head of the heifer which was slain in the valley; ⁷ and they shall answer and say, 'Our hands have not shed this blood, and our eyes have not seen it. ⁸ Be merciful to thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, O Lord, that innocent blood may not be charged on thy people Israel.' and the blood shall be atoned for to them. ⁹ And thou shalt take away innocent blood from among you, if thou shouldst do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord thy God.

Women captives

¹⁰ "And if when thou goest out to war against thine enemies, the Lord thy God should deliver them into thine hands, and thou shouldst take their spoil, ¹¹ and shouldst see among the spoil a woman beautiful in face, and shouldst desire her, and take her to thyself for a wife, ¹² and shouldst bring her within thine house: then shalt thou shave her head, and pare her nails; ¹³ and shalt take away her garments of captivity from off her, and she shall abide in thine house, and shall bewail her father and mother the days of a month; and afterwards thou shalt go in to her and dwell with her, and she shall be thy wife. ¹⁴ And it shall be if thou do not delight in her, thou shalt send her out free; and she shall not by any means be sold for money, thou shalt not treat her contemptuously, because thou hast humbled her.

Firstborn rights of inheritance

¹⁵ "And if a man have two wives, the one loved and the other hated, and both the loved and the hated should have born him children, and the son of the hated should be first-born; ¹⁶ then I shall be that whensoever he shall divide by inheritance his goods to his sons, he shall not be able to give the right of the first-born to the son of the loved one, having overlooked the son of the hated, which is the first-born. ¹⁷ But he shall acknowledge the first-born of the hated one to give to him double of all things which shall be found by him, because he is the first of his children, and to him belongs the birthright.

A rebellious son

¹⁸ "And if any man hath a disobedient and contentious son, who hearkens not to the voice of his father and the voice of his mother, and they should correct him, and he should not hearken to them; ¹⁹ then shall his father and his mother take hold of him, and bring him forth to the elders of his city, and to the gate of the place: ²⁰ and they shall say to the men of their city, 'This our son is disobedient and contentious, he hearkens not to our voice, he is a reveler and a drunkard.' ²¹ And the men of his city shall stone him with stones, and he shall die; and thou shalt remove the evil one from yourselves, and the rest shall hear and fear.

²² “And if there be sin in any one, and the judgment of death be upon him, and he be put to death, and ye hang him on a tree: ²³ his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but ye shall by all means bury it in that day; for *every one that is hanged on a tree is cursed of God*;⁷⁹ and ye shall by no means defile the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

Deuteronomy 22 “When thou seest the calf of thy brother or his sheep wandering in the way, thou shalt not overlook them; thou shalt by all means turn them back to thy brother, and thou shalt restore them to him. ² And if thy brother do not come nigh thee, and thou dost not know him, thou shalt bring it into thy house within; and it shall be with thee until thy brother shall seek them, and thou shalt restore them to him. ³ Thus shalt thou do to his ass, and thus shalt thou do to his garment, and thus shalt thou do to every thing that thy brother hath lost; whatsoever shall have been lost by him, and thou shalt have found, thou shalt not have power to overlook. ⁴ Thou shalt not see the ass of thy brother, or his calf, fallen in the way: thou shalt not overlook them, thou shalt surely help him to raise them up.

⁵ “The garments of a man shall not be on a woman, neither shall a man put on a woman’s dress; for every one that doth these things is an abomination to the Lord thy God.

⁶ “And if thou shouldst come upon a brood of birds before thy face in the way or upon any tree, or upon the earth, young or eggs, and the mother be brooding on the young or the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young ones. ⁷ Thou shalt by all means let the mother go, but thou shalt take the young to thyself; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest live long.

⁸ “If thou shouldst build a new house, then shalt thou make a parapet to thy house; so thou shalt not bring blood-guiltiness upon thy house, if one should in any wise fall from it.

⁹ “Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with diverse seed, lest the fruit be anathema, and whatsoever seed thou mayest sow, with the fruit of thy vineyard. ¹⁰ Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together. ¹¹ Thou shalt not wear a mingled garment, woollen and linen together.

¹² “Thou shalt make fringes on the four borders of thy garments, with which soever thou mayest be clothed.

Maintaining sexual purity

¹³ “And if any one should take a wife, and dwell with her, and hate her, ¹⁴ and attach to her reproachful words, and bring against her an evil name, and say, ‘I took this woman, and when I came to her I found not her tokens of virginity:’ ¹⁵ then the father and the mother of the damsel shall take and bring out the damsel’s tokens of virginity to the elders of the city to the gate. ¹⁶ And the father of the damsel shall say to the elders, ‘I gave this my daughter to this man for a wife; ¹⁷ and now he hath hated her, and attaches reproachful words to her, saying, “I have not found tokens of virginity with thy daughter;” and these are the tokens of my daughter’s virginity.’ And they shall

unfold the garment before the elders of the city. ¹⁸ And the elders of that city shall take that man, and shall chastise him, ¹⁹ and shall fine him a hundred shekels, and shall give them to the father of the damsel, because he hath brought forth an evil name against a virgin of Israel; and she shall be his wife: he shall never be able to put her away. ²⁰ But if this report be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel; ²¹ then shall they bring out the damsel to the doors of her father’s house, and shall stone her with stones, and she shall die; because she hath wrought folly among the descendants of Israel, to defile the house of her father by whoring: so *thou shalt remove the evil one from among you*.⁸⁰

²² “And if a man be found lying with a woman married to a man, ye shall kill them both, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou remove the wicked one out of Israel.

²³ “And if there be a young damsel espoused to a man, and a man should have found her in the city and have lain with her; ²⁴ ye shall bring them both out to the gate of their city, and they shall be stoned with stones, and they shall die; the damsel, because she cried not in the city; and the man, because he humbled his neighbour’s spouse: so shalt thou remove the evil one from yourselves. ²⁵ But if a man find in the field a damsel that is betrothed, and he should force her and lie with her, ye shall slay the man that lay with her only. ²⁶ And the damsel hath not committed a sin worthy of death; as if a man should rise up against his neighbour, and slay him, so is this thing; ²⁷ because he found her in the field; the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to help her.

²⁸ “And if any one should find a young virgin who hath not been betrothed, and should force her and lie with her, and be found, ²⁹ the man who lay with her shall give to the father of the damsel fifty silver didrachms, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he shall never be able to put her away.

³⁰ “A man shall not take his father’s wife, and shall not uncover his father’s skirt.

Exclusion from God’s people

Deuteronomy 23 “He that is fractured or mutilated in his private parts shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord. ² One born of a harlot shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord.

³ “The Ammonite and Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord, even until the tenth generation he shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord, even for ever: ⁴ because they met you not with bread and water by the way, when ye went out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Mesopotamia to curse thee. ⁵ But the Lord thy God would not hearken to Balaam; and the Lord thy God changed the curses into blessings, because the Lord thy God loved thee. ⁶ Thou shalt not speak peaceably or profitably to them all thy days for ever. ⁷ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, because he is thy brother; thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land. ⁸ If sons be born

⁷⁹ Galatians 3:13.

⁸⁰ 1 Corinthians 5:13.

to them, in the third generation they shall enter into the assembly of the Lord.

Guarding the camps

⁹ “And if thou shouldest go forth to engage with thine enemies, then thou shalt keep thee from every wicked thing. ¹⁰ If there should be in thee a man who is not clean by reason of his issue by night, then he shall go forth out of the camp, and he shall not enter into the camp. ¹¹ And it shall come to pass toward evening he shall wash his body with water, and when the sun hath gone down, he shall go into the camp. ¹² And thou shalt have a place outside of the camp, and thou shalt go out thither, ¹³ and thou shalt have a trowel on thy girdle; and it shall come to pass when thou wouldest relieve thyself abroad, that thou shalt dig with it, and shalt bring back the earth and cover thy nuisance. ¹⁴ Because the Lord thy God walketh in thy camp to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemy before thy face; and thy camp shall be holy, and there shall not appear in thee a disgraceful thing and so he shall turn away from thee.

Other laws

¹⁵ “Thou shalt not deliver a slave to his master, who coming from his master attaches himself to thee. ¹⁶ He shall dwell with thee, he shall dwell among you where he shall please; thou shalt not afflict him. ¹⁷ There shall not be a harlot of the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be a fornicator of the descendants of Israel; there shall not be an idolatress of the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be an initiated person of the descendants of Israel. ¹⁸ Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot, nor the price of a dog into the House of the Lord thy God, for any vow; because even both are an abomination to the Lord thy God.

¹⁹ “Thou shalt not lend to thy brother on usury of silver, or usury of food, or usury of any thing which thou mayest lend out. ²⁰ Thou mayest lend on usury to a stranger, but to thy brother thou shalt not lend on usury; that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all thy works upon the land, into which thou art entering to inherit it.

²¹ “And if thou wilt vow a vow to the Lord thy God, thou shalt not delay to pay it; for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee, and otherwise it shall be sin in thee. ²² But if thou shouldest be unwilling to vow, it is not sin in thee.

²³ “Thou shalt observe the words that proceed from between thy lips; and as thou hast vowed a gift to the Lord God, so shalt thou do that which thou hast spoken with thy mouth.

²⁴ “And if thou shouldest go into the vineyard of thy neighbour, thou shalt eat grapes sufficient to satisfy thy desire; but thou mayest not put them into a vessel. ²⁵ And if thou shouldest go into the grain field of thy neighbour, then thou mayest gather the ears with thy hands; but thou shalt not put the sickle to thy neighbour’s grain.

Divorce and remarriage

Deuteronomy 24 “And if any one should take a wife, and should dwell with her, then it shall come to pass if she

should not have found favour before him, because he hath found some unbecoming thing in her, that he shall write for her a bill of divorcement, and give it into her hands, and he shall send her away out of his house. ² And if she should go away and be married to another man; ³ and the last husband should hate her, and write for her a bill of divorcement; and should give it into her hands, and send her away out of his house, and the last husband should die, who took her to himself for a wife; ⁴ the former husband who sent her away shall not be able to return and take her to himself for a wife, after she hath been defiled; because it is an abomination before the Lord thy God, and ye shall not defile the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit.

Other laws

⁵ “And if any one should have recently taken a wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall any thing be laid upon him; he shall be free in his house; for one year he shall cheer his wife whom he hath taken.

⁶ “Thou shalt not take for a pledge the under millstone, nor the upper millstone; for he who doth so taketh life for a pledge.

⁷ “And if a man should be caught stealing one of his brethren of the descendants of Israel, and having overcome him he should sell him, that thief shall die; so shalt thou remove that evil one from yourselves.⁸¹

⁸ “Take heed to thyself in regard of the plague of leprosy: thou shalt take great heed to do according to all the Law, which the priests the Levites shall report to you; take heed to do, as I have charged you. ⁹ Remember all that the Lord thy God did to Mary in the way, when ye were going out of Egypt.

¹⁰ “If thy neighbour owe thee a debt, any debt whatsoever, thou shalt not go into his house to take his pledge: ¹¹ thou shalt stand without, and the man who is in thy debt shall bring the pledge out to thee. ¹² And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge. ¹³ Thou shalt surely restore his pledge at sunset, and he shall sleep in his garment, and he shall bless thee; and it shall be mercy to thee before the Lord thy God.

¹⁴ “Thou shalt not unjustly withhold the wages of the poor and needy of thy brethren, or of the strangers who are in thy cities. ¹⁵ Thou shalt pay him his wages the same day, the sun shall not go down upon it, because he is poor and he trusts in it; and he shall cry against thee to the Lord, and it shall be sin in thee.

¹⁶ “The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, and the sons shall not be put to death for the fathers; every one shall be put to death for his own sin.

¹⁷ “Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of the stranger and the fatherless, and widow; thou shalt not take the widow’s garment for a pledge. ¹⁸ And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee from thence; therefore I charge thee to do this thing.

¹⁹ “And when thou shalt have reaped grain in thy field, and shalt have forgotten a sheaf in thy field, thou shalt not

⁸¹ 1 Corinthians 5:13.

return to take it; it shall be for the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow, that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the works of thy hands. ²⁰ And if thou shouldest gather thine olives, thou shalt not return to collect the remainder; it shall be for the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, and thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing. ²¹ And when soever thou shalt gather the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean what thou hast left; it shall be for the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow: ²² and thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

Deuteronomy 25 “And if there should be a dispute between men, and they should come forward to judgment, and the judges judge, and justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked: ² then it shall come to pass, if the unrighteous should be worthy of stripes, thou shalt lay him down before the judges, and they shall scourge him before them according to his iniquity. ³ And they shall scourge him with forty stripes in number, they shall not inflict more; for if thou shouldest scourge him with more stripes beyond these stripes, thy brother will be disgraced before thee.

⁴ *“Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treads out the grain.”*⁸²

A dead brother

⁵ “And if brethren should live together, and one of them should die, and should not have seed, the wife of the deceased shall not marry out of the family to a man not related: her husband’s brother shall go in to her, and shall take her to himself for a wife, and shall dwell with her. ⁶ And it shall come to pass that the child which she shall bear, shall be named by the name of the deceased, and his name shall not be blotted out of Israel. ⁷ And if the man should not be willing to take his brother’s wife, then shall the woman go up to the gate to the elders, and she shall say, ‘My husband’s brother will not raise up the name of his brother in Israel, my husband’s brother hath refused.’ ⁸ And the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to him; and if he stand and say, ‘I will not take her:’ ⁹ then his brother’s wife shall come forward before the elders, and shall loose one shoe from off his foot, and shall spit in his face, and shall answer and say, ‘Thus shall they do to the man who will not build his brother’s house in Israel.’ ¹⁰ And his name shall be called in Israel, ‘The house of him that hath had his shoe loosed.’

The enemy Amalek

¹¹ “And if men should strive together, a man with his brother, and the wife of one of them should advance to rescue her husband out of the hand of him that smites him, and she should stretch forth her hand, and take hold of his private parts; ¹² thou shalt cut off her hand; thine eye shall not spare her.

¹³ “Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. ¹⁴ Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small. ¹⁵ Thou shalt have a

true and just weight, and a true and just measure, that thou mayest live long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance. ¹⁶ For every one that doth this is an abomination to the Lord thy God, even every one that doth injustice.

¹⁷ “Remember what things Amalek did to thee by the way, when thou wentest forth out of the land of Egypt: ¹⁸ how he withstood thee in the way, and harassed thy rear, even those that were weary behind thee, and thou didst hunger and wast weary; and he did not fear God. ¹⁹ And it shall come to pass whenever the Lord thy God shall have given thee rest from all thine enemies round about thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, thou shalt blot out the name of Amalek from under Heaven, and shalt not forget to do it.

Offerings at harvest

Deuteronomy 26 “And it shall be when thou shalt have entered into the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit it, and thou shalt have inherited it, and thou shalt have dwelt upon it, ² that thou shalt take of the first of the fruits of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, and thou shalt put them into a basket, and thou shalt go to the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have His Name called there. ³ And thou shalt come to the priest who shall be in those days, and thou shalt say to him, ‘I testify this day to the Lord my God, that I am come into the land which the Lord sware to our fathers to give to us.’ ⁴ And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hands, and shall set it before the Altar of the Lord thy God: ⁵ and he shall answer and say before the Lord thy God, ‘My father abandoned Syria, and went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a small number, and became there a mighty nation and a great multitude. ⁶ And the Egyptians afflicted us, and humbled us, and imposed hard tasks on us: ⁷ and we cried to the Lord our God, and the Lord heard our voice, and saw our humiliation, and our labour, and our affliction. ⁸ And the Lord brought us out of Egypt himself with His great strength, and His mighty hand, and His high arm, and with great visions, and with signs, and with wonders. ⁹ And He brought us into this place, and gave us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰ And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruits of the land, which thou gavest me, O Lord, a land flowing with milk and honey:’ and thou shalt leave it before the Lord thy God, and thou shalt worship before the Lord thy God; ¹¹ and thou shalt rejoice in all the good things, which the Lord thy God hath given thee, thou and thy family, and the Levite, and the stranger that is within thee.

¹² “And when thou shalt have completed all the tithings of thy fruits in the third year, thou shalt give the second tenth to the Levite, and stranger, and fatherless, and widow; and they shall eat it in thy cities, and be merry. ¹³ And thou shalt say before the Lord thy God, ‘I have fully collected the holy things out of my house, and I have given them to the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow, according to all commands which thou didst command me: I did not transgress thy command, and I did

⁸² 1 Corinthians 9:9.

not forget it. ¹⁴ And in my distress I did not eat of them, I have not gathered of them for an unclean purpose, I have not given of them to the dead; I have hearkened to the voice of the Lord our God, I have done as thou hast commanded me. ¹⁵ Look down from thy holy house, from Heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given them, as thou didst swear to our fathers, to give to us a land flowing with milk and honey.’

The People of God

¹⁶ “On this day the Lord thy God charged thee to keep all the ordinances and judgments; and ye shall observe and do them, with all your heart, and with all your soul. ¹⁷ Thou hast chosen God this day to be thy God, and to walk in all His ways, and to observe His ordinances and judgments, and to hearken to His voice. ¹⁸ And the Lord hath chosen thee this day that thou shouldest be to Him a peculiar people, as He said, to keep His commands; ¹⁹ and that thou shouldest be above all nations, as He hath made thee renowned, and a boast, and glorious, that thou shouldest be a holy people to the Lord thy God, as He hath spoken.”

Commandments set in stone

Deuteronomy 27 And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded, saying, “Keep all these commands, all that command you this day. ² And it shall come to pass in the day when ye shall cross over Jordan into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set up for thyself great stones, and shalt plaster them with plaster. ³ And thou shalt write on these stones all the words of this Law, as soon as ye have crossed Jordan, when ye are entered into the land, which the Lord God of thy fathers giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, according as the Lord God of thy fathers said to thee. ⁴ And it shall be as soon as ye are gone over Jordan, ye shall set up these stones, which I command thee this day, on mount Gaebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster. ⁵ And thou shalt build there an Altar to the Lord thy God, an Altar of stones; thou shalt not lift up iron upon it. ⁶ Of whole stones shalt thou build an altar to the Lord thy God, and thou shalt offer upon it whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord thy God. ⁷ And thou shalt there offer a peace-offering; and thou shalt eat and be filled, and rejoice before the Lord thy God. ⁸ And thou shalt write upon the stones all this Law very plainly.”

⁹ And Moses and the priests the Levites spoke to all Israel, saying, “Be silent and hear, O Israel; this day thou art become a people to the Lord thy God. ¹⁰ And thou shalt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and shalt do all his commands, and his ordinances, as many as I command thee this day.”

Curses on disobedience

¹¹ And Moses charged the people on that day, saying, ¹² “These shall stand to bless the people on mount Garizin having gone over Jordan; Symeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin. ¹³ And these shall stand for cursing

on mount Gaebal; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Nephthali.

¹⁴ “And the Levites shall answer and say to all Israel with a loud voice,

¹⁵ “‘Cursed is the man whosoever shall make a graven or molten image, an abomination to the Lord, the work of the hands of craftsmen, and shall put it in a secret place:’ and all the people shall answer and say, ‘Amen.’

¹⁶ “‘Cursed is the man that dishonours his father or his mother:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

¹⁷ “‘Cursed is he that removes his neighbour’s landmarks:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

¹⁸ “‘Cursed is he that maketh the blind to wander in the way:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

¹⁹ “‘Cursed is every one that shall pervert the judgment of the stranger, and orphan, and widow:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²⁰ “‘Cursed is he that lies with his father’s wife, because he hath uncovered his father’s skirt:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²¹ “‘Cursed is he that lies with any beast:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²² “‘Cursed is he that lies with his sister by his father or his mother:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²³ “‘Cursed is he that lies with his daughter-in-law:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ Cursed is he that lies with his wife’s sister:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²⁴ “‘Cursed is he that smites his neighbour secretly:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²⁵ “‘Cursed is he whosoever shall have taken a bribe to slay an innocent man:’ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²⁶ “‘Cursed is every man that continues not in all the words of this Law to do them:’⁸³ and all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

The blessings of obedience

Deuteronomy 28 “And it shall come to pass, if thou wilt indeed hear the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and do all these commands, which I charge thee this day, that the Lord thy God shall set thee on high above all the nations of the earth; ² and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and shall find thee. If thou wilt indeed hear the voice of the Lord thy God, ³ blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. ⁴ Blessed shall be the offspring of thy body, and the fruits of thy land, and the herds of thy oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep. ⁵ Blessed shall be thy barns, and thy stores. ⁶ Blessed shalt thou be in thy coming in, and blessed shalt thou be in thy going out. ⁷ The Lord deliver thine enemies that withstand thee utterly broken before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and they shall flee seven ways from before thee. ⁸ The Lord send upon thee his blessing in thy barns, and on all on which thou shalt put thine hand, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

⁹ “The Lord raise thee up for himself a holy people, as he sware to thy fathers; if thou wilt hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and walk in all his ways. ¹⁰ And all the nations of the earth shall see thee, that the name of the

⁸³ Galatians 3:10.

Lord is called upon thee, and they shall stand in awe of thee. ¹¹ And the Lord thy God shall multiply thee for good in the offspring of thy body, and in the offspring of thy cattle, and in the fruits of thy land, on thy land which the Lord sware to thy fathers to give to thee. ¹² May the Lord open to thee his good treasure, the Heaven, to give rain to thy land in season: may he bless all the works of thy hands: so shalt thou lend to many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee. ¹³ The Lord thy God make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt then be above and thou shalt not be below, if thou wilt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, in all things that I charge thee this day to observe. ¹⁴ Thou shalt not turn aside from any of the commandments, which I charge thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

¹⁵ "But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe all his commandments, as many as I charge thee this day, then all these curses shall come on thee, and overtake thee. ¹⁶ Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. ¹⁷ Cursed shall be thy barns and thy stores. ¹⁸ Cursed shall be the offspring of thy body, and the fruits of thy land, the herds of thine oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep. ¹⁹ Cursed shalt thou be in thy coming in, and cursed shalt thou be in thy going out.

²⁰ "The Lord send upon thee want, and famine, and consumption of all things on which thou shalt put thy hand, until he shall have utterly destroyed thee, and until he shall have consumed thee quickly because of thine evil devices, because thou hast forsaken me. ²¹ The Lord cause the pestilence to cleave to thee, until he shall have consumed thee off the land into which thou goest to inherit it. ²² The Lord smite thee with distress, and fever, and cold, and inflammation, and blighting, and paleness, and they shall pursue thee until they have destroyed thee. ²³ And thou shalt have over thine head a sky of brass, and the earth under thee shall be iron. ²⁴ The Lord thy God make the rain of thy land dust; and dust shall come down from Heaven, until it shall have destroyed thee, and until it shall have quickly consumed thee.

²⁵ "The Lord give thee up for slaughter before thine enemies: thou shalt go out against them one way, and flee from their face seven ways; and thou shalt be a dispersion in all the kingdoms of the earth. ²⁶ And your dead men shall be food to the birds of the sky, and to the beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to scare them away. ²⁷ The Lord smite thee with the botch of Egypt and hemorrhoids, and with a malignant scab, and itch, so that thou canst not be healed. ²⁸ The Lord smite thee with insanity, and blindness, and astonishment of mind. ²⁹ And thou shalt grope at mid-day, as a blind man would grope in the darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways; and then thou shalt be unjustly treated, and plundered continually, and there shall be no helper.

³⁰ "Thou shalt take a wife, and another man shall have her; thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell in it; thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes of it. ³¹ Thy calf shall be slain before thee, and thou

shalt not eat of it; thine ass shall be violently taken away from thee, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given to thine enemies, and thou shalt have no helper. ³² Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given to another nation, and thine eyes wasting away shall look for them: thine hand shall have no strength. ³³ A nation which thou knowest not shall eat the produce of thy land, and all thy labours; and thou shalt be injured and crushed always. ³⁴ And thou shalt be distracted, because of the sights of thine eyes which thou shalt see. ³⁵ The Lord smite thee with an evil sore, on the knees and the legs, so that thou shalt not be able to be healed from the sole of thy foot to the crown of thy head.

³⁶ "The Lord carry away thee and thy princes, whom thou shalt set over thee, to a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers know; and thou shalt there serve other gods, wood and stone.

³⁷ "And thou shalt be there for a wonder, and a parable, and a tale, among all the nations, to which the Lord thy God shall carry thee away. ³⁸ Thou shalt carry forth much seed into the field, and thou shalt bring in little, because the locust shall devour it. ³⁹ Thou shalt plant a vineyard, and dress it, and shalt not drink the wine, neither shalt thou delight thyself with it, because the worm shall devour it. ⁴⁰ Thou shalt have olive trees in all thy borders, and thou shalt not anoint thee with oil, because thine olive shall utterly cast its fruit. ⁴¹ Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, and they shall not be thine, for they shall depart into captivity. ⁴² All thy trees and the fruits of thy land shall the blight consume. ⁴³ The stranger that is within thee shall get up very high, and thou shalt come down very low. ⁴⁴ He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

⁴⁵ "And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and shall overtake thee, until He shall have consumed thee, and until He shall have destroyed thee; because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep His commands, and His ordinances which He hath commanded thee. ⁴⁶ And these things shall be signs in thee, and wonders among thy seed for ever; ⁴⁷ because thou didst not serve the Lord thy God with gladness and a good heart, because of the abundance of all things. ⁴⁸ And thou shalt serve thine enemies, which the Lord will send forth against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in the want of all things; and thou shalt wear upon thy neck a yoke of iron until he shall have destroyed thee. ⁴⁹ The Lord shall bring upon thee a nation from the extremity of the earth, like the swift flying of an eagle, a nation whose voice thou shalt not understand; ⁵⁰ a nation bold in face, which shall not respect the person of the aged and shall not pity the young. ⁵¹ And it shall eat up the young of thy cattle, and the fruits of thy land, so as not to leave to thee grain, wine, oil, the herds of thine oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep, until it shall have destroyed thee; ⁵² and have utterly crushed thee in thy cities, until the high and strong walls be destroyed, in which thou trustest, in all thy land; and it shall afflict thee in thy cities, which he hath given to thee.

⁵³ "And thou shalt eat the fruit of thy body, the flesh of

thy sons and of thy daughters, all that he hath given thee, in thy straitness and thy affliction, with which thine enemy shall afflict thee. ⁵⁴ He that is tender and very delicate within thee shall look with an evil eye upon his brother, and the wife in his bosom, and the children that are left, which may have been left to him; ⁵⁵ so as not to give to one of them of the flesh of his children, whom he shall eat, because of his having nothing left him in thy straitness, and in thy affliction, with which thine enemies shall afflict thee in all thy cities. ⁵⁶ And she that is tender and delicate among you, whose foot hath not assayed to go upon the earth for delicacy and tenderness, shall look with an evil eye on her husband in her bosom, and her son and her daughter, ⁵⁷ and her offspring that cometh out between her private parts, and the child which she shall bear; for she shall eat them because of the want of all things, secretly in thy straitness, and in thy affliction, with which thine enemy shall afflict thee in thy cities.

⁵⁸ "If thou wilt not hearken to do all the words of this law, which have been written in this book, to fear this glorious and wonderful name, the Lord thy God; ⁵⁹ then the Lord shall magnify thy plagues, and the plagues of thy seed, great and wonderful plagues, and evil and abiding diseases. ⁶⁰ And he shall bring upon thee all the evil pain of Egypt, of which thou wast afraid, and they shall cleave to thee. ⁶¹ And the Lord shall bring upon thee every sickness, and every plague that is not written, and every one that is written in the Book of this Law, until he shall have destroyed thee. ⁶² And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of the sky in multitude; because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God.

⁶³ "And it shall come to pass that as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you; and ye shall be quickly removed from the land, into which ye go to inherit it. ⁶⁴ And the Lord thy God shall scatter thee among all nations, from one end of the earth to the other; and thou shalt there serve other gods, wood and stone, which thou hast not known, nor thy fathers. ⁶⁵ Moreover among those nations he will not give thee quiet, neither by any means shall the sole of thy foot have rest; and the Lord shall give thee there another and a misgiving heart, and failing eyes, and a wasting soul. ⁶⁶ And thy life shall be in suspense before thine eyes; and thou shalt be afraid by day and by night, and thou shalt have no assurance of thy life. ⁶⁷ In the morning thou shalt say, 'Would it were evening!' and in the evening thou shalt say, 'Would it were morning!' for the fear of thine heart with which thou shalt fear, and for the sights of thine eyes which thou shalt see. ⁶⁸ And the Lord shall bring thee back to Egypt in ships, by the way of which I said, 'Thou shalt not see it again,' and ye shall be sold there to your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and none shall buy you."

The covenant in Moab

Deuteronomy 29 These are the words of the covenant, which the Lord commanded Moses to make with the

descendants of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

² And Moses called all the descendants of Israel and said to them, "Ye have seen all things that the Lord did in the land of Egypt before you to Pharaoh and his slaves, and all his land; ³ the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great wonders. ⁴ *Yet the Lord God hath not given you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, until this day.*⁸⁴ ⁵ And he led you forty years in the wilderness; your garments did not grow old, and your sandals were not worn away off your feet. ⁶ Ye did not eat bread, ye did not drink wine or strong drink, that ye might know that I am the Lord your God. ⁷ And ye came as far as this place; and there came forth Seon King of Esebon, and Og King of Basan, to meet us in war. ⁸ And we smote them and took their land, and I gave it for an inheritance to Reuben and Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh. ⁹ And ye shall take heed to do all the words of this covenant, that ye may understand all things that ye shall do.

¹⁰ "Ye all stand to-day before the Lord your God, the heads of your tribes, and your elders, and your judges, and your officers, every man of Israel, ¹¹ your wives, and your children, and the stranger who is in the midst of your camp, from your hewer of wood even to your drawer of water, ¹² that thou shouldest enter into the Covenant of the Lord thy God and into his oaths, as many as the Lord thy God appointeth thee this day; ¹³ that he may appoint thee to himself for a people, and he shall be thy God, as he said to thee, and as he sware to thy fathers, Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob. ¹⁴ And I do not appoint to you alone this Covenant and this oath; ¹⁵ but to those also who are here with you to-day before the Lord your God, and to those who are not here with you to-day. ¹⁶ For ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, how we came through the midst of the nations through whom ye came. ¹⁷ And ye beheld their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which are among them.

¹⁸ "Lest there be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart hath turned aside from the Lord your God, having gone to serve the gods of these nations; lest there be in you a root springing up with gall and bitterness. ¹⁹ And it shall be if one shall hear the words of this curse, and shall flatter himself in his heart, saying, 'Let good happen to me, for I will walk in the error of my heart,' lest the sinner destroy the guiltless with him: ²⁰ God shall by no means be willing to pardon him, but then the wrath of the Lord and his jealousy shall flame out against that man; and all the curses of this Covenant shall attach themselves to him, which are written in this Book, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under Heaven.

²¹ "And the Lord shall separate that man for evil of all the descendants of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in the Book of this Law. ²² And another generation shall say— even your sons who shall rise up after you, and the stranger who shall come from a land afar off, and shall see the plagues of that land and their diseases, which the Lord hath sent upon it, ²³

⁸⁴ Romans 11:8.

brimstone and burning salt, (the whole land shall not be sown, neither shall any green thing spring, nor rise upon it, as Sodom and Gomorrha were overthrown, Adama and Seboim, which the Lord overthrew in his wrath and anger:)—²⁴ and all the nations shall say, ‘Why hath the Lord done thus to this land? What is this great fierceness of anger?’²⁵ And men shall say, ‘Because they forsook the Covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, the things which he appointed to their fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt: ²⁶ and the went and served other gods, which they knew not, neither did He assign them to them. ²⁷ And the Lord was exceedingly angry with that land to bring upon it according to all the curses which are written in the Book of this Law. ²⁸ And the Lord removed them from their land in anger, and wrath, and very great indignation, and cast them out into another land as at present.’²⁹ The secret things belong to the Lord our God, but the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children for ever, to do all the words of this Law.

The blessings of repentance

Deuteronomy 30 “And it shall come to pass when all these things shall have come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thy face, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, wherein the Lord shall have scattered thee, ² and shalt return to the Lord thy God, and shalt hearken to His voice, according to all things which I charge thee this day, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul; ³ then the Lord shall heal thine iniquities, and shall pity thee, and shall again gather thee out from all the nations, among which the Lord hath scattered thee. ⁴ If thy dispersion be from one end of Heaven to the other, thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and thence will the Lord thy God take thee. ⁵ And the Lord thy God shall bring thee in from thence into the land which thy fathers have inherited, and thou shalt inherit it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. ⁶ And the Lord shall purge thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

⁷ “And the Lord thy God will put these curses upon thine enemies, and upon those that hate thee, who have persecuted thee. ⁸ And thou shalt return and hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and shall keep his commands, all that I charge thee this day. ⁹ And the Lord thy God shall bless thee in every work of thine hands, in the offspring of thy body, and in the offspring of thy cattle, and in the fruits of thy land, because the Lord thy God will again rejoice over thee for good, as He rejoiced over thy fathers: ¹⁰ if thou wilt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep His commandments, and His ordinances, and His judgments written in the Book of this Law, if thou turnest to the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

¹¹ “For this command which I give thee this day is not grievous, neither is it far from thee. ¹² It is not in Heaven above, as if there were one saying, ‘*Who shall go up for us*

*into Heaven, and shall take it for us,*⁸⁵ and we will hear and do it?’¹³ Neither is it beyond the sea, saying, ‘Who will go over for us to the other side of the sea, and take it for us, and make it audible to us, and we will do it?’¹⁴ *The word is very near thee, in thy mouth, and in thine heart,*⁸⁶ and in thine hands to do it.

¹⁵ “Behold, I have set before thee this day life and death, good and evil. ¹⁶ If thou wilt hearken to the commands of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, to walk in all His ways, and to keep His ordinances, and His judgments; then ye shall live, and shall be many in number, and the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all the land into which thou goest to inherit it. ¹⁷ But if thy heart change, and thou wilt not hearken, and thou shalt go astray and venerate other gods, and serve them, ¹⁸ I declare to you this day, that ye shall utterly perish, and ye shall by no means live long upon the land, into which ye go over Jordan to inherit it. ¹⁹ I call both Heaven and earth to witness this day against you, I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse: choose thou life, that thou and thy seed may live; ²⁰ to love the Lord thy God, to hearken to His voice, and cleave to Him; for this is thy life, and the length of thy days, that thou shouldst dwell upon the land, which the Lord sware to thy fathers, Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, to give to them.”

Jesus leads the people

Deuteronomy 31 And Moses finished speaking all these words to all the descendants of Israel; ² and said to them, “I am this day a hundred and twenty years old; I shall not be able any longer to come in or go out; and the Lord said to me, ‘Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.’ ³ The Lord thy God who goeth before thee, he shall destroy these nations before thee, and thou shalt inherit them: and it shall be Jesus that goeth before thy face, as the Lord hath spoken. ⁴ And the Lord thy God shall do to them as He did to Seon and Og the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, and to their land, as He destroyed them. ⁵ And the Lord hath delivered them to you; and ye shall do to them, as I charged you. ⁶ Be courageous and strong, fear not, neither be cowardly neither be afraid before them; for it is the Lord your God that advances with you in the midst of you, *neither will he by any means forsake thee, nor desert thee.*”⁸⁷

⁷ And Moses called Jesus, and said to him before all Israel, “Be courageous and strong; for thou shalt go in before this people into the land which the Lord sware to your fathers to give to them, and thou shalt give it to them for an inheritance. ⁸ And the Lord that goeth with thee *shall not forsake thee nor abandon thee;*⁸⁸ fear not, neither be afraid.”

Read the vows every seven years

⁹ And Moses wrote the words of this Law in a Book, and gave it to the priests the sons of Levi who bear the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, and to the elders of the descendants of Israel. ¹⁰ And Moses charged them in that

⁸⁵ Romans 10:6.

⁸⁶ Romans 10:8.

⁸⁷ Hebrews 13:5.

⁸⁸ Hebrews 13:5.

day, saying, "After seven years, in the time of the year of release, in the Feast of Tabernacles, ¹¹ when all Israel come together to appear before the Lord your God, in the place which the Lord shall choose, ye shall read this Law before all Israel in their ears, ¹² having assembled the people, the men, and the women, and the children, and the stranger that is in your cities, that they may hear, and that they may learn to fear the Lord your God; and they shall hearken to do all the words of this Law. ¹³ And their sons who have not known shall hear, and shall learn to fear the Lord thy God all the days that they live upon the land, into which ye go over Jordan to inherit it."

Final word to Moses

¹⁴ And the Lord said to Moses, "Behold, the days of thy death are at hand; call Jesus, and stand ye by the doors of the Tabernacle of Testimony, and I will give him a charge." And Moses and Jesus went to the Tabernacle of Testimony, and stood by the doors of the Tabernacle of Testimony. ¹⁵ And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood by the doors of the Tabernacle of Testimony; and the pillar of the cloud stood by the doors of the Tabernacle of Testimony. ¹⁶ And the Lord said to Moses, "Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, and this people will arise and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land, into which they are entering: and they will forsake me, and break my covenant, which I made with them. ¹⁷ And I will be very angry with them in that day, and I will leave them and turn My face away from them, and they shall be devoured; and many evils and afflictions shall come upon them; and they shall say in that day, 'Because the Lord my God is not with me, these evils have come upon me.' ¹⁸ And I will surely turn away My face from them in that day, because of all their evil doings which they have done, because they turned aside after strange gods.

¹⁹ "And now write the words of this song, and teach it to the descendants of Israel, and ye shall put it into their mouth, that this song may witness for me among the descendants of Israel to their face. ²⁰ For I will bring them into the good land, which I swear to their fathers, to give to them a land flowing with milk and honey: and they shall eat and be filled and satisfy themselves; then will they turn aside after other gods, and serve them, and they will provoke me, and break My Covenant. ²¹ And this song shall stand up to witness against them; for they shall not forget it out of their mouth, or out of the mouth of their seed; for I know their wickedness, what they are doing here this day, before I have brought them into the good land, which I swear to their fathers." ²² And Moses wrote this song in that day, and taught it to the descendants of Israel. ²³ And he charged Jesus, and said, "Be courageous and strong, for thou shalt bring the descendants of Israel into the land, which the Lord I swear to them, and he shall be with thee."

²⁴ And when Moses finished writing all the words of this Law in a Book, even to the end, ²⁵ then he charged the Levites who bear the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, saying, ²⁶ "Take the Book of this Law, and ye shall put it in the side of the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord your God;

and it shall be there among you for a testimony. ²⁷ For I know thy provocation, and thy stiff neck; for yet during my life with you at this day, ye have been provoking in your conduct toward God: how shall ye not also be so after my death? ²⁸ Gather together to me the heads of your tribes, and your elders, and your judges, and your officers, that I may speak in their ears all these words; and I call both Heaven and earth to witness against them. ²⁹ For I know that after my death ye will utterly transgress, and turn aside out of the way which I have commanded you; and evils shall come upon you in the latter days, because ye will do evil before the Lord, to provoke him to anger by the works of your hands."

The Song of Moses

³⁰ And Moses spoke all the words of this song even to the end, in the ears of the whole assembly.

Deuteronomy 32 "Attend, O Heaven, and I will speak; And let the earth hear the words out of my mouth.

² Let my speech be looked for as the rain,
And my words come down as dew,
As the shower upon the herbage,
And as snow upon the grass.

³ For I have called on the Name of the Lord:
Assign ye greatness to our God.

⁴ As for God, His works are true,
And all His ways are judgment:
God is faithful, and there is no unrighteousness in Him;
Just and holy is the Lord.

⁵ They have sinned, not pleasing Him; spotted children,
A froward and perverse generation.

⁶ Do ye thus recompense the Lord?
Is the people thus foolish and unwise?
Did not He Himself thy Father purchase thee,
And make thee, and form thee?

⁷ "Remember the days of old,
Consider the years for past ages:
Ask thy father, and he shall relate to thee,
Thine elders, and they shall tell thee.

⁸ When the Most High divided the nations,
When he separated the sons of Adam,
He set the bounds of the nations
According to the number of the angels of God.

⁹ And His people Jacob became the portion of the Lord,
Israel was the line of His inheritance.

¹⁰ "He maintained him in the wilderness,
In burning thirst and a dry land:
He led him about and instructed him,
And kept him as the apple of an eye.

¹¹ As an eagle would watch over his brood,
And yearns over his young,
Receiveth them having spread his wings,
And taketh them up on his back:

¹² The Lord alone led them,
There was no strange god with them.

¹³ He brought them up on the strength of the land;

He fed them with the fruits of the fields;
They sucked honey out of the rock,
And oil out of the solid rock.

¹⁴ Butter of cows, and milk of sheep,
With the fat of lambs and rams,
Of calves and kids,
With fat of kidneys of wheat;
And he drank wine, the blood of the grape.

¹⁵ "So Jacob ate and was filled, and the beloved one
kicked;

He grew fat, he became thick and broad:
Then he forsook the God that made him,
And departed from God his Saviour.

¹⁶ They provoked me to anger with strange gods;
With their abominations they bitterly angered me.

¹⁷ They sacrificed to devils, and not to God;
To gods whom they knew not:
New and fresh gods came in,
Whom their fathers knew not.

¹⁸ Thou hast forsaken God that begot thee,
And forgotten God who feeds thee.

¹⁹ "And the Lord saw, and was jealous;
And was provoked by the anger of His sons and
daughters,

²⁰ And said, 'I will turn away My face from them,
And will show what shall happen to them in the last
days;

For it is a perverse generation,
Sons in whom is no faith.

²¹ They have provoked Me to jealousy with that which
is not God,
They have exasperated Me with their idols;
And *I will provoke them to jealousy with them that are
no nation,*

*I will anger them with a nation void of understanding.*⁸⁹

²² For a fire hath been kindled out of My wrath,
It shall burn to Hades below;
It shall devour the land, and the fruits of it;
It shall set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

²³ "I will gather evils upon them,
And will fight with My weapons against them.

²⁴ They shall be consumed with hunger
And the devouring of birds, and there shall be
irremediable destruction:

I will send forth against them the teeth of wild beasts,
With the rage of serpents creeping on the ground.

²⁵ Without, the sword shall bereave them of children,
And terror shall issue out of the secret chambers;
The young man shall perish with the virgin,
The suckling with him who hath grown old.

²⁶ I said, 'I will scatter them,
And I will cause their memorial to cease from among
men.'

²⁷ Were it not for the wrath of the enemy, lest they
should live long,

Lest their enemies should combine against them;
Lest they should say, 'Our own high arm,
And not the Lord, hath done all these things.'

²⁸ "It is a nation that hath lost counsel,
Neither is there understanding in them.

²⁹ They had not sense to understand:
Let them reserve these things against the time to
come.

³⁰ How should one pursue a thousand,
And two rout tens of thousands,
If God had not sold them,
And the Lord delivered them up?

³¹ For their gods are not as our God,
But our enemies are void of understanding.

³² For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
And their vine-branch of Gomorrhah:
Their grape is a grape of gall,
Their cluster is one of bitterness.

³³ Their wine is the rage of serpents,
And the incurable rage of asps.

³⁴ "Lo! are not these things stored up by Me,
And sealed among My treasures?

³⁵ *In the day of vengeance I will recompense,*⁹⁰
Whensoever their foot shall be tripped up;
For the day of their destruction is near to them,
And the judgments at hand are close upon you.

³⁶ "For the Lord shall judge his people,
And shall be comforted over his slaves;
For he saw that they were utterly weakened,
And failed in the hostile invasion, and were become
feeble:

³⁷ And the Lord said,
'Where are their gods on whom they trusted?

³⁸ The fat of whose sacrifices ye ate,
And ye drank the wine of their drink-offerings?
Let them arise and help you,
And be your protectors.

³⁹ "Behold, behold that I am He,
And there is no god beside Me:
I kill, and I will make to live:
I will smite, and I will heal;
And there is none who shall deliver out of My hands.

⁴⁰ For I will lift up My hand to Heaven,
And swear by My right hand, and I will say,
'I live for ever.

⁴¹ For I will sharpen my sword like lightning,
And My hand shall take hold of judgment;
And I will render judgment to Mine enemies,
And will recompense them that hate Me.

⁴² I will make My weapons drunk with blood,
And My sword shall devour flesh,
It shall glut itself with the blood of the wounded,
And from the captivity of the heads of their enemies
that rule over them.'

⁸⁹ Romans 10:19.

⁹⁰ Romans 12:19, Hebrews 10:30.

⁴³ "Rejoice, ye Heavens, with Him,
 And let all the angels of God venerate Him;
*Rejoice ye Gentiles, with His people,*⁹¹
 And let all the sons of God strengthen themselves in
 Him;
 For He will avenge the blood of His sons,
 And He will render vengeance,
 And recompense justice to His enemies,
 And will reward them that hate Him;
 And the Lord shall purge the land of His people."

Moses' last instructions

⁴⁴ And Moses wrote this song in that day, and taught it to the descendants of Israel; and Moses went in and spoke all the words of this Law in the ears of the people, he and Jesus the son of Navi. ⁴⁵ And Moses finished speaking to all Israel. ⁴⁶ And he said to them, "Take heed with your heart to all these words, which I testify to you this day, which ye shall command your sons, to observe and do all the words of this Law. ⁴⁷ For this is no vain word to you; for it is your life, and because of this word ye shall live long upon the land, into which ye go over Jordan to inherit it." ⁴⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses in this day, saying, ⁴⁹ "Go up to the mount Abarim, this mountain Nabau which is in the land of Moab over against Jericho, and behold the land of Canaan, which I give to the descendants of Israel: ⁵⁰ and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be added to thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Or, and was added to his people. ⁵¹ Because ye disobeyed My word among the descendants of Israel, at the waters of strife of Cades in the wilderness of Sin; because ye sanctified Me not among the descendants of Israel. ⁵² Thou shalt see the land before thee, but thou shalt not enter into it."

Moses' last blessing

Deuteronomy 33 And this is the blessing with which Moses the man of God blessed the descendants of Israel before his death. ² And he said,

"The Lord is come from Sinai,
 And hath appeared from Seir to us,
 And hath hasted out of the mount of Pharan,
 With the ten thousands of Cades;
 On his right hand were his angels with Him.
 And He spared His people,
 And all His sanctified ones are under thy hands;
 And they are under thee;
 And he received of His words
⁴ The Law which Moses charged us,
 An inheritance to the assemblies of Jacob.
⁵ And he shall be prince with the beloved one,
 When the princes of the people are gathered,
 Together with the tribes of Israel.

⁶ "Let Reuben live, and not die;
 And let him be many in number."

⁷ And this is the blessing of Judah;

"Hear, Lord, the voice of Judah,
 And do Thou visit his people:
 His hands shall contend for him,
 And Thou shalt be a help from his enemies."

⁸ And to Levi he said,

"Give to Levi His Manifestations,
 And His Truth to the holy man,
 Whom they tempted in the temptation;
 They reviled him at the water of strife.

⁹ Who says to his father and mother, 'I have not seen thee;'
 And he knew not his brethren, and he refused to know his sons:
 He kept Thine oracles, and observed Thy Covenant.
¹⁰ They shall declare Thine ordinances to Jacob,
 And Thy Law to Israel:
 They shall place incense in the time of Thy wrath,
 Continually upon Thine Altar.
¹¹ Bless, Lord, his strength,
 And accept the works of his hands;
 Break the loins of his enemies that have risen up against him,
 And let not them that hate him rise up."

¹² And to Benjamin he said,

"The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in confidence,
 And God overshadows him always,
 And he rested between His shoulders."

¹³ And to Joseph he said,

"His land is of the blessing of the Lord,
 Of the seasons of sky and dew,
 And of the deeps of wells below,
¹⁴ And of the fruits of the changes of the sun in season,
 And of the produce of the months,
¹⁵ From the top of the ancient mountains,
 And from the top of the everlasting hills,
¹⁶ And of the fullness of the land in season:
 And let the things pleasing to him that dwelt in the bush,
 Come on the head of Joseph,
 And on the crown of him who was glorified above his brethren.
¹⁷ His beauty is as the firstling of his bull,
 His horns are the horns of a unicorn;
 With them he shall thrust the nations at once,
 Even from the end of the earth:
 These are the ten thousands of Ephraim,
 And these are the thousands of Manasseh."

¹⁸ And to Zebulun he said,

⁹¹ Romans 15:10, Hebrews 1:6.

“Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out,
 And Issachar in his tents.
¹⁹ They shall utterly destroy the nations,
 And ye shall call men there,
 And there offer the sacrifice of righteousness;
 For the wealth of the sea shall suckle thee,
 And so shall the marts of them that dwell by the sea-
 coast.”

²⁰ And to Gad he said,

“Blessed be he that enlarges Gad:
 As a lion he rested,
 Having broken the arm and the ruler.
²¹ And he saw his first-fruits,
 That there the land of the princes gathered,
 With the chiefs of the people was divided;
 The Lord wrought righteousness,
 And his judgment with Israel.”

²² And to Dan he said,

“Dan is a lion’s whelp,
 And shall leap out of Basan.”

²³ And to Nephthali he said,

“Nephthali hath the fulness of good things;
 And let him be filled with blessing from the Lord:
 He shall inherit the west and the south.”

²⁴ And to Asher he said,

“Asher is blessed with children;
 And he shall be acceptable to his brethren:
 He shall dip his foot in oil.
²⁵ His sandal shall be iron and brass;
 As thy days, so shall be thy strength.

²⁶ “There is not any such as the God of the beloved;
 He who rides upon the Heaven is thy helper,
 And the magnificent One of the firmament.
²⁷ And the rule of God shall protect thee,
 And that under the strength of the everlasting arms;

And he shall cast forth the enemy from before thy face,
 Saying, ‘Perish.’

²⁸ And Israel shall dwell in confidence,
 Alone on the land of Jacob,
 With grain and wine;
 And the sky shall be misty with dew upon thee.

²⁹ Blessed art thou, O Israel;
 Who is like to thee, O people saved by the Lord?
 Thy helper shall hold his shield over thee,
 And his sword is thy boast;
 And thine enemies shall speak falsely to thee,
 And thou shalt tread upon their neck.”

Moses’ death on Mount Nebo

Deuteronomy 34 And Moses went up from Araboth Moab to the mount of Nabau, to the top of Phasga, which is before Jericho; and the Lord shewed him all the mount of Gilead to Dan, and all the land of Nephthali, ² and all the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah to the farthest sea; ³ and the wilderness, and the country round about Jericho, the city of palm-trees, to Zoar. ⁴ And the Lord said to Moses, “This is the land of which I swear to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, saying, “To your seed will I give it: and I have shewed it to thine eyes, but thou shalt not go in thither.”

⁵ So Moses the slave of the Lord died in the land of Moab by the word of the Lord. ⁶ And they buried him in Gai near the house of Phogor; and no one hath seen his sepulchre to this day. ⁷ And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old at his death; his eyes were not dimmed, nor were his natural powers destroyed. ⁸ And the descendants of Israel wept for Moses in Araboth of Moab at Jordan near Jericho thirty days; and the days of the sad mourning for Moses were completed.

⁹ And Jesus the son of Navi was filled with the spirit of knowledge, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; and the descendants of Israel hearkened to him; and they did all the Lord commanded Moses. ¹⁰ And there rose up no more a prophet in Israel like Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face, ¹¹ in all the signs and wonders, which the Lord sent him to work in Egypt on Pharaoh, and his slaves, and all his land; ¹² the great wonders, and the mighty hand which Moses displayed before all Israel.

